

God's  
Covenant  
People  
Yesterday, Today  
and Forever

by  
Evangelist  
Ted R. Weiland



# **GOD'S COVENANT PEOPLE**

**Yesterday, Today and  
Forever**

By  
Evangelist  
**Ted R. Weiland**



**PUBLISHING INFORMATION**

**First Edition: April 1994**

**Second Edition: March 1995**

**(Revised and Expanded)**

**Third Edition: September 1997**

**(Revised and Expanded)**

**Published by:**

**Mission to Israel Ministries**

**P. O. Box 248**

**Scottsbluff, Nebraska 69363**

**United States of America**

**All rights reserved**

**(except for public access news items used as exhibits)**

**Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 93-80944**



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	i
CHAPTER 1: GOD'S PLAN FOR PHYSICAL ISRAEL TODAY .....	1
CHAPTER 2: ISRAEL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT .....	33
CHAPTER 3: SPIRITUALIZING ISRAEL .....	43
CHAPTER 4: ARE TODAY'S JEWS TRUE ISRAELITES? .....	57
CHAPTER 5: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY <i>NATIONAL ASPECTS Part 1</i> .....	75
Israel to Continue as a Nation Before YHWH Forever ...	76
Israel to Become a Great and Mighty Nation .....	79
Israel to Become a Vast Multitude of People .....	85
Israel to Become a Multitude of Nations .....	91
Israel to Rule Over Other Nations .....	95
Israel to Be Feared by All Nations .....	97
CHAPTER 6: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY <i>NATIONAL ASPECTS Part 2</i> .....	99
Israel to Be a Blessing to All Nations of the Earth .....	99
CHAPTER 7: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY <i>GEOGRAPHICAL ASPECTS</i> .....	143
Israel to Have a New Home .....	143
Israel to Be Gathered From Remote Countries, Coasts and Islands .....	147
Israel to Colonize and Spread Abroad .....	150
Israel to Find Native Inhabitants Diminishing Before Her .....	154
Israel's New Land to Be Restored From the Sword .....	155



Israel's New Land to Be Inhabited by a People Gathered From Many Nations .....	158
Israel's New Land Had Previously Been a Continual Waste .....	159
Israel's New Land to Be Inhabited by a People Who Would Live Securely .....	163
Israel's New Land to Have Cities and Villages Without Walls, Bars or Gates .....	165
Israel's New Land Described as the Camp of the Saints .....	167
Israel's New Land to Be Bordered by an Eastern and Western Sea .....	168
Israel's New Land to Have Great Agricultural Wealth .....	170
CHAPTER 8: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY	
<i>SPIRITUAL ASPECTS Part 1</i> .....	179
Israel to Have a New Religion and to Be Saved by YHWH .....	179
CHAPTER 9: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY	
<i>SPIRITUAL ASPECTS Part 2</i> .....	215
Israel (As the Only People Known as YHWH's Sheep) to Recognize Yhshua as Her Savior/Shepherd .....	215
Israel to Recognize YHWH as Her God .....	233
Israel to Possess YHWH's Holy Spirit .....	245
CHAPTER 10: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY	
<i>SPIRITUAL ASPECTS Part 3</i> .....	247
Israel to Have a New Heart and Spirit and to Be Born Anew .....	247
Israel to Carry the Gospel to All the World .....	265
Israel to Be the Only People Given YHWH's Laws, Commandments, Statutes and Ordinances .....	269
Israel to Have an Inner Awareness of Biblical Morality .....	292
CHAPTER 11: ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY	
<i>SPIRITUAL ASPECTS Part 4</i> .....	313

Israel to Be Known by the Blessings and the Curses of YHWH .....	313
Israel (When Disobedient to YHWH and His Laws) to Be Devoured by Strangers and Not Realize It ....	319
Israel to Be Blind to Her True Identity .....	326
Israel to Be Called by a New Name .....	328
CHAPTER 12: CORROBORATING EVIDENCE .....	
Archaeological Testimony .....	335
Historical Testimony .....	343
Jewish Testimony .....	367
CHAPTER 13: DOES IT MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE? .....	
CHAPTER 14: THE CHOICE IS CLEAR! .....	
Anti-Semitism .....	379
Racism .....	380
White Supremacy .....	380
APPENDIX 1	
The Talmud: The Jews' Religious Book of Faith and Law .....	387
APPENDIX 2	
Eleven Current State Constitutions .....	393
SOURCE NOTES .....	395
AUTHOR INDEX .....	447
JEWISH AUTHOR INDEX .....	453
SUBJECT INDEX .....	457
RELATED TAPE AND BOOK LIST .....	463
ABOUT THE AUTHOR .....	465



# INTRODUCTION

The Israelites, as God's chosen people, have always been in the forefront of everything God has planned since the time Abraham was called to be a father of many nations. As a result, Israel has always been center stage when it came to world events. This was not only true in the past, but it remains true today.

God's eternal plan for Israel comes as no surprise to most Christians; as a matter of fact, many of them have been preaching this for decades. However, there remains a question as to whether the majority of Christendom has correctly identified God's covenant people. If Israel has been mis-identified, there is no doubt that major errors in doctrinal interpretation and application of Biblical prophecy have been made. The resulting confusion from this mis-identification would be quite significant.

Many of our people are angry, while others are bewildered; science and technology advance, but confusion and despair dull the heart of our nation. Turmoil reigns in our land as never before. Nonetheless, the Prophet Daniel foretold of a time when "many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase." (Daniel 12:4\*) It is my conviction that we live in such a time, and that as this age advances, we will see this turmoil disappear. As knowledge is acquired and more truth is revealed, lines will be drawn more definitively, and our course of action will become clear. One truth that is opening the eyes of the people of this and other Christian nations is the discovery of *the true sons of Israel*. For centuries the identity of the Israelites has been "lost." However, truth-seekers are uncovering the clues to their whereabouts and dispelling the confusion that results from mis-identifying modern-day Israel.

My purpose in writing this book is to be a voice that will help to dissipate that confusion and to instill within our people the same purpose and resolve we once had at earlier times in our history.

---

\* Bible quotations are taken from the New American Standard Version unless otherwise noted.



## Introduction

From the days when the early pioneers of true Christianity in America were bold enough to stand upon the Word of God and declare: "Where the Scriptures speak, we speak, and where the Scriptures are silent, we are silent," there have been and there are those chosen few who dare to do the same. These are the people who are striving to keep themselves pure and uncorrupted by the false religious standards of the day, people who want God's way or no way! Far too often we put on our pious robes and think to ourselves that we have arrived at perfect truth, and that no one else has anything to add to it. As a result, we slam the door to further "revelation" from God. The Apostle Paul prudently reminds us that: "...knowledge makes arrogant.... If anyone supposes that he knows anything, he has not yet known as he ought to know." (1 Corinthians 8:1-2)

With this in mind, the purpose of this book is fivefold:

1. This book will prove that God continues to have a plan for physical Israelites under the New Covenant.
2. This book will correct the commonly taught fallacy of a "Spiritual Israel."
3. This book will prove who Israel *is not*, thus exposing the imposters.
4. This book will prove who Israel *is* from the Scriptures, archaeology and history, thus revealing the true identity of Israel today.
5. This book will disclose why this revelation is of such significance.



# CHAPTER 1

## GOD'S PLAN FOR PHYSICAL ISRAEL TODAY

Two basic, but very important, questions will be addressed in this book: "Is God still working with physical Israel during these New Covenant times?" and "Who are the Israelites today?" Chapters 1 through 3 address the first question; chapters 4 through 12 address the second question.

It is easy to get the proverbial "cart-before-the-horse." Most of us would certainly become excited if we discovered that we were of the physical lineage of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. However, there are those who sincerely believe that God no longer has a plan for physical Israelites; in which case, it really would not matter whether we descended from those early patriarchs or not. Consequently, it must first be demonstrated from the New Testament that God still has a plan for, and is working with, physical Israel today. Once this has been established, we can then address who these Israelites are and are not.

### IS GOD STILL WORKING WITH PHYSICAL ISRAEL DURING THESE NEW COVENANT TIMES?

God's plan for the Israelites under the *Old Covenant* is obvious to anyone who will take the time to read about it. Few, if any, question the fact that God chose Israel for a special task under the Abrahamic and Mosaic Covenants of the Old Testament. Deuteronomy 14:2 is one of a multitude of Scriptures which makes this fact clear:

... you are a holy people to YHWH\* your God; and **YHWH has chosen you\*\* [Israel]\*\*\* to be a people for His own**

---

\* Where the Tetragrammaton (four Hebrew characters which represent the personal name of God) has been incorrectly translated as "the LORD" or "GOD," this author has taken the liberty to correct those passages and insert the letters YHWH (pronounced Yahweh) as should have been done by the English translators.

\*\* Emphasis (bold print) in quoted material is made by this author unless otherwise noted.

\*\*\* Comments within [ ] brackets in quoted material are made by this author.



**possession out of all the peoples** [nations and races]  
**who are on the face of the earth.** (Deuteronomy 14:2)

A similar promise was made to Jacob whose name was changed to Israel by God, and who became the progenitor of the Israelites:

Your descendants shall also be like the dust of the earth,  
 and you shall spread out to the west and to the east and  
 to the north and to the south; and **in you** [Jacob] **and in**  
**your descendants** [the Israelites] **shall all the**  
**families** [nations and races] **of the earth be blessed.**  
 (Genesis 28:14)

It is non-debatable that God dealt with Israel in a very special way in the Old Testament and that He called them out for a special task. However, it should also be asked: "Is there a plan for Israel under the *New Covenant* era?" In other words: "Does God still have a plan for the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob today?" or "Did God's plan for the Israelites cease when the Old Covenant ended and the New Covenant began?"

There are certainly many who would answer that question in the same manner as found in the book *Clouds Over America*. Therein Leonard C. Lee declared:

God rejected the Israelites as a nation [at the commencement of the New Covenant]....<sup>1</sup>

The Israelites have now passed off the stage of action....<sup>2</sup>

Their [the Israelites'] nationality [under the New Covenant] is of no significance in the ultimate purposes of God.<sup>3</sup>

Is this the correct New Covenant perspective on Israel? Further study in the Old Testament will provide the correct answer to this question, while serious study in the New Testament will disclose the plan God still has for His people Israel.

### THE NEW TESTAMENT ANSWER

Let us begin in the New Testament by asking a most important question: "With *whom* was the New Covenant made?"

This is the question which began my study into Israel's identity. I have always believed in giving Scriptural answers to Biblical questions, but when I was initially asked this question, I gave an incorrect answer to which no Scriptural verification could be provided. If you are a Christian and this is the first time you have been faced with this same question, I suspect your answer will be very similar to mine and will probably go something like this: "The New Covenant was made with the Church or with those being saved." If this is how you would respond, you are then required to provide Scriptural support for your position. I will save you the time, for you will search in vain to find such support. So what is the Bible's answer to this question?

...if that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion sought for a second. For finding fault with them, He says, "Behold, days are coming, says YHWH, when **I will effect a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah**; not like the covenant which I made with their fathers on the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; for they did not continue in My covenant, and I did not care for them, says YHWH. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says YHWH: I will put my laws into their minds, and I will write them upon their hearts, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall not teach everyone his fellow citizen, and everyone his brother, saying, 'Know YHWH,' for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest of them. For I will be merciful to their iniquities, and I will remember their sins no more." (Hebrews 8:7-12)

After reading this passage some of you are surely asking: "How could anyone read that and deny that God is still working with Israel?" However, many Christians will respond: "Don't you understand that God is working with a *spiritual* Israel today, people from *all* nationalities and races who have been saved in Yhshua\* the Christ. Those who respond to Christ from all nations and races are Israel today." That is exactly how I had always answered this passage, but that answer does *not* stand up under the test of Biblical scrutiny. A closer look at this passage will allow

\* Yhshua is the Hebrew spelling of our Savior's name and is this author's preference. For a Biblical explanation of the Hebrew names of God and our Savior refer to *The 3rd Commandment* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.



the Bible to identify whether those being addressed are a *spiritual group* or a *physical group* of Israelites:

“...days are coming, says YHWH, when I will effect a new covenant with **the house of Israel** and with **the house of Judah**.” (Hebrews 8:8)

### SPIRITUAL OR PHYSICAL?

Can spiritualizing the terms “house of Israel” and “house of Judah” be Scripturally justified? Were these terms *ever* spiritualized in the Bible? No, they were not. These two terms designate the house of Israel comprised of the ten northern tribes, and the house of Judah comprised of the two southern tribes. Both houses were physical groups of people. Commenting on Jeremiah 31:31 (the text from which this passage in Hebrews is quoted), Rabbi Isaac Leeser makes the following valid point:

The parties are stated, not to be the nations of the earth, **not a spiritual Israel, but the actual descendants from the line of Jacob**, the houses of Israel and Judah. **If a spiritual nation were meant, the prophet would not have particularized; for the double family is not applicable to a spiritual symbol, but only, as said, to the nation that was at that time divided into the two contending divisions.**<sup>4</sup>

Nowhere in Scripture were these two terms used to imply spiritual rather than physical groups of people. The terms “house of Israel” and “house of Judah” can *not* arbitrarily be spiritualized in Hebrews 8 or any other passage, *unless* justification can be found within each and every passage for doing so. Israel and Judah are described in the Bible as physical groups of people, the progeny of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Some people do not delineate between these two houses but consider them one and the same – addressing either house as simply “Israel.” Yet, in the Old Testament, Israel and Judah are described as sisters, and sisters may be of the same family, but they are not the same person. The difference between the two houses will be covered later in this chapter because it is of utmost importance that this distinction be understood. Not only do the two terms “house of

Israel” and “house of Judah” *demand* that the Israelites of Hebrews 8:8 be recognized as physical people, but so does the context of the entire chapter. YHWH goes on to say:

Not like the [Mosaic] covenant which I [YHWH] made with **their fathers**.... (Hebrews 8:9a)

If the people in this passage are Israelites in only a spiritual sense, then it stands to reason that their fathers, who are mentioned in the first half of verse 9, would also have to be spiritual rather than physical. However, let us continue with the rest of the verse:

...on the day when I took them [the Israelites] by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt.... (Hebrews 8:9b)

There is no question that the house of Israel and the house of Judah were *physical people* since these people, with whom God makes His New Covenant, were and are the descendants of the physical men and women who were led by Moses out of Egypt.

Hebrews 8:8–12 is taken from a prophecy found in Jeremiah 31:31–34. In verses 35 and 36 of Jeremiah 31, we find further evidence that the Israelites mentioned in Hebrews 8 are physical rather than spiritual descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob:

Thus says YHWH, who gives the sun for light by day, and the fixed order of the moon and the stars for light by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar; YHWH of hosts is His name: **“If this fixed order [of the sun, moon and stars] departs from before Me,” declares YHWH, “then the offspring of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before Me forever.”** (Jeremiah 31:35–36)

Is the sun still shining for light by day and is the moon still shining for light by night? Then YHWH is still working with physical Israelites today just as Jeremiah prophesied:

Thus says YHWH, **“If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out below, then I will also cast off all the offspring of Israel for all [the evil] that they have done,”** declares YHWH. (Jeremiah 31:37)



Have the heavens been measured? It may have been tried but it still stands unaccomplished. Our space-age telescopes and satellites have provided information which estimates the radius of the universe at billions upon billions of light years, and no one can venture a guess as to how much farther it may extend. Have the depths below been searched out? To date, only one percent of the earth's radius has been explored. The earth's depths have not been searched out and never will be because YHWH's plan is to work with Israel throughout all ages.\* It is these Israel people who will never cease from being a nation forever, and it is the offspring of these people with whom YHWH has made His New Covenant. Nonetheless, from Romans 9:27 we know that *not all* Israel will be saved. Only the remnant of physical Israel who are washed in the blood of Yhshua the Christ will obtain salvation according to God's promises.

### A SECOND WITNESS

When we find Biblical testimony such as Hebrews 8, we expect to find a second or third witness in other passages confirming the same thing. One such verification is found in Romans 9:3–4 where the Apostle Paul testifies to the same truth:

...I [the Apostle Paul] could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from [the] Christ for the sake of my brethren, **my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are Israelites, to whom belongs** the adoption as sons and the glory and **the covenants**.... (Romans 9:3–4)

These verses clearly identify a physical group of people, *physical Israelites*. Paul confirms that God's covenants belong to these people and to no other.

Genesis tells us that the Abrahamic Covenant belonged to the Israelites:

...YHWH appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am God Almighty; walk before Me, and be blameless. And **I will establish My covenant between Me and you**, and I will multiply you exceedingly." And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him saying, "As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be the father of a

\* Genesis 17:1–7; 2 Samuel 7:23–24; Psalm 105:6–10; Isaiah 45:17; Luke 1:32–33, 54–58.

multitude of nations. No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I will make you the father of a multitude of nations. And I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come forth from you. And **I [YHWH] will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and to your descendants after you.**" (Genesis 17:1–7)

Exodus tells us that the Mosaic Covenant also belonged to the Israelites:

...Moses went up to God, and YHWH called to him from the mountain, saying, "Thus you shall say to the house of Jacob and tell the sons of Israel: 'You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to Myself. Now then, **if you [Israel] will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be My own possession among all the peoples**, for all the earth is Mine; and you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words that you shall speak to the sons of Israel." So Moses came and called the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which YHWH had commanded him. And all the people answered together and said, "All that YHWH has spoken we will do...." (Exodus 19:3–8)

The New Covenant (the Christian Covenant) belongs to the Israelites as well, as already ascertained from Hebrews 8:8.

### A THIRD WITNESS

...He did so in order that He might make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy, which He prepared beforehand for glory,\* **even us [Israelites], whom He [YHWH] also called, not from among Jews only, but also from among Gentiles**. As He says also in Hosea, "I will call those who were not My people, 'My people,' and her who was not beloved, 'Beloved.' And it shall be that in

\* "...I [the Apostle Paul] could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from [the] Christ for the sake of my brethren, my **kinsmen according to the flesh, who are Israelites, to whom belongs** the adoption as sons and **the glory** and the covenants [of YHWH] and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises." (Romans 9:3–4)



the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' there they shall be called sons of the living God."  
(Romans 9:23–26)

Someone may well ask: "How does Romans 9:23–26 provide a third witness to what we find recorded in Hebrews 8:8–12?" Because most of Christendom have been provided incorrect definitions for the words "Jews" and "Gentiles," they have arrived at the wrong conclusion regarding Romans 9:23–26. If we have the wrong definitions, we cannot hope to grasp the true meaning of these verses. For example, verse 24 reads:

...even us, whom He [YHWH] also called, not from among Jews only, but also from among Gentiles. (Romans 9:24)

The majority of people reading that passage consider the "Jews" to be all twelve tribes of Israel and the "Gentiles" to be all non-Israelites. Most people blindly accept this idea, not because the Bible identifies them as such, but because this is how the majority of preachers are telling their flocks to interpret these terms. We must remember that the Bible is always its own best commentary. The Bible tells us exactly where to go to understand this passage in Romans, yet most of the time we do not follow its instructions because we have it all figured out or because our pastor told us how to interpret it. Verse 25 of Romans 9 begins with these words:

As He [YHWH] says also in Hosea.... (Romans 9:25)

In other words, the Apostle Paul is telling us that part of verse 24 is the fulfillment of the verses he quoted from Hosea 1 and 2. Far too many people (including myself in the past) never go back and read Hosea 1 and 2, because in their minds it is already settled that those "who were not [God's] people" and "her who was not beloved" are obviously the non-Israelite peoples of the world. Without going back to the book of Hosea, it is easy to see how this error, with its grave consequences, is made. We will examine Hosea 1 and 2 in order to determine who Paul was referring to when he used the term "Gentiles." However, before we do, we must first investigate and resolve another misconception.

## JEWS

In addition to misidentifying the "Gentiles" in Romans 9, very few

Christians understand who the "Jews" are in this same chapter and throughout the entire Bible. Proof is found in the fact that one often hears preachers and other Christians identifying Abraham, Moses and others as "Jews," when in actuality they *were not*. The word "Jew" is not found in the Bible prior to 2 Kings 16:6, which was over 1,000 years after the time of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Misunderstandings exist about the word "Jew" because most theologians erroneously teach that all Israelites are Jews.

In his book *God's Prophetic Word*, Foy Wallace, Jr. declared that since "the terms 'Jews' and 'Israel' are used interchangeably" in the Bible "then they are identical."<sup>5</sup> That glaring error can be compared with the statement: "Since Clydesdales are horses, all horses are Clydesdales." Labeling all Israelites as "Jews" is the same as labeling all Americans as "Nebraskans." We cannot make those two terms synonymous because, while some or even many Nebraskans may be Americans, certainly not all Americans are Nebraskans. The same is true with the terms "Jews" and "Israelites."

Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, a Jew, confirmed and expounded on this very point in his book *What Price Israel*. His statements leave no doubt that there is a general misunderstanding and mis-application of the word "Jew":

The Jewish racial myth flows from the fact that the words **Hebrew, Israelite, Jew, Judaism**, and the **Jewish people** have been used synonymously to suggest a historic continuity. But **this is a misuse**. These words refer to different periods in history. **Hebrew** is a term **correctly applied to the period from the beginning of Biblical history to the settling in Canaan**. **Israelite** refers **correctly to the members of the twelve tribes of Israel**. The name **Yehudi or Jew** is used in the Old Testament to **designate members of the tribe of Judah**, descendants of the fourth son of Jacob, as well as to denote **citizens of the Kingdom [or house] of Judah**, particularly at the time of [the Prophet] Jeremiah and under the Persian [Babylonian] occupation. **Centuries later**, the same word [Jew] came to be applied to anyone, **no matter of what origin, whose religion was Judaism**.<sup>6</sup>



When speaking of the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the term “Jews” refers to *only a part* of Israel. Not all Israelites were Jews (Judahites), but Jews were a part of the nation of Israel (when speaking of Jews in this context, we are *not* speaking of the modern-day Jews who have, for the most part, *no* racial lineage from Abraham as will be discussed in chapter 4). This misunderstanding about the Biblical word “Jew(s)” has caused a blindness to come upon all people who read the Scriptures or who try to historically identify the Jews found in the Scriptures. If we go back to the Bible, we will find that the people known as Jews are easily identified. The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes, but it divided into two houses, the house of Judah and the house of Israel. This division is recorded in 1 Kings:

Then Rehoboam [Solomon's son and successor as king over all twelve tribes of Israel] went to Shechem, for **all Israel** had come to Shechem to make him king. Now it came about when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it ... that Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, “Your father [Solomon] made our yoke hard; therefore lighten the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke which he put on us, and we will serve you.” Then he [Rehoboam] said to them, “Depart for three days, then return to me.” So the people departed.

...King Rehoboam consulted with the elders who had served his father Solomon while he was still alive, saying, “How do you counsel me to answer this people?” Then they spoke to him, saying, “If you will be a servant to this people today, will serve them, grant them their petition, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever.” But he [Rehoboam] forsook the counsel of the elders which they had given him, and consulted with the young men who grew up with him and served him. So he said to them, “What counsel do you give that we may answer this people...?” And the young men who grew up with him spoke to him, saying, “Thus you shall say to this people ... ‘My little finger is thicker than my father's loins! Whereas my father loaded you with a heavy yoke, I will add to that yoke; my father disciplined you with whips, but I will discipline you with scorpions.’”

Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day ... king [Rehoboam] answered the people harshly, for he forsook the advice of the elders which they had given him, and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, “My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke; my father disciplined you with whips, but I will discipline you with scorpions....”

When all Israel saw that the king [Rehoboam] did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, “What portion do we have in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse; to your tents, O Israel! Now look after your own house, David!” So Israel departed to their tents. But as for the sons of Israel who lived in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.... So [the house of] **Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David [Judah] to this day**. And it came about when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, that they sent and called him to the assembly and made him king over all [the house of] Israel. None but the tribe of Judah followed the house of David [under King Rehoboam].

Now when Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem, he assembled all **the house of Judah** and the tribe of Benjamin, 180,000 chosen men who were warriors, to fight against **the house of Israel** to restore the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. (1 Kings 12:1–21)

It is imperative that we understand that *only* the house of Judah became known as Jews. In the broad sense they were called Israelites because they were still members of the original twelve tribes. However, after the Israelites were divided into the house of Israel and the house of Judah, the house of Judah also became known as *Judahites*, which is translated “Jews” in our English Bibles today.\* The first appearance of the word “Jews” is in 2 Kings and it occurs *after* the two houses separated:

...Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave **the Jews [Judahites]** from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. (2 Kings 16:6 KJV)

\* It was not until shortly after the 1611 Edition of the King James Version that the Hebrew word “Yehuwdiy” and the Greek word “Ioudaios” were regrettably rendered “Jew(s)” in the English translations of our Bibles.



In his book *A Partisan History of Judaism*, Rabbi Elmer Berger provides confirmation that *only* those of the house of Judah were called “Jews” in the Scriptures:

It is interesting – and somewhat **historically** – to know that **these tribes** [the Israelites entering Canaan land] **and their subsequent confederacies were not yet really Jews** [Judahites]; **that there was no “Jewish” nation**. It was not for many years after these earliest origins of these people that we find the word “Jews” in the Biblical texts. **Probably the earliest such reference is in the Second Book of Kings, chapter 18, verse 26, in which the language of the people of the southern Kingdom [or house] of Judah is called “the Jews’ language.”** This passage is in connection with an incident close to the period of the Babylonian Exile, and the people themselves and their religion are not spoken of, by the Bible, as Jews until after the Exile.<sup>7</sup>

The people identified as “Jews” in 2 Kings 16:6, 2 Kings 18:26 and in all subsequent passages including Romans 9:24 were the physical descendants of the house of Judah, from the tribes of Judah or Benjamin only.\*

The ten northern tribes were known as the house of Israel. It is of major consequence that we understand that the people descended from the house of Israel were known as Israelites, but they *were never* known as Jews. In a section entitled “The Hebrew Peoples,” *Harmsworth History of the World* supported this fact. Writing of the time period following the separation of the ten northern tribes from the two southern tribes, this resource described the following:

Since the severance [the division of national Israel], the God of Israel had ceased to be the centre of a national worship, and any traces of such worship, which had been retained in the north from the time of David, were quite insignificant.... In reality **the Ten Tribes ... were not, therefore, “Jews.”**<sup>8</sup>

\* The house of Judah was comprised of the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin. However, most of the priests from the tribe of Levi, as well as a small contingency from some of the other ten tribes (on certain occasions) associated themselves with the Judahites (2 Chronicles 11:13–17; 15:8–9). While this is true, there remained a definite distinction between the two houses. 1 Kings 12:23–24, and other passages too numerous to cite, demonstrates this demarcation.

Additionally, other people from non-Israelite nationalities adopted the religion of Judaism and became known as Jews (Judahites), but *in name only* – Esther 8:17; Revelation 2:9; 3:9.

In this same historical work we are again reminded of the distinction between Israelites and Jews (Judahites):

...[this fact] can best be expressed in the phrase, which may sound paradoxical but yet aptly characterizes the true relationship of the two peoples: **“The Israelites [the ten northern tribes] were not Jews [Judahites].”**<sup>9</sup>

At a certain point in their history the ten tribes were no longer called Israelites because they were divorced by God. The Prophet Jeremiah documented YHWH’s divorcement of the house of Israel:

...I saw that **for all the adulteries of faithless Israel [the house of Israel], I [YHWH] had sent her away and given her a writ of divorce....** (Jeremiah 3:8)

God also stripped the house of Israel of her name. “Israel” means “ruling with El(ohym) – Hebrew for God,” which is what the Israelites did while married to YHWH. However, following her divorce the house of Israel no longer had the privilege of using that name:

...YHWH said to him, “...I will put an end to the Kingdom of the house of Israel....” And **He [YHWH] said, “...you [the house of Israel] are not My people....”** (Hosea 1:4–10)

Subsequently, the ten northern tribes of Israel were dispersed among other non-Israelite heathen nations as recorded in Hosea:

[The house of] **Israel is swallowed up; they are now among the [pagan Gentile] nations** like a vessel in which no one delights. (Hosea 8:8)

Often the ten tribes took on the names of the nations and peoples among whom they lived, as confirmed in *The Jewish Encyclopedia* under the heading “TRIBES, TEN LOST”:

TRIBES, TEN LOST: ... If the Ten Tribes [of the house of Israel] have disappeared, the literal fulfillment of the prophecies would be impossible; if they have not disappeared, **obviously they [the house of Israel] must exist under a different name.**<sup>10</sup>



As time passed and centuries slipped by, the ten tribes of Israel became collectively known as “Gentiles.”

Applying the term “Jews” to Abraham, Moses or to any Israelite existing *before* the division of the nation of Israel (with the exception of those descended from the tribe of Judah), and any Israelite descended from the ten northern tribes *since* that division, totally ignores the historical severance and dispersion of the house of Israel. This inexactness is the result of negligent exegesis. *Nowhere* in all the books of the Bible is the term “Jews” applied to all twelve tribes of Israel.

There are some who erroneously maintain that the term “Jews” became synonymous with all twelve tribes when a remnant of the house of Judah (two southern tribes) returned from the Babylonian captivity to rebuild Jerusalem under Ezra and Nehemiah. For example, Foy Wallace, Jr. makes the following baseless claim:

After the return to Jerusalem, Ezra commanded a sin offering for every tribe of Israel, and he referred to them as “all Israel.” Ezra 6:16–17 “And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the [Babylonian] captivity kept the dedication of this house with joy, and offered at the dedication of this house of God [the second temple] ... [a] hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.” Why offer for “all Israel” if it was only the Jews [Judahites] who returned from Babylon, and not Israel at all, as Anglo-Israelites assert?<sup>11</sup>

A fair answer would be: “Why not?” My father-in-law has the habit of praying for absent family members during the blessing at meal time. Ezra was doing basically the same thing; he made an offering for all Israel – the two tribes who were present, and the remaining ten tribes who were absent. To verify that this was accepted practice, one simply needs to turn to another sacrifice offered approximately 208 years before Ezra’s offering. This sacrifice was offered at a time when there was no question that the house of Judah and the house of Israel were *not* yet reunited; the majority of the house of Israel *was* in Assyrian captivity, and the house of Judah had *not yet* been taken into Babylonian captivity:

King Hezekiah arose early and assembled the princes of the city [Jerusalem] and went up to the house of YHWH. And they brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering for **the kingdom**, the sanctuary, and **Judah**. And he ordered the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them on the altar of YHWH.... And the priests slaughtered them and purged the altar with their blood to atone for **all Israel** [both houses – all twelve tribes], for the king ordered the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel. (2 Chronicles 29:20–24)

In this instance, no one can prove or even suggest that all of Israel had returned to Jerusalem, *since in fact they had not*. It is common practice, even today, to pray for absent family members. Ezra’s sacrifice for all twelve tribes was proper, acceptable and with precedent, even though all twelve tribes were *not* present.

There are others who assert that the term “Jews” became synonymous with all twelve tribes even *before* Ezra and Nehemiah at the time of the two separate captivities. In *Kingdom of the Cults*, Dr. Walter Ralston Martin quoted Dr. David Baron, who also distorted unmistakable Biblical teaching:

“With the captivity (Assyrian and Babylonian) the divisions and rivalry between ‘Judah’ and ‘Israel’ were ended....”<sup>12</sup>

“The name ‘Jew’ and ‘Israelite’ became synonymous terms from about the time of the [Babylonian] captivity. It is one of the absurd fallacies of Anglo-Israelism to presuppose that the term ‘Jew’ stands for a bodily [physical] descendant of ‘Judah.’ It stands for all those from among the sons of Jacob....”<sup>13</sup>

I have enough confidence that you, the reader, will decide based on Scriptural evidence, which teachings are “absurd fallacies.” If the reunification of the house of Israel and the house of Judah had occurred anytime before or during the times of Ezra and Nehemiah, it would have made God a liar and it would have made null and void the following prophecies which tell of the reuniting of the two houses at the time of Yhshua:



...“Thus says the Lord YHWH, ‘Behold, **I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations** [translated from the Hebrew word “goy,” often rendered “Gentiles”] **where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms....** And **they** [reunited Israel] **will be My people, and I will be their God** [reference to the New Covenant – Jer. 31:31–33]. **My servant David** [prophetically used for Yhshua the Christ since King David was already dead when this prophecy was made] **will be king over them,** and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them.” (Ezekiel 37:21–24)

...**the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint for themselves one leader** [Yhshua].... (Hosea 1:11)

...the sons of Israel will remain for many days without a prince, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, and without ephod or household idols. **Afterward the sons of Israel will return and seek YHWH their God and David their king** [prophetically used for Yhshua the Christ since King David was already dead when this prophecy was made]; and they [all Israel] will come trembling to YHWH and to His goodness **in the last days** [from the time of Yhshua's death, burial and resurrection onward – Acts 2:16–17; Heb. 1:1–2.] (Hosea 3:4–5)

...**Bethlehem Ephrathah**, too little to be among the clans of Judah, **from you One** [Yhshua the Christ – Matt. 2:1–6; Lk. 2:4–7] **will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel** [over both houses – all twelve tribes]. His goings forth are from long ago, from the days of eternity. Therefore, He [YHWH] will give them up [divorce and disperse the house of Israel] until the time when she [Mary, the mother of Yhshua] who is in labor has borne a

child. **Then the remainder of His brethren** [the house of Israel] **will return to the sons** [nation] **of Israel** [with Yhshua's birth, death, burial and resurrection a remnant from the two divided houses were reunited into one nation – Heb. 8:8]. And He [Yhshua] will arise and shepherd His flock.... And this One [Yhshua] will be our [the nation of Israel's] peace [ending the animosity between the two houses of Israel]. (Micah 5:2–5)

In his book *The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith*, Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, while discussing the return of the Judahites from Babylon to Jerusalem under Ezra, made it clear that there was *no* reunification of the house of Judah and the house of Israel at that time:

...**all hope of reuniting the northern Israelites with the** [southern] **Judahites disappeared; hereafter they were doomed to be separate, rival, and at times even hostile peoples.**<sup>14</sup>

Rabbi Finkelstein went so far as to declare there was no hope of the Judahites and Israelites ever being reunited. This, of course, was a natural response since the Rabbi was a Jew, and the Jews do *not* recognize Yhshua as the Messiah. As a consequence, the Rabbi also did *not* recognize the New Covenant which reunited the house of Judah and the house of Israel under Yhshua the Christ as taught in Hebrews 8:8.

David ben Joseph Kimhi a thirteenth-century Rabbi, who is quoted in *The Holy Bible, According to the Authorized Version (A.D. 1611): With An Explanatory and Critical Commentary*, recognized that it was *only* Judah and Benjamin who returned from Babylon, and that the house of Judah and the house of Israel were *not* reunited at that time. Rabbi Kimhi expounded upon Hosea 1:11:

And this will come to pass in the gathering together of the Captivity in the days of the Messiah, for **unto the Second Temple there only went up** [with Ezra] **Judah and Benjamin** who were carried captive to Babylon; and **the children of Judah and the children of Israel were not gathered together at that time.**<sup>15</sup>



In *Discourses, Argumentative and Devotional, On The Subject of The Jewish Religion*, Rabbi Isaac Leeser confirmed that the two houses were *not* reunited following the Babylonian captivity:

But seventy years [of exile and captivity in Babylon] soon elapsed, and at their ending **a small number of Jews** [Judahites], **now no longer the united Israelites**, returned to repossess their land, and again they dwelt therein; but not in that independence and national greatness which had been once theirs.<sup>16</sup>

By this return of the captives (from Babylon) **the Israelitish Nation was not restored, since the Ten Tribes ... were left in banishment**; and to this day [1836] the researchers of travelers and wise men have not been able to trace their fate [this Rabbi could not admit differently], and we are unable to tell whether they are living in some remote land as firm adherents of [YHWH] the God of their fathers.<sup>17</sup>

The book *The Circle of Knowledge*, in a section entitled "The Book of Nations," affirmed the separation of Judah and Israel:

**Nearly fifty thousand Jews** [from the house of Judah], **chiefly of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, went to the old home of their race** under the command of Zerubbabel and Jeshua.... **The ten tribes** [from the house of Israel] **disappeared at this time from history**....<sup>18</sup>

Under the heading "TRIBES, LOST TEN," *The Jewish Encyclopedia* also supports this fact of history:

TRIBES, LOST TEN: ...**believers in the literal inspiration of the Scriptures have always labored under a difficulty in regard to the continued existence of the [ten] tribes of Israel, with the exception of those of Judah and Levi (or Benjamin), which returned [from Babylon] with Ezra and Nehemiah.**<sup>19</sup>

Even "Jews" of more recent times, who fallaciously claim to be Israelites,\* recognize that the term "Jews" in the Bible is *not* representative of all twelve tribes of Israel. This is made clear in the following letters authorized by two different Chief Rabbis:

\* A fact proven in chapter 4 – "Are Today's Jews True Israelites?"

## OFFICE OF THE CHIEF RABBI\*

MULBERRY ST., COMMERCIAL RD., E. 1  
LONDON, November 18th, 1918

Dear Sir,

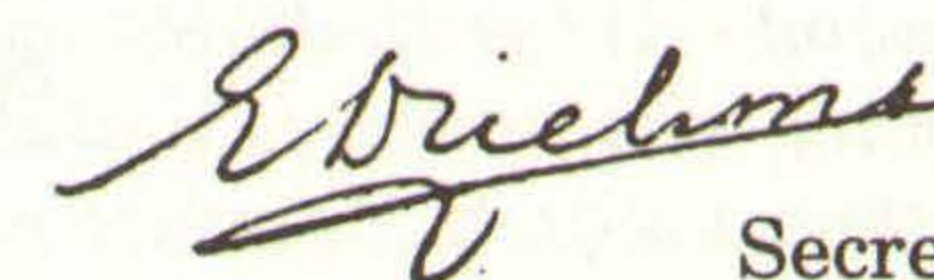
In reply to your letter of the 15th instant. I am desired by the Chief Rabbi to state:-

1. The people known at present as Jews are descendants of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin with a certain number of descendants of the tribe of Levi.
2. As far as is known, there is not any further admixture of other tribes.
3. The ten tribes have been absorbed among the nations of the world. (See II Kings Chap. 17, more especially vv. 22 and 23.)
4. We look forward to the gathering of all the tribes at some future day. (See Isaiah 27, 11-12; and Ezekiel 37, 15-28.)

With the Chief Rabbi's cordial greetings,

I am, dear Sir,

Yours faithfully,



Secretary.

Capt. Merton Smith.  
Canadian Forestry Corps,  
Sunningdale,  
Berks.

\* Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz was Chief Rabbi of the United Hebrew (Jewish) Congregations of the British Commonwealth from 1913 to 1946.



## OFFICE OF THE CHIEF RABBI\*

TELEPHONE:  
MANSION HOUSE 0292/3

4. GREENCHURCH PLACE,  
ALDGATE  
LONDON, E.C.3

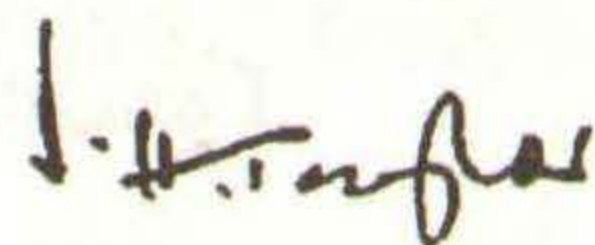
4th July, 1950

Dear Sir,

I refer to your letter of the 26th ult.

The Jews of today do not represent the whole of the twelve tribes. What happened to the ten tribes who occupied Northern Palestine in Biblical times is not definitely known. Various theories have been propounded. Modern Jewry is considered as being descended from the ancient tribe of Judah, and, to a lesser extent, the tribe of Benjamin.

Yours truly,



(J. H. TAYLOR)  
Secretary.

C. H. L. Ingall, Esq.,  
Lenfric,  
1125, Demesne Road,  
Wallington, Surrey.<sup>20</sup>

\* Rabbi Israel Brodie was Chief Rabbi of the United Hebrew (Jewish) Congregations of the British Commonwealth from 1948 to 1965.

The "Jews" of this century easily discern between the houses of Judah and Israel. So why is the Christian clergy so slow to catch on? It is not necessary to take the word of Jewish witnesses alone. The Bible is always our best authority, and one needs only to read the books of Ezra and Nehemiah to establish and confirm that Judah and Israel were *not* reunited at that point in history:

...they [Ezra, the leading priests and the Levites] made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to **all the exiles** [returned from Babylon], that they should assemble at Jerusalem, and that whoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the leaders and the elders, all his possessions should be forfeited and he himself excluded from the assembly of the exiles. So **all the men of Judah and Benjamin** assembled at Jerusalem within the three days.... (Ezra 10:7-9\*)

By stipulating Judah and Benjamin, it is clear that *only* the house of Judah returned to Jerusalem, and that *only* those of the house of Judah are referred to as "Jews" throughout the books of Ezra and Nehemiah. Nebuchadnezzar took *only* those from the house of Judah captive into Babylon. Nehemiah tells us who returned from Babylon:

**These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the [Judahite] exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who returned [from Babylon] to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his city....** (Nehemiah 7:6-7)

While it is true that Ezra and Nehemiah used the terms "Jews" (Judahites) and "Israelites" interchangeably, this usage does *not* create a problem because the descendants of the house of Judah could be called by either appellation. A close study will reveal that when Nehemiah listed the sons of Judah, Benjamin and Levi who had returned from Babylon, he addressed them in the broad sense as "sons of Israel." There are no sons listed from any of the ten northern tribes, and thus Nehemiah was speaking exclusively of the two southern tribes of house of Judah.

There are others who mistakenly maintain that it was sometime during the first century A.D. that the term "Jews" became

\* For further Scriptural proof see Ezra 1:5; 2:1; 4:1.



synonymous for all twelve tribes of Israel. Many have incorrectly tried to use the Apostle Paul as proof of their claim. In *The Future of The Jews*, B. L. Turner drew the following erroneous conclusion:

Before discussing the future of the Jews we should understand that the words "Jew" and "Israelite" since New Testament times have been and remain synonyms. This becomes very clear if we notice how the Apostle Paul used the terms in reference to himself and his kinsmen. Regarding himself he said, "I am a Jew [Judahite], of Tarsus in Cilicia" (Acts 21:39). Yet, he clearly calls himself an Israelite when he says, "I could wish that I myself were anathema [accursed] from Christ for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen according to the flesh: who are Israelites...."<sup>21</sup>

This appears to be sound reasoning until one discovers from which tribe the Apostle Paul claims physical descendancy:

...I [the Apostle Paul] too **am** an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, **of the tribe of Benjamin**. (Romans 11:1)

Benjamin was one of the two southern tribes of the house of Judah as recorded in 1 Kings:

...when Rehoboam [King over the house of Judah] had come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah and **the tribe of Benjamin**.... (1 Kings 12:21)

As a result, Paul could legitimately call himself:

- A *Benjaminite* since he was a descendant of *the tribe of Benjamin*.
- A *Judahite* or *Jew* since, as a Benjaminite, he was also descended from *the house of Judah*.
- An *Israelite* since, as a Judahite, he was also part of *the twelve tribes of Israel*.

The terms "Israelite" and "Jew" were synonymous, however, *only* when referring to the descendants of the house of Judah.

In his book *The International Jew* Henry Ford, Sr., founder of the Ford Motor Company, owner of the *Dearborn Independent* newspaper and a man of keen discernment, boldly declared the truth:

There is a mission for the pulpit to liberate the Church from what the New Testament Scriptures call "the fear of the Jews." **The pulpit has also the mission of liberating the Church from the error that Judah and Israel are synonymous. The reading of the Scriptures which confuse the tribe [house] of Judah with [the house of] Israel, and which interpret every mention of Israel as signifying the Jews, is at the root of more than one-half the confusion and division traceable in Christian doctrinal statements.**<sup>22</sup>

At *no* time in either the Old or the New Testament was the term "Jews" ever used to refer to *all* twelve tribes of Israel. Consequently, when the Apostle Paul wrote of the Jews in Romans 9:24, it was *only* in reference to the descendants of the house of Judah.

## GENTILES

What of the Gentiles then? The word "Gentile" comes from the Greek word "ethnos."\* Most of Christendom have incorrectly taken this word to mean *exclusively* non-Israelite peoples. Anton Darms made this same false assumption:

The term "Gentiles" in the New Testament always refers to people and nations outside of and apart from all the twelve tribes of Israel.<sup>23</sup>

It can be said positively that IN NO CASE IN THE BIBLE, either in the Old Testament or in the New, DOES THE WORD "GENTILE" REFER OR APPLY TO ANY PART OF ISRAEL.<sup>24</sup> (Mr. Darms' emphasis)

These are bold assertions, but totally inaccurate. As we look into the Bible, we find a much broader use than the limited definition suggested by Mr. Darms and most of Christendom.

\* The King James Version occasionally translates the Greek word "helen" as "Gentiles." It is more properly translated "Greeks" as reflected in the New American Standard Version. However, these two words "ethnos" and "helen" are used interchangeably throughout the New Testament as proven in 1 Corinthians 1:22-24.



## ETHNOS

Many preachers use *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* and *Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words* as study aids. It is interesting that with these excellent reference works at their disposal, preachers still espouse the mistaken conclusion that when the word "Gentile(s)" is encountered in the New Testament, it always refers exclusively to non-Israelite peoples. *Strong's* and *Vine's* give the word "Gentile(s)" or its Greek equivalent, a much broader interpretation than is used by most preachers and Christians. If we do not limit the word "ethnos" to non-Israelites, we allow the Bible to say what each inspired writer intended.

*Strong's* defines "ethnos" as follows:

**eth'nos** ... **a race** (as of the same habit), i.e. **a tribe**; spec. a foreign (non-Jewish) [non-Israelite] one (usually by impl. pagan): Gentile, heathen, nation, people.<sup>25</sup>

*Vine's* definition of "ethnos" is more exhaustive:

**ETHNOS** ... 'heathen,' denotes, firstly, **a multitude or company**; then, **a multitude of people of the same nature or genus, a nation, people**; it is used **in the singular, of the Jews** [Judahites] ... **in the plural of nations** ... other than Israel ... occasionally it is used of Gentile converts in distinction from Jews [Judahites].<sup>26</sup>

As can be seen, there is more than one application for "ethnos." In light of these definitions, let us take a look at four different Biblical applications of the Greek word "ethnos" found in the New Testament. When used in a New Testament passage, the following interpretations of "ethnos" must be considered along with the commonly held interpretation of "non-Israelite."

1. "Pagans" – in reference to *heathens*, specifically all nations, races or people not serving YHWH as God:

You know that when you were **pagans**, you were led astray to the dumb idols, however you were led. (1 Corinthians 12:2)

2. "Nation(s)" – in reference to *a multitude of people*, specifically all mankind:

...He [YHWH] made from one every **nation** of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitations. (Acts 17:26)

3. "Nation" – in reference to *the Judahites* [Jews], specifically the descendants of the house of Judah, the two southern tribes of Israel:

...when he [the centurion] heard about Yhshua, he sent some Jewish [Judahite] elders asking Him to come and save the life of his slave. And when they [the Judahite elders] had come to Yhshua they earnestly entreated Him, saying, "He [the centurion] is worthy for You to grant this to him; for he loves our [Judahite] **nation**, and it was he who built us our synagogue." (Luke 7:3–5)

This one passage alone repudiates the theory that the word "Gentile" (ethnos) always refers to non-Israelite peoples.

4. "Gentiles" – in reference to *the Israelites*, specifically the descendants of the house of Israel, the ten northern tribes of Israel:

...even us, whom He [YHWH] also called, not from among Jews [Judahites] only, but also from among **Gentiles**. (Romans 9:24)

This last usage brings us back to the passage we left earlier, Romans 9:23–26. It was previously demonstrated that the Jews in this verse were members of the house of Judah *only*, from either the tribe of Judah or the tribe of Benjamin. Recognizing that there is more than one application of the word "ethnos" (translated "Gentiles" in this passage), let us re-examine Romans 9:23–26 and see which of the five interpretations (the four listed above or the one which is usually provided) is the correct choice according to the context. It is important for us to do so since some of you will question the interpretation and application of #4 above. It would be foolish, if not dishonest, to randomly pick whichever application suits the reader's personal doctrinal position – the interpretation must fit the context. So what does the context of Romans 9:23–26 prove?



...even us, whom He [YHWH] also called, not from among Jews [the house of Judah] only, but also from among Gentiles. As He says also in Hosea, "I will call those who were not My people, 'My people,' and her who was not beloved, 'Beloved.' And it shall be that in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' there they shall be called sons of the living God." (Romans 9:23–26)

If our reading is limited to just this passage, it is easy to see why most people would presume that the "Jews" represent all Israel, and the "Gentiles" represent all non-Israelites. When reading the Apostle Paul's quotation from Hosea, the average Christian naturally thinks that the Gentiles *have to be* non-Israelite people since they were never God's people and never considered His beloved. However, as is the habit of a good teacher Paul gives his reference, the book of Hosea. The student who is a good disciple will study Hosea 1 and 2, and as a result will then understand whom Paul had in mind when referring to the Gentiles. I challenge any reader to find anything in Hosea 1 and 2 that pertains to non-Israelite people. For the sake of brevity and clarity, only the pertinent information from those two chapters is printed below:

#### HOSEA 1

The word of YHWH which came to Hosea.... When YHWH first spoke through Hosea, YHWH said to Hosea, "Go take to yourself a wife of harlotry, and have children of harlotry, for the land commits flagrant harlotry, forsaking YHWH." So he went and took Gomer ... and she conceived and bore him a son. And YHWH said to him [Hosea], "Name him Jezreel; for a little while, and I will punish the house of Jehu for the bloodshed of Jezreel, and **I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel....**" (Verses 1–5)

Described in the above passage is YHWH's divorcement of the house of Israel, the ten northern tribes – Jeremiah 3:8; 2 Kings 17:5–7, 18–23.

...she [Gomer, Hosea's wife] conceived and gave birth to a daughter. And YHWH said to him [Hosea], "Name her Lo-ruhamah, for **I [YHWH] will no longer have compassion on the house of Israel, that I should ever forgive them....**" (Verse 6)

The King James Version translates the last half of verse 6 more accurately: "I will **utterly** take them away...." Additionally, Amos 9:8 declares that God "will not **totally** destroy the house of Jacob...."

**"...I [YHWH] will have compassion on the house of Judah...."** (Verse 7)

Note the *distinction* made between the house of Israel and the house of Judah in these verses and in Zechariah 11:14.

When she [Gomer] had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and gave birth to a son. And YHWH said [to Hosea], "Name him Lo-Ammi, for **you** [the house of Israel] **are not My people** and I am not your God." (Verses 8–9)

Why? Because YHWH was planning to divorce the house of Israel. However, in verse 10, YHWH begins to reveal His plan to renew His relationship with the house of Israel. This confirms that physical Israel would remain part of God's plan forever.

Yet the number of the sons of Israel will be like the sand of the sea... and it will come about in that place where **it is said to them** [the house of Israel], **"You are not My people...."** ...it will be said to them, "You are the sons of the living God." (Verse 10)

Compare this with Isaiah 7:8–9, 17. "Ephraim" is sometimes used interchangeably with the term "house of Israel" after the division, as illustrated in verses 8 and 9; the capital of the house of Israel was known as Samaria (the capital of the house of Judah was Jerusalem, the city of David).

Especially note that the last phrase of Hosea 1:10, "You are the sons of the living God," is part of the quotation used by Paul in Romans 9.

**...the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together** [reunited into one nation], **and they will appoint for themselves one leader....** (Verse 11)

A reunited nation needs only one ruler or leader. For the remnant from both houses of the nation of Israel, that one leader is Yhshua the Christ – Hosea 3:4–5; Ezekiel 37:15–24; Micah 5:2–5.



## HOSEA 2

"Say to your brothers, 'Ammi,' and to your sisters, 'Ruhamah.' Contend with your mother, contend, for **she** [the house of Israel] **is not my wife, and I [YHWH] am not her husband....**" (Verses 1–7a)

Why would God say this to the nation he had chosen as his beloved wife? Because God would divorce Israel for all her whoredoms.

**"Then she** [the divorced house of Israel] **will say, 'I will go back to my first husband [YHWH]....'**" (Verse 7b–13)

"Therefore, behold, **I [YHWH] will allure her, bring her** [the house of Israel] **into the wilderness,** and speak kindly to her. Then I will give her ... a door of hope...." (Verses 14–15a)

**"...it will come about** in that day," declares YHWH, **"that you** [the house of Israel] **will call me Ishi** [my husband] **... and I will betroth you to Me** [a second time] **forever....**" (Verses 16–22)

**"...I will sow her for myself in the land. I [YHWH] will also have compassion on her** [the house of Israel] **who had not obtained compassion** [Isa. 54:1–8], **and I will say to those** [the house of Israel] **who were not My people, 'You are My people!'**...." (Verse 23)

This last portion is also a part of the quotation used by the Apostle Paul in Romans 9.

As a result, it can be seen that Hosea 1 and 2 describe the divorce of the house of Israel (those whom the Apostle Paul identified as "Gentiles" in Romans 9), her banishment among the heathen nations, the prophecy promising her restoration unto YHWH her former husband and her future reuniting with the house of Judah. By no stretch of the imagination are these passages (Hosea 1, 2 and Romans 9:23–26) speaking of non-Israelite peoples. YHWH had taken Israel as His wife (Exodus 19:3–8), but when the house of Israel went whoring after other gods and committed adultery, God divorced her for her abominations and sent her out among the

pagan peoples of other nations. There, the house of Israel lost her identity and became known by the names of the nations she lived among, loosely and generally referred to as Gentiles. Then, in Romans, she (Israel, now known as "Gentiles") is rejoined with her former husband (YHWH) and reunited with the house of Judah in fulfillment of the prophecy found in Hosea 1 and 2.

When one allows the Bible to be its own commentary, it is apparent that the Gentiles spoken of by Paul in Romans 9 are the same people (the house of Israel) spoken of in Hosea 1 and 2.

In Hebrews 8:8 we are told that God has effected a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah. Having been provided with the correct definitions for the words "Jews" and "Gentiles," Romans 9:24 harmonizes perfectly with Hebrews 8:8:

...even **us** [Israelites], **whom He [YHWH] also called** [made a new covenant with], **not from among Jews** [the house of Judah] **only, but also from among Gentiles** [the divorced and gentilized house of Israel]. (Romans 9:24)

At first glance it may seem confusing to identify the Gentiles in Romans 9:24 as "the house of Israel" because of the contrast made between "Gentiles" and "Israel" in verses 30 and 31 later in the same chapter:

What shall we say then? That Gentiles, who did not pursue righteousness, attained righteousness, even the righteousness which is by faith; but Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, did not arrive at that law. (Romans 9:30–31)

How can the "Gentiles" in Romans 9:24 be the descendants of "the house of Israel" yet, at the same time, be contrasted with "Israel" in Romans 9:30–31? This dilemma is easily reconciled when one understands that at the time the Apostle Paul wrote to the Romans, the people of the divorced and dispersed house of Israel were no longer called "Israel." This loss of identity was in fulfillment of Hosea 1:9–10, where it was prophesied that the house of Israel would no longer be known as God's people. Although the ten northern tribes had been formerly known as Israelites (God's people), they were now (following God's divorcement of them)



collectively referred to as “Gentiles.” Only the descendants of the house of Judah were still known as and called Israel, “ruling with El(ohiyim),” at the time the Apostle Paul wrote his epistle to the Romans. The fact that the Judahites were called “Israel” is demonstrated by the Apostle Peter:

...when Peter saw this, he replied to the people [Judahites], “**Men of Israel**, why do you marvel at this.... The God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His Servant Yhshua the one whom you delivered up, and disowned in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release Him.” (Acts 3:12–13)

These “Men of Israel” addressed by the Apostle Peter, were the *Judahite people* who delivered up Yhshua the Christ to Pontius Pilate and demanded His crucifixion.

Romans 9:24 can easily be reconciled with Romans 9:30–31 if one recognizes that Paul’s use of the term “Israel” is, in this case, used in reference to the Judahite (Jewish) Israelites, descendants from the house of Judah. With this knowledge and with the understanding that the descendants of the house of Israel were no longer called “Israel,” Romans 9:30–31 can be properly understood as follows:

What shall we say then? That Gentiles [the divorced and gentilized house of Israel], who did not pursue righteousness [which is exactly what the house of Israel *did not do*], attained righteousness, even the righteousness which is by faith; but Israel [the house of Judah], pursuing a law of righteousness [which is exactly what the faithful among the house of Judah *tried to do*], did not arrive at that law.<sup>27</sup> (Romans 9:30–31)

Consequently, what appears to be a dilemma between Romans 9:24 and Romans 9:30–31, is only a matter of semantics. After examining the use of the word “Gentile” in the New Testament, its primary meaning is found to be: those people descended from the house of Israel, who were at one time divorced by God and dispersed among the heathen non-Israelite nations and who were at a later time called back into a covenant relationship with God.

## GREEKS

The word “Greek(s),” often used interchangeably with the word “Gentile(s),” is also used in the New Testament with reference to dispersed Israelites. One such instance is found in the Gospel of John:

The Jews [Judahites] therefore said to one another, “Where does this man [Yhshua] intend to go that we shall not find Him? He is not intending to go to **the** [Israelite] **Dispersion among the Greeks**, and teach **the** [Israelite] **Greeks** is He?” (John 7:35)

The word “dispersion” (“dispersed” – KJV) is defined in *Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible* as: “Isr. [Israelite] resident[s] in Gentile countries.”<sup>28</sup> The Apostle John acknowledged that dispersed Israelites were living *among* the Greeks, and he recognized them *as being* Greeks.

In this chapter we focused primarily on four passages: Hebrews 8:8–10, Romans 9:3–4, Romans 9:23–26 and John 7:35. Having provided the correct definitions for the words “Jew(s),” “Gentile(s)” and “Greek(s),” it has been demonstrated from these four Scriptural witnesses alone that God *is* still working with and *has* a special plan for physical Israel during these New Covenant times. God’s plans for the Israelites did *not* end with the change of covenants, but continued from the Old Covenant into the New Covenant, just as God had promised.



## CHAPTER 2

### ISRAEL IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

For the reader who has a church background which taught that Israel is spiritualized in the New Testament, the following compilation of New Testament Scriptures is included to further demonstrate that God is still working with physical Israel today.\*

#### MATTHEW

...she [Mary] will bear a Son; and you shall call His name Yhshua, for it is He who will save **His people** [Israel] from their sins. (Matthew 1:21)

...you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, are by no means least among the leaders of Judah; for out of you shall come forth a ruler [Yhshua], who will shepherd **My people Israel**. (Matthew 2:6)

...rather go to **the lost sheep of the house of Israel**. (Matthew 10:6)

“...you shall not finish going through **the cities of Israel**, until the Son of Man [Yhshua] comes.” (Matthew 10:23)

...He [Yhshua] answered and said, “I was sent only to **the lost sheep of the house of Israel** [Isa. 59:20].” (Matthew 15:24)

...they glorified the God of **Israel**. (Matthew 15:31)

...the Son of Man [Yhshua] has come to save **that which was lost** [the lost sheep of the house of Israel – Matt. 10:6; 15:24; Lk. 19:9–10]. (Matthew 18:11)

“...Truly I [Yhshua] say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on

\* Many Old Testament Scriptures also establish this same fact – Genesis 17:1–7; 2 Samuel 7:23–24; 2 Chronicles 17:22–24; Isaiah 45:17; Jeremiah 31:31–37, etc.



His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging **the twelve tribes of Israel**.” (Matthew 19:28)

“...He [Yhshua] is the King of **Israel**....” (Matthew 27:42)

# MARK

“...this Christ, the King of **Israel**....” (Mark 15:32)

# LUKE

...he [John the Baptist] will turn back **many of the sons of Israel** to the Lord their God. (Luke 1:16)

...He [Yhshua] will reign over **the house of Jacob forever**; and His kingdom will have no end. (Luke 1:33)

He [YHWH] has given help to **Israel** His servant, in remembrance of His mercy, as He spoke to **our fathers**, to **Abraham** and **his offspring forever** [Heb. 2:16]. (Luke 1:54–55)

Blessed be [YHWH] the Lord God of **Israel**, for He has visited us and accomplished redemption for **His people** [Isa. 59:20]. (Luke 1:68)

To show mercy toward **our fathers**, and to remember His holy covenant, the oath which He [YHWH] swore to **Abraham our father**. (Luke 1:72–73)

To give to **His people** [Israel] the knowledge of salvation by the forgiveness of their sins [Isa. 59:20]. (Luke 1:77)

...there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was ... looking for the consolation of **Israel**. (Luke 2:25)

“...and the glory of **Thy people Israel**.” (Luke 2:32)

...Simeon blessed them [Joseph and Mary], and said ... “Behold, this child [Yhshua] is appointed for the fall and rise of many in **Israel**.” (Luke 2:34)

...they began glorifying God saying, “A great prophet [Yhshua] has arisen among us!” and, “God [YHWH] has visited **His people** [Israel]!” (Luke 7:16)

...this woman, **a daughter of Abraham** as she is, whom Satan has bound for eighteen long years, should she not have been released from this bond on the Sabbath day [contrast this statement with the one made to the non-Israelite woman in Matt. 15:21–26]? (Luke 13:16)

...Yhshua said to him [Zaccheus], Today salvation has come to this house, because **he, too, is a son of Abraham**. For the Son of Man [Yhshua] has come to seek and to save **that which was lost** [the lost sheep of the house of Israel – Matt. 15:24; 18:11].” (Luke 19:9–10)

“...in My kingdom ... you [the twelve Apostles] will sit on thrones judging **the twelve tribes of Israel**.” (Luke 22:30)

...we [the two men on the road to Emmaus with Yhshua after His resurrection] were hoping that it was He [Yhshua] who was going to redeem **Israel** [Isa. 59:20]. (Luke 24:21)

# JOHN

“...in order that He [Yhshua] might be manifested to **Israel**, I [John the Baptist] came baptizing in water.” (John 1:31)

Nathanael answered Him [Yhshua], Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of **Israel**.” (John 1:49)

The Jews therefore said to one another, “Where does this man [Yhshua] intend to go that we shall not find Him? He is not intending to go to **the Dispersion** [“Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries,”<sup>1</sup> which is the same Greek noun found in Jas. 1:1] **among the Greeks**, and teach **the Greeks** [“Greeks” is used interchangeably with “the dispersion”], is He?” (John 7:35)

I am the good shepherd; and I know My own [sheep], and My own know me [Jn. 10:27; Jer. 24:7], even as the Father [YHWH] knows Me and I know the Father; and **I** [Yhshua]



**lay down My life for the sheep** [the house of Judah]. And **I have other sheep** [the scattered house of Israel], which are **not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they** [the two houses or flocks] **shall become one flock** [Israelites were the only people identified as sheep in the Bible – Ezek. 34:11–13, 23–24, 30–31; Matt. 15:24; etc.] **with one shepherd** [Ezek. 37:15–23; Mic. 2:12–13; 5:2–5; Hos. 1:11; Jn. 11:50–52]. (John 10:14–16)

“...it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation should not perish.” ... he [Caiaphas] prophesied that **Yhshua was going to die for the nation** [the house of Judah – “Jews”]; and not for the nation only, but that He might **also gather** [Isa. 49:5–6; Jer. 31:10–11] **into one the** [Israelite] **children of God who are scattered abroad** [the divorced house of Israel dispersed among the Gentiles – Deut. 28:15, 63–65; Ezek. 34:5–6, 11–16, 23–24, 29–31; 37:15–23; Hos. 1:11; Mic. 2:12–13; Jn. 10:14–16]. (John 11:50–52)

...“Hosanna! Blessed is He [Yhshua] who comes in the name of YHWH, even the King of **Israel**.” (John 12:13)

Fear not, **daughter of Zion** [Israel]; behold, your King [Yhshua] comes sitting on a donkey's colt. (John 12:15)

If, while trying to prove that God is still working with physical Israel today, we were limited to only the passages previously cited, then we would not have much of a case because someone would surely counter with the fact that all of those passages are relative to a period of time prior to the beginning of the New Covenant. However, we are not restricted to those passages found in the Gospels under the Old Covenant; we have a much greater array of testimony found throughout the book of Acts, the epistles and the book of Revelation under the New Covenant.

## ACTS

...they [the eleven apostles] were asking Him [Yhshua] saying, “Lord, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to **Israel**?” (Acts 1:6)

Therefore let **all the house of Israel** [“house of Israel” is used specifically and most often in reference to the ten northern tribes, but is sometimes used generally to mean all twelve tribes of Israel as in this passage – Acts 7:38–41; Heb. 8:10; Ezek. 37:11–17] know for certain that God has made Him both Lord and Christ – this Yhshua ... for the promise [Rom. 9:4; Acts 13:23–24, 32–33; 26:6–7] is for **you and your children** [the house of Judah – “Jews”], and for **all who are far off** [the house of Israel dispersed among the Gentiles – Jer. 31:10; 46:27; Jn. 10:14–16; 11:50–52] as many [the remnant out of all Israel] as the Lord our God shall call to Himself [Rom. 9:24]. (Acts 2:36–39)

He [Yhshua] is the One whom God exalted to His right hand as a Prince and Savior, to grant repentance to **Israel**, and forgiveness of sins. (Acts 5:31)

The word which He [YHWH] sent to **the sons of Israel**, preaching peace through Yhshua [the] Christ [Mic. 5:2–5].... (Acts 10:36)

...[the Apostle] Paul ... said, “**Men of Israel**, and you who fear God, listen: The God of **this people Israel** chose **our fathers**....” (Acts 13:16–17)

From the offspring of this man [David], according to promise, God has brought to **Israel** a Savior, Yhshua, after John had proclaimed before His coming a baptism of repentance to all **the people of Israel**. (Acts 13:23–24)

...we [disciples of Yhshua] preach to you [Judahite Israelites] the good news of the promise made to **the fathers**, that God has fulfilled this promise to **our children** in that He raised up Yhshua. (Acts 13:32–33)

Simeon has related how God first concerned Himself about taking **from among** [“out of” – KJV] **the Gentiles** a people for His name [Israel]. ...the prophets agree, just as it is written, “After these things ... I will rebuild **the tabernacle of David** [the house of Judah] which is fallen, and I will rebuild its ruins, and I will restore it, in order that the rest [“rest” may also be translated



“remainder” – Mic. 5:2–4] of mankind may seek YHWH, **and** [“and” may also be translated “even” – *The Interlinear Greek–English New Testament* or any Greek lexicon] **all the Gentiles who are called by my name** [the implication here being that there are Gentiles who *are* called by God’s name, and there are Gentiles who *are not* called by God’s name; the only people ever called by God’s name, “Israel – ruling with El(ohiyim),” were Israelites – Deut. 27:9; 28:9–10; 1 Kin. 8:41–43; 2 Chron. 6:32–33; Jer. 14:9; Dan. 9:19; Isa. 63:19].” ...“Therefore, it is my judgment that we do not trouble **those** [Israelites] **who are turning to God from among the Gentiles** [Ezek. 37:21 – KJV].” (Acts 15:14–19)

...I [the Apostle Paul] am standing trial for the hope of the promise made by God to **our fathers**; the promise to which **our twelve tribes** hope to attain. (Acts 26:6–7)

“...I [the Apostle Paul] am wearing this chain for the sake of the hope of **Israel**.” (Acts 28:20)

## ROMANS

What then shall we [the Apostle Paul and those to whom he wrote – Rom. 1:13] say that **Abraham our forefather according to the flesh** has found? (Romans 4:1)

...who are **Israelites**, to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory [Rom. 9:23–24] and the covenants [Abrahamic, Mosaic and Christian – Jer. 31:31] and the giving of the law [Deut. 33:4; Ps. 78:5–7; 147:19–20; Heb. 8:8–10] and the temple services and the promises [Acts 2:36–39; 13:23–24, 32–33; 26:6–7], whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Christ according to the flesh. (Romans 9:3–5)

...even **us** [Israelites], whom He [YHWH] also called [made a New Covenant with], not **from among Jews** [the house of Judah] only, but **also from among Gentiles** [the house of Israel – Hos. 1 and 2]. As He says also in Hosea, “I will call those [the house of Israel] who were not My people, ‘My people,’ and her [the house of Israel] who was not beloved, ‘Beloved.’ And it shall be that in the place

where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ there they [the house of Israel] shall be called sons of the living God.” (Romans 9:23–26)

...[The Prophet] Isaiah cries out concerning **Israel**, “Though the number of **the sons of Israel** be as the sand of the sea, it is **the remnant** [out of all Israel – Rom. 11:26] that will be saved.” (Romans 9:27)

...God has not rejected His people, has He? May it never be! For I [the Apostle Paul] too am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God has not rejected **His people** [Israel] **whom He foreknew** [Rom. 8:29–30; Amos 3:1–2 – KJV]. (Romans 11:1–2)

...I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery ... that a partial hardening has happened to **Israel** [here the Apostle Paul is referring to the house of Judah only – after the house of Israel was divorced by God, only the house of Judah was known as or called “Israel”] until the fulness of **the Gentiles** [the house of Israel as defined in Romans 9:23–26] has come in; and thus **all Israel** [a remnant of both the house of Judah and the house of Israel – Rom. 9:27; 11:5] will be saved [Heb. 8:8] just as it is written, “**The deliverer** [Yhshua] **will come from Zion, He will remove ungodliness from Jacob**.” (Romans 11:25–26)

## 1 CORINTHIANS

...I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that **our fathers** [Paul’s physical ancestors along with those to whom he wrote] were all under a cloud, and all passed through the [Red] sea ... [only Israelites can make that claim – Ex. 13:21; 14:22, 29]. (1 Corinthians 10:1–10)

You know that when **you** [the house of Israel – 1 Cor. 10:1–10] **were** [past tense] **pagans** [in this instance the Greek word “ethnos” is translated “pagans” – these people were Israelites who had become Gentiles (pagans without YHWH), and who then became Christians – Hos. 1:10], **you were led astray to the dumb idols** [Deut. 28:15, 63–65; Ezek. 37:21–23]. (1 Corinthians 12:2)



## GALATIANS

...those who will walk by this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon **the Israel of God** [the remnant from both houses of Israel saved through Yhshua the Christ – Rom. 9:27; 11:25–26]. (Galatians 6:16)

## EPHESIANS

...remember that **you** [Gentiles – the house of Israel] **were** at that time separate from [the] Christ, **excluded from** [“to be rendered an alien ... used of the Israelites in the Sept. (Septuagint, the Greek translation of the Old Testament) cf. Ezek. 14:5,”<sup>2</sup> “having been alienated from,”<sup>3</sup> applicable only to the house of Israel] **the common-wealth** [also rendered “community” or “citizenship” – Zech. 11:14; Ezek. 14:5–8] **of Israel ... without God** in the world [2 Chron. 15:3; Hos. 1:9]. But now in [the] Christ Yhshua **you who formerly were far off** [this properly identifies the house of Israel who had been divorced by God and sent afar off – Matt. 15:24; Jn. 10:14–16; 11:50–52; Acts 2:36–39] have been brought near by the blood of [the] **Christ**. For He Himself **is our peace** [Yhshua was the means of once again bringing peace between the two houses of Judah and Israel in fulfillment of Mic. 5:2–5], who **made both groups into one** [in fulfillment of Ezek. 37:15–23 and Hos. 1:2–11]. ...that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace [in fulfillment of Ezek. 37:26], **and might reconcile** [“to reconcile back again, bring back to former state of harmony,”<sup>4</sup> which, consequently, can *not* apply to non-Israelite Gentiles since they, never having been in harmony with God, can *not* be reconciled back again] **them both in one body** to God through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity [the house of Judah and the house of Israel had been warring and at odds with each other since their nation was divided]. (Ephesians 2:12–16<sup>5</sup>)

## HEBREWS

...assuredly He [YHWH] does not give help to angels, but He gives help to **the seed of Abraham** [Abraham's physical descendants – Lk. 1:54–55]. (Hebrews 2:16)

“...I [YHWH] will effect a new covenant **with the house of Israel** [the ten northern tribes] **and with the house of Judah** [the two southern tribes]; not like the [Mosaic] covenant which I made with their fathers [physical ancestors] on the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt.... For this is the covenant that I will make **with the house of Israel** [all twelve tribes]....” (Hebrews 8:8–10)

## JAMES

James, a bond servant of God and of the Lord Yhshua [the] Christ, to **the twelve tribes who are dispersed abroad** [“in the dispersion,”<sup>6</sup> “Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries”]. (James 1:1)

## 1 PETER

[The Apostle] Peter ... to **those** [Israelites] **who reside as aliens, scattered** [“sojourners of the dispersion,”<sup>8</sup> “Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries,”<sup>9</sup> which is the same Greek noun as found in Jas. 1:1] throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, Bithynia [the very areas to which the house of Israel had been dispersed, and in fulfillment of 1 Kings 14:15 – see the map on page 333] **who are chosen** [the remnant saved by Yhshua the Christ]. (1 Peter 1:1)

...**you** [Christian Israelites from the dispersion – 1 Peter 1: 1–3] **are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession** [Ex. 19:5–6; Deut. 14:2], that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him [Isa. 43:1, 10, 21; 44:23] who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; for **you once were not a people** [YHWH divorced the house of Israel and they lost their identity as Israel – “ruling with El(ohiym)”], **but now you are the people of God** [made possible through redemption in Yhshua the Christ]; **you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy** [forgiveness of your sins – Hos. 1:10; 2:23; Mic. 7:18]. (1 Peter 2:9–10)



**She who is in Babylon** [only the house of Judah had been in captivity in Babylon] **chosen together with you** [the house of Israel – 2 Jn. 1, 4, 13].... (1 Peter 5:13)

## 2 JOHN

The elder [John] to **the chosen lady** [the house of Israel].... I was very glad to find **some of your children** [the saved remnant] walking in truth.... **The children** [the saved remnant] **of your chosen sister** [the house of Judah – Jer. 3:8; Ezek. 23:1ff.] greet you. (2 John 1, 4, 13)

## REVELATION

“...until we have sealed the bondservants of our God....”  
And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from **every tribe of the sons of Israel**.... (Revelation 7:3–8)

...showed me the holy city, Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God.... It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names were written on them [the gates] which are those of **the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel** [Rev. 22:14].  
(Revelation 21:10–12)

When the previous passages with their cross references are carefully read, it is quite apparent that those who spiritualize Israel in the New Testament have overlooked something of utmost importance: God had and *still has* a special plan for His people Israel, whomever they may be.

# CHAPTER 3

## SPIRITUALIZING ISRAEL

In light of the previous two chapters, there can be no doubt that God has a plan for *physical Israel* today. The natural progression of thought would be to determine: “Who are the Israelites today?” However, before proceeding with this second question we need to address whether there is a spiritual Israel. Many Christian preachers and writers attempt to use Galatians 3:26–29 as justification for their “spiritual Israel” doctrine:

...you [Christian Galatians] are all sons of God through faith in [the] Christ Yhshua. For all of you who were baptized into [the] Christ have clothed yourselves with [the] Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in [the] Christ Yhshua. And if you belong to [the] Christ then you are Abraham’s offspring, heirs according to the promise. (Galatians 3:26–29)

Many Judeo-Christians, thinking that Jews and Greeks are two separate races of people, conclude that God is no longer working with *physical Israel* under the New Covenant. They believe that God is working with only a *spiritual Israel* – people from all races of mankind, Israelites and non-Israelites alike, who have been saved in Yhshua the Christ. Recall that Leonard C. Lee declared the following concerning physical Israelites under the New Covenant:

God rejected the Israelites as a nation [at the commencement of the New Covenant]....<sup>1</sup>

The Israelites have now passed off the stage of action....<sup>2</sup>

Their [the Israelites’] nationality [under the New Covenant] is of no significance in the ultimate purposes of God.<sup>3</sup>



Mr. Lee further concluded:

Since God rejected the Israelites as a nation, we can look for the fulfillment of His purposes only in spiritual Israel.<sup>4</sup>

Mr. Lee then attempted to explain how this takes place, using Galatians 3:26–29 to support his claims:

Those [of other races] who are grafted into Christ, the root, the true vine, will become spiritual Israel and will receive all the blessings and promises made to ancient Israel.<sup>5</sup>

In his book *Just Before Dawn*, Cornelius Vanderbreggen, Jr. wrote:

Here [Galatians 3:26–29] are words addressed not to physical descendants of Abraham, but to saved Gentiles [Mr. Vanderbreggen means non-Israelites]. They are informed that because of their faith in Jesus Christ they are Abraham's seed. In other words, spiritually they are his descendants or his children, for they have believed in the same One [Yhshua] in Whose coming he [Abraham] believed!<sup>6</sup>

Dr. Ed Moore wrote the following in his periodical *The Last Trump*:

Hence, we can begin to see that being the children of Abraham has nothing to do with race [physical descendancy].<sup>7</sup>

The Catholics make the same claim. Pope Pius XI is quoted as saying:

Spiritually, we [non-Israelite Catholics] are Semites ["Israelites" because of faith in the Christ].<sup>8</sup>

As a minister, who once taught this "spiritual Israel" doctrine, I feel it is imperative to take a closer look at this passage and at the arguments employed by those trying to justify the teaching of a "spiritual Israel" under the New Covenant. However, before scrutinizing this passage, it must be understood that even *if* this particular passage does spiritualize Israel, this one passage can *not* invalidate the sixty or more New Testament passages that clearly deal with Israel on a physical basis.\*

With this last point in mind, we can now ask: "Does Galatians 3:26–29 spiritualize Israel in the sense that many modern-day preachers and Christians claim?"

## DEFINITIONS

Christians, who believe in and teach a "spiritual Israel" under the New Covenant, will find *their interpretation* of this passage in Galatians is totally dependent upon *their definition* of the words "Jew(s)" and "Greek(s)." *They assume* the word "Jew(s)" is synonymous with the term Israel or Israelites – descendants of any or all of the twelve sons of Jacob. *They also assume* that the word "Greek(s)," when used in contrast to the word "Jew(s)," means any or all non-Israelites. With this in mind, it must be admitted that:

**IF THEIR DEFINITION FOR THESE TWO WORDS IS CORRECT, THEN THEIR INTERPRETATION OF THIS PASSAGE IS ALSO CORRECT!**

However, it must also be acknowledged that:

**IF THEIR DEFINITION FOR THESE TWO WORDS IS INCORRECT, THEN THEY HAVE ARRIVED AT THE WRONG CONCLUSION!**

As an example, if your mother had taught you when you were a child that a turkey walked on four legs, had a long tail and said: "moo," then, more than likely, whenever you spoke of turkeys you would be making erroneous conclusions based on the original definitions given to you by your mother. Initially, it would be difficult to convince you that your basic understanding of turkeys was incorrect – your mother (teachers, college professors, preachers, religious denominations, etc.) couldn't be wrong! Imagine how much more difficult it would be to convince a whole society that had been taught the same specious definitions! Furthermore, the *number* of churches, so-called authorities and people who falsely believe and teach a lie, does not make the lie true, no matter how many times it is repeated.

This is exactly the scenario we find ourselves in today. Many modern-day Christian teachers and preachers teach that all Israelites are Jews, and that everyone else is either a Gentile or

\* Refer to chapter 2 – "Israel in the New Testament," for sixty New Testament passages that teach God's New Covenant plan for physical Israel.



a Greek and, therefore, *not* an Israelite. However, in chapter 1 it was proven that the commonly accepted definitions for “Jew(s),” “Greek(s)” and “Gentile(s)” are unfounded. Once the correct definitions are provided, a different light is shed on Galatians 3:26–29 and on the remainder of Scripture as well.

### CORRECT DEFINITIONS

#### JEWS

As demonstrated previously, the Biblical use of the word “Jew(s)” refers to the Judahites who were descendants from the house of Judah which was composed primarily of the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin. The word “Jew(s)” *never* refers to all twelve tribes as a whole, and *never* refers to the ten-tribed house of Israel.

#### GREEKS

For the most part, the word “Greek(s)” is used interchangeably in the Bible with the word “Gentile(s)” as illustrated in 1 Corinthians and several other locations:

...Jews ask for signs, and **Greeks** search for wisdom; but we [apostles of Yhshua] preach [the] Christ crucified, [which is] to Jews [Judahites] a stumbling block, and to **Gentiles** foolishness, but to those who are the called, both Jews and **Greeks**, [the] Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. (1 Corinthians 1:22–24)

Consequently, the word “Greek(s)” in Galatians 3:28 could be replaced with “Gentile(s)” without doing harm to the intent or meaning of Galatians 3:26–29.

#### GENTILES

As previously demonstrated the word “ethnos,” from which the word “Gentile(s)” is derived, has at least five New Testament applications:

1. “Pagans” – in reference to *heathens*, specifically all nations, races and people not serving YHWH as God – 1 Corinthians 12:2.
2. “Nation(s)” – in reference to a *multitude people*, specifically all mankind – Acts 17:26.

3. “Nations” – in reference to *non-Israelites*, specifically all nations, races and people not physically descended from Jacob/Israel – Acts 7:45.

4. “Nation” – in reference to *Judahites* [Jews], specifically the descendants of the house of Judah, the two southern tribes of Israel – Luke 7:3–5.

5. “Gentiles” – in reference to *Israelites*, specifically the descendants of the house of Israel, the ten northern tribes of Israel – Romans 9:24.

Therefore, there is more than one possible interpretation for the word “ethnos.” “Ethnos” can refer to *either* non-Israelite or Israelite gentiles. Thus, it is foolish, if not dishonest, for anyone to randomly select the application which happens to suit his doctrinal position and apply it to a particular passage. The context must be taken into consideration and studied, to determine which of the interpretations is the correct application.

### THE CONTEXT OF GALATIANS

So what does the context of Galatians tell us about these Greeks or Gentiles? To whom was the epistle of Galatians written?

Paul, an apostle ... and all the brethren who are with me,  
**to the churches of Galatia.** (Galatians 1:1–2)

With the understanding that the word “church” means those “called out” or “saved in Yhshua,” it is then obvious that the Apostle Paul was addressing this epistle to the Christians of Galatia who had responded to the gospel call of salvation.

Who were the Galatians who responded to the gospel? The Apostle Peter provided an important clue to help answer this question:

Peter, an apostle of Yhshua [the] Christ, to those who reside as aliens, **scattered throughout** Pontus, **Galatia**, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, who are chosen. (1 Peter 1:1)



As previously demonstrated, this verse can be interpreted to say:

[The Apostle] Peter ... to those who reside as aliens, **Israelites of the dispersion who now reside in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia**, who are chosen.

Many of the Israelites after being taken captive by the Assyrians migrated and made their residence in the country of Galatia. These Israelites were some of the people Peter addressed in his first epistle. Thus it would be safe to say that when the Apostle Paul, a contemporary of the Apostle Peter, wrote to the Christians in Galatia, he was writing to some of those same people. This, alone, does not prove that the "Greek(s)" mentioned in Galatians 3:28 were Israelite Gentiles, but it certainly deserves consideration in our attempt to discover their true identity. The context of Galatians 3 will provide the remainder of the clues necessary to correctly answer the previous question:

Therefore, be sure that it is **those who are of faith who are sons of Abraham** [Israelites]. (Galatians 3:7)

This verse is also quoted in an attempt to spiritualize Israel in the New Testament. But this verse taken alone, as it is translated in our modern English versions of the Bible, does not support the concept that Israel is merely spiritual. *If* the word "those" spoken of in this verse refers to *non-Israelite Gentiles*, then one must conclude that the "sons of Abraham" are "spiritual sons" rather than "physical sons." On the other hand, *if* the word "those" refers to *literal Israelites* from either the house of Judah or the house of Israel, then one must conclude that only those physical Israelites who are of faith (saved by Yhshua) are "sons of Abraham." The remaining physical Israelites would continue to be an anathema as the house of Israel had become when God divorced her – Jeremiah 3:8, etc.

Nothing can be proven by proponents of *either* position, when they use this verse as it is translated in most of our modern English Bibles. However, consider this verse as translated by Pastor Alfred Marshall in *The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament* where another clue is uncovered to help determine the correct interpretation:

Know ye then that **the (ones) of faith, these sons** are of Abraham.<sup>9</sup>

In other words, those who are already *physical sons* (Israelites) and *who are of faith*, are reckoned as *true sons of Abraham*.

A similar expression in 1 Peter 3 acts as an additional witness:

...Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, and **you have become her children if you do what is right** without being frightened by any fear. (1 Peter 3:6)

The Apostle Peter wrote his first epistle to Israelites of the Dispersion; consequently, verse 6 can be interpreted to say:

**...you physical daughters of Sarah have truly become her children if you do what is right....**

Even when using the literal translation of Galatians 3:7 we are not provided enough evidence to determine the correct application for the word "Greek(s)" in verse 28. Therefore, further study in Galatians 3 is required:

...before faith came, **we** were kept in custody under the [Old Covenant] law, being shut up to the faith which was later to be revealed. Therefore the Law has become our tutor to lead us to [the] Christ, that **we** may be justified by faith. But now that faith has come, **we** are no longer under a tutor. (Galatians 3:23–25)

Who are the "we" whom the Apostle Paul addressed in these verses? Clearly they are the same people as the "you" whom he directed verses 26 and 27 at:

**...you** are all sons of God through faith in [the] Christ Yhshua. For all of **you** who were baptized into [the] Christ have clothed yourselves with [the] Christ. (Galatians 3:26–27)

Since the "you" in verses 26 and 27 are represented as Jews and Greeks in verse 28, we can conclude that the "we" in verses 23, 24 and 25 are also both Jews and Greeks. The Apostle Paul described



those people, who were both Jews and Greeks, as having been previously “under the Law.” Which people had been given God’s Law or were considered under God’s Law? This description fits only one group of people – *the nation of Israel*. Consider carefully the following Scriptures:

**Moses charged us** [the twelve tribes of Israel] **with a law, a possession for the assembly** [nation] **of Jacob.** (Deuteronomy 33:4)

...**He** [YHWH] **established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, that they should teach them to their children.** (Psalm 78:5)

...who are **Israelites, to whom belongs** the adoption as sons and the glory and the covenants and **the giving of the Law** and the service and the promises. (Romans 9:4)

These Scriptures plainly teach what every preacher across this land should already know: God’s Law was given to the Israelites; it belonged to them and they were under its requirements. Not only was the Law given to the Israelites as their possession, but it was also given *exclusively* to Israelites as their possession. This God-ordained discrimination is made clear in the following passage:

**He** [YHWH] **declares His words to Jacob, His statutes and His ordinances** [“judgments” – KJV and “laws” – Moffatt] **to Israel. He has not dealt thus with any nation; and as for His ordinances** [“judgments” – KJV and “commands” – Moffatt], **they** [other non-Israelite nations] **have not known them.** Praise YH! (Psalm 147:19–20)

This irrefutable evidence correctly identifies the Greeks of Galatians 3:28. They can be no one but Israelite Gentiles, a conclusion confirmed by several Scriptures.

Thus far, in studying the context of Galatians 3, verse 7 and the three verses (23–25) immediately preceding the passage in

question (Galatians 3:26–29) have been examined. The five verses immediately following verses 26–29 must also be studied:

...as long as the heir is a child, he does not differ at all from a slave although he is owner of everything, but he is under guardians and managers until the date set by the father. So also we [Israelites], while we were children, were held in bondage under the elemental things of the world. But when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth His son, born of a woman, born **under the Law**, in order that He [Yhshua] might **redeem those who were under the** [Old Covenant] **Law**, that we might **receive the adoption as sons.** (Galatians 4:1–5)

This passage provides us with three clues. The first clue, “under the Law,” has already been reviewed in Galatians 3:23–25. Israelites, both Jews and Greeks (descendants of the house of Judah and the house of Israel), were the *only* people who had been under God’s Law.

The second clue is found in the statement which declares that Yhshua came to “redeem those who were under the Law.” Notice it says nothing about redeeming those who were *not* under the Law. Why not? Why would Yhshua not want to redeem non-Israelites as well? Simply put, He could not! Yhshua *could* purchase non-Israelites, but He *could not* redeem them. The reason is simple when it is understood that the word “redeem” means to *buy back*. Only people who *had been* the possession of YHWH could be bought back or redeemed. Which people *had previously been* the possession of YHWH? That question is answered in the following two passages:

‘...if you will indeed obey My [YHWH’s] voice and keep My covenant, then **you** [Israel] **shall be My own possession among all the peoples**, for all the earth is Mine; and you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.’ **These are the** [YHWH’s] **words that you** [Moses] **shall speak to the sons of Israel.** (Exodus 19:5–6)

...you are a holy people to YHWH your God; **YHWH your God has chosen you** [Israel] **to be a people for His own**



**possession out of all the peoples [nations and races] who are on the face of the earth.** (Deuteronomy 7:6)

It is quite clear that *only* Israelites, who *had been* the possession of YHWH and who had subsequently been divorced and rejected by YHWH, could be *bought back* or *redeemed* by YHWH. Both the Old and New Testaments attest to the veracity of this conclusion:

**“...a Redeemer [Yhshua] will come to Zion, and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob [Israel],”** declares YHWH. (Isaiah 59:20)

Blessed be [YHWH] **the Lord God of Israel**, for He **has visited us and accomplished redemption for His people [Israel]**. (Luke 1:68)

...we [the two men on the road to Emmaus with Yhshua after His resurrection] were hoping that it was **He [Yhshua] who was going to redeem Israel**. (Luke 24:21)

Once again we have evidence that correctly identifies the Greeks in Galatians 3. Those Galatian Greeks had to be Israelite Gentiles since *only* Israelites could be redeemed by Yhshua.

The third clue is found in the phrase “that we might receive the adoption as sons.” To whom does “the adoption as sons” belong?

**...Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons** and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and temple service and the promises. (Romans 9:3–4)

It is conceded that this verse does not harmonize with what many Christians have been taught concerning “the adoption as sons” – that anyone of any race can receive “the adoption of sons.” However, I hope that you are honest enough to lay aside any previously held misconceptions and that you will accept what the Apostle Paul clearly teaches. With the evidence from Romans 9:4, only one conclusion can be drawn concerning the identity of the Greeks (Gentiles) in Galatians 3 – *the Galatian Greeks were Israelites*.

The context of Galatians 3 correctly identifies the Greeks as Israelites. This conclusion is supported by the Apostle John:

The Jews therefore said to one another, “Where does this man [Yhshua] intend to go that we shall not find Him? He is not intending to go to **the Dispersion** [“Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries” – *Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible*] **among the Greeks**, and teach **the Greeks** [Israelites of the Dispersion], is He?” (John 7:35)

In addition to the previous three clues, note the emphasis placed on the words “if” and “then” in verse 29 of Galatians 3:

**...if** you belong to [the] Christ **then** you are Abraham’s offspring, heirs according to the promise. (Galatians 3:29)

This verse can now be correctly understood to say:

**Only Israelites (both Jews and Greeks) belonging to the Christ are reckoned as true heirs of Abraham according to the promise.**

In other words, this passage was dealing with Israelites who were under the misconception that simply being a physical descendant was all that was necessary to be considered an heir to the promise. In contrast, the Apostle Paul was pointing out that physical descent alone is *not* enough under the New Covenant; physical descendants are *only* considered “heirs according to the promise” *if* they are *also* spiritual sons of Abraham through salvation in Yhshua the Christ.

This is not to say that people of other races could not and cannot become proselytes to the covenants which belong to the Israelites – Isaiah 56:3–7, etc., and thus receive benefits derived from those covenants. However, one does not have to distort Galatians 3:26–29 in order to prove that point.

In conclusion, the Apostle Paul once again states:

**...you are all sons of God** through faith in [the] Christ Yhshua.... (Galatians 3:26–27)



The “you” in verse 26 is identified in verse 28 as:

- “Jews” – descendants from the house of Judah, and
- “Greeks” – descendants from the house of Israel, who were formerly under God’s Law, who were divorced by God and dispersed to Galatia, whom Yhshua came to redeem and to whom belonged the adoption as sons.

Does Galatians 3:26–29 spiritualize Israel? It certainly does, but *not* in the sense that so many people today are claiming. This passage declares that only *Abraham’s physical descendants*, who also become *spiritual descendants* through salvation in Yhshua the Christ, can be considered *Abraham’s true descendants*.<sup>10</sup>

#### ROMANS 2:28–29 and ROMANS 9:6

Two other Scriptures are often used in the attempt to prove that Israel is a “spiritual” group of people from all races who have been saved in Yhshua under the New Covenant. Each passage will be examined briefly:

**...he is not a Jew [Judahite] who is one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. But he is a Jew [Judahite] who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter [of the Law]; and his praise is not from men, but from God. (Romans 2:28–29)**

The Apostle Paul was simply addressing his fellow Judahites (Jews) who had the same erroneous outlook as previously described in our study of Galatians 3. These Judahites (who could claim physical descent like Paul) assumed that ancestry alone was sufficient to make one acceptable to God. Paul *was not* declaring to non-Israelites that they could spiritually become “Judahites.” Instead, Paul *was* declaring to Judahites that they were *not* to be reckoned as true Israelites, *unless* they, as Israelites, were circumcised of the heart – saved in Yhshua the Christ.

Keep in mind that even *if* Paul were addressing Gentiles, he identified the Gentiles in Romans 9:23–26 as Israelites (descendants from the house of Israel).\*

\* Refer to chapter 1 – “God’s Plan for Physical Israel Today.”

A second passage in Romans also needs to be examined:

**...it is not as though the word of God has failed. For *they are not all Israel who are descended from Israel.* (Romans 9:6)**

There are two ways in which this verse, by itself and separated from its context, can be interpreted:

1. “Israel” is comprised of *more than* just physical Israelites.
2. *Not all* physical Israelites are considered Israel.

Note: Option 1 implies inclusion – an addition of people.  
Option 2 implies exclusion – a subtraction of people.

Since we have two possible options for interpreting this verse, we must allow the context to be the determinant in choosing the correct interpretation. Does the context imply an inclusion or an exclusion? Read the verses which immediately follow Romans 9:6, and it becomes clear that the Apostle Paul’s intent was an *exclusion*.

First, *the physical line of Ishmael* was excluded in verses 7–9. Next, *the physical line of Esau* was excluded in verses 10–13. Verses 14–22 explain God’s sovereign right to do this. Next, *the majority of the Israelites* from both the house of Judah and from the house of Israel were also excluded in verses 23–27.

The Apostle Paul’s point in writing verses 6–26 was to illustrate that only *a remnant from all Israel* (from both the house of Judah and the house of Israel) will be saved as he stated in verse 27. In other words, *not all* physical Israelites are considered Israel, “rulers with El(ohiym),” in God’s sight. This conclusion harmonizes perfectly with what we have already discovered from Galatians 3:26–29 and Romans 2:28–29.<sup>11</sup>

Although many claim and teach differently, be assured that under the New Covenant God *is* still working with and *has* a plan for a remnant of the physical descendants from all twelve tribes of Israel who respond to the gospel call of Yhshua the Christ.



## CHAPTER 4

### ARE TODAY'S JEWS TRUE ISRAELITES?

"Things are seldom as they seem ...  
Skim milk masquerades as cream."

Gilbert and Sullivan, *Pinafore*

The passages in chapter 2 were not compiled to reveal Israel's identity. However, since it has been proven that God continues to have a specific purpose and plan for His people Israel, then it becomes imperative to identify who the Israelites *are* and who they *are not*. This brings us to the second of the two questions posed in chapter 1:

#### WHO ARE THE ISRAELITES TODAY?

Even asking the question presupposes that there are reservations about the identity of *the modern-day Jew* and his relationship to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel. For the majority of Christians the answer is a foregone conclusion. Ask this question of the average person claiming to be a Christian, and he will quickly tell you: "The true descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are those people today who call themselves Jews." Yet in light of that answer, we should know that the Bible makes it very clear that there are imposters masquerading as Israelites although no Israelite blood flows through their veins. The book of Revelation informs us of this deception and the identity of these blasphemers:

I [Yhshua] know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich) and **the blasphemy by those [imposters] who say they are Jews [Judahites] and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.** (Revelation 2:9)

In other words, there are those who claim to be of the house of Judah or Judahites, and therefore Israelites, but who in reality



are imposters identified by Yhshua as a synagogue of Satan. We find a double witness to this statement in Revelation 3:

...I [Yhshua] will cause **those of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews [Judahites], and are not, but lie** – behold, I will make them to come and bow down at your feet, and to know that I have loved you. (Revelation 3:9)

Modern-day Jews themselves verify the truth of these passages in what they say and write, although in many cases their admissions are not meant for non-Jewish eyes or ears.

Reprinted below is the first sentence of the first chapter of *The* [1980] *Jewish Almanac*:

## JEWISH 1 ALMANAC

### IDENTITY CRISIS

#### A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE TERMS FOR "JEW"

Strictly speaking, it is incorrect to call an ancient Israelite a "Jew" or to call a contemporary Jew an "Israelite" or a "Hebrew."<sup>1</sup>

This is a remarkable admission. Read it again and let it really sink in! Furthermore, in the *San Diego Union* (August 28, 1966) Leo Heiman quoted Nathan M. Pollock, a professor of Medieval Jewish History at Tel Aviv University, who, after spending forty of his sixty-four years in research, confirmed the preceding statement from *The Jewish Almanac*:

## The Jews That Maybe Aren't

By LEO HEIMAN: Copley News Service

TEL AVIV

Nathan M. Pollock has a beef with the Israeli government.

His elaborate plans to celebrate this September the 1,000th anniversary of the Jewish Khazar alliance were summarily rejected.

An elderly meek-looking man who migrated to Israel from Russia 43 years ago, Pollock ekes out a living as a translator of scientific texts and proofreader in a publishing firm.

But his great passion, hobby, and avocation is historic research.

He has devoted 40 of his 64 years to trying to prove that six out of 10 Israelis and nine out of 10 Jews in the Western Hemisphere are not real Jews' Jews, but descendants of fierce Khazar tribes which roamed the steppes of southern Russia many centuries ago.

For obvious reasons the Israeli authorities are not at all eager to give the official stamp of approval to Pollock's theories.

"For all we know, he may be 100 per cent right," said a senior government official. "In fact, he is not the first one to discover the connection between Jews and Khazars. Many famous scholars, Jews and non-Jews, stressed these links in their historical research works."

In the year 965 the Khazars were defeated for the first time in 500 years by Prince Sviatoslav of Kiev. King Bulan of Khazaria concluded that Prince Sviatoslav emerged victorious from the war because his troops

and mercenaries were Christians, while his nomads were pagan worshippers. The king and his nobles embraced Judaism in 965, and in 966 a royal edict was passed enforcing Judaism as the only legal religion in the Khazar Kingdom. Tribesmen had to undergo circumcision, learn Hebrew prayers, and recognize Jewish rabbis as their spiritual leaders – on pain of death.

This also would explain why so many European Jews are blond and blue-eyed, with a slight Mongol slant to their eyes, as well as the total absence of Semitic features among many Israelis of European descent.

The flourishing Jewish-Khazar Kingdom was destroyed in 1239 by the Mongol invasion of Batu Khan.

Following the Mongol invasion and conquest, surviving members of Jewish-Khazar tribes trekked west and settled in Poland, Hungary, Bohemia, Austria, Romania, and the Ukraine [Russia].

According to Pollock, whose parents came from Poland, if your name is Halperin, Alpert, Halpern, Galpern, etc., you are 100 per cent Khazar. "Alper" means "brave knight" in the Khazar tongue, and the name was granted by the king to the most distinguished warriors. Names like Kaplan, Caplon, Koppel, and the like, are positive proof of Khazar descent, according to the scholar. "Kaplan" means "fierce hawk" in the Khazar language. Kogan, Kagan, Kaganovich show aristocratic descent from Kagan, Hagan, King Bulan's chief-minister.<sup>2</sup>



## KHAZARS

Under an alternate spelling of Khazars, *The Jewish Encyclopedia* states the following:

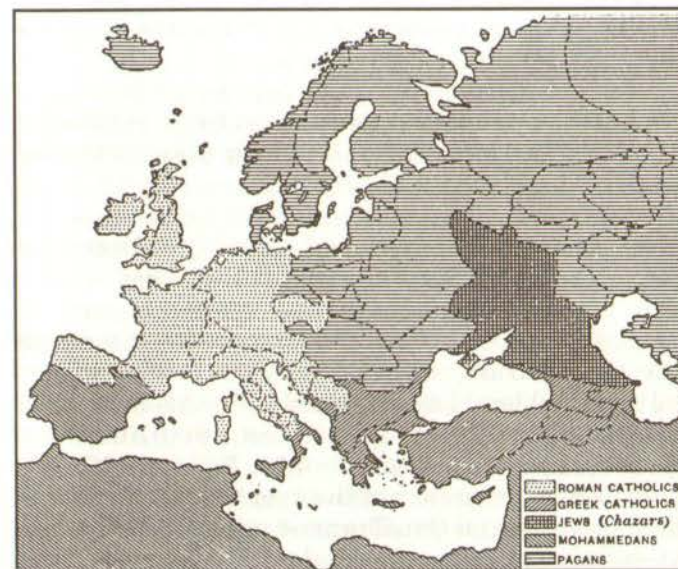
**CHAZARS: A people of Turkish origin whose life and history are interwoven with the very beginnings of the history of the Jews of Russia....<sup>3</sup>**

It was probably about that time that **the chaghan of the Chazars and his grandees, together with a large number of his heathen people, embraced the Jewish religion** [Judaism/Talmudism – an adulterated religion brought back from Babylon]. According to A. [Albert] Harkavy (“Meassef Niddahim,” i.), the conversion took place in 620; according to others, in 740. King Joseph, in his letter to [C]Hasdai ibn Shaprut (about 960), gives the following account of the conversion: “Some centuries ago King Bulan reigned over the Chazars. To him God appeared in a dream and promised him might and glory. Encouraged by this dream, Bulan went by the road of Darian to the country of Ardebil, where he gained great victories (over the Arabs). The Byzantine emperor and the caliph of the Ishmaelites sent to him envoys with presents, and sages to convert him to their respective religions. Bulan invited also wise men of Israel, and proceeded to examine them all. As each of the champions believed his religion to be the best, Bulan separately questioned the Mohammedans and the Christians as to which of the other two religions they considered the better. When both gave preference to that of the Jews, that king perceived that it must be the true religion. He therefore adopted it.” (see Harkavy, “Soobshchenija o Chazarakh” in “Yevreishaya Biblioteka,” vii. 153).

This account of the conversion was considered to be of a legendary nature. **Harkavy**, however, (in “Bilbasov” and “Yevreiskaya Bibliotek”), **proved from Arabic and Slavonian sources that the religious disputation at the Chazarian court is a historical fact.** Even the name of [Isaac] Sangari has been **found in a liturgy of Constantine the Philosopher (Cyrill).** It was one of the successors of Bulan, named [King] Obadiah, who

regenerated the kingdom and strengthened the Jewish religion. He invited Jewish scholars to settle in his dominions, and founded synagogues and schools.... **From the work “Kitab al-Buldan,”** written about the ninth century (p. 121; cited by [Daniel] Chwolson in “Izvestiya o Chazarakh,” etc., p. 57), **it appears as if all the Chazars were Jews and that they had been converted to Judaism** only a short time before that book was written.<sup>4</sup>

The following map from *The Jewish Encyclopedia* clearly illustrates the Jews' position regarding their ancestry. The Jews recognize that their genetic lineage is primarily from the Turkish–Mongolian Khazars rather than from the lineage of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. The Khazars adopted the religion of Judaism between the seventh and ninth centuries; this conversion gave rise to their *false claim of being Judahites* when in fact they have no historical or racial basis for doing so. The Khazars' and their modern-day descendants' claim to being Jews is strictly religious.



Map showing the Distribution of Religions in Europe in the Tenth Century, C.E., Indicating Extent of the Kingdom of the Chazars. (After Schrader, “Atlas de Géographie Historique.”)



The information contained in *The Jewish Encyclopedia* is corroborated under the heading “KHAZARS” in *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia*:

**KHAZARS: A Turkish or Finnish tribe** which settled in the lower Volga region.... In the 8th cent., a powerful Judaizing movement manifested itself among the K. [Khazars]. Ultimately, about 786–809, **their king BULAN and 4,000 of his nobles accepted Judaism**, the prince Obadiah being active in securing their Judaization.<sup>5</sup>

Under the heading “PROSELYTES,” this same source states the following:

**PROSELYTES:** ...in the 8th – 9th cents., **there was a widespread conversion movement among the Khazars, led by the king and embracing other classes, and in W. Europe too, numerous persons continued to enter Judaism....**<sup>6</sup>

*The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia*, under the heading “KHAZARS,” begins its very similar narrative by repeating essentially the same information:

**KHAZARS, a medieval people, probably related to the Volga Bulgars, whose ruling class adopted Judaism** during the 8th cent.<sup>7</sup>

In *Antisemitism: Its History And Causes*, Bernard Lazare summarizes the Khazarian conversion to Judaism:

About 620 **they [the Jews] converted there a whole tribe, the Khazars**, whose territory was in the neighborhood of Astrakhan. Legend seized upon this fact, which greatly stirred up the Jews of the West, but ... [in spite] of this, **there can be no doubt about it. Isidore Of Seville [Spain], a contemporary of the event, mentions it, and afterwards Chasdai Ibn-Shaprut, minister of the Khalif Abd-er-Rahman, corresponded with Joseph, the last Khagan of the Khazars, whose kingdom was destroyed by Svyatoslav, prince of Kieff [Kiev, Russia].... The [Judaized] Khazars exercised a great influence over the**

**neighboring Slav tribes, the Polyane, Syeveriane and Vyatichi, and made numerous proselytes among them.**<sup>8</sup>

In an article “The Jewish Kings of Russia” from the Jewish magazine *Shabbat Shalom*, Robert C. Quillan elaborated upon the Khazar Gentile-Jews:

King Menachem? King Benjamin? King Joseph? King Obadiah? King Isaac? King Hanukkah? King Zebulun? King Moses? King Nessi?

Bible students won't find these names in the Scriptures; instead, these [non-genetic] Jewish kings ruled what is now part of the southern Soviet Union. **Long before the modern [twentieth century] State of Israel, a Jewish kingdom located between the Caspian and Black seas arose amid a world overtly hostile to the Jews. This new Israel was called Khazaria.**<sup>9</sup>

**The King converted to Judaism. His Khazar nobles followed, as did much of the population. [King] Bulan and 4,000 Khazars were soon circumcised. Thus began a line of Gentile-Jewish [non-Israelite] kings that ruled into the tenth century.**<sup>10</sup>

Though not of Semitic origin, Joseph [one of the Khazar kings] regarded his people as a part of Israel, and considered himself a Jew by faith rather than by genetics. He was a spiritual son of Abraham rather than a biological one. He apparently considered Semitic and non-Semitic Jews ... to be brothers in a common faith and a common Messiah.<sup>11</sup>

This same article later admitted that since “...**the Jews of Poland and eastern Europe are of largely Khazar-Jewish, rather than Semitic-Jewish origin,**” and “**Because many American Jews trace their lineage to these countries,**” many scholars have concluded that this “**disturbs the concept of a chosen people [from today's Jews] extending back to Abraham.**”<sup>12</sup>

The following are portions of a letter written by Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, a Jew, that was published by the National Economic



Council, Inc. as "Council Letter No. 177 (October 15, 1947)." Dr. Freedman's letter exposed political Zionism for what it really is:

**Popular ignorance of the real basis of political Zionism is beyond calculation.** Vaguely most Christian Americans have the idea that the Jews claim Palestine because it was the "Promised Land" in which they lived for a period of a few centuries that ended 2000 years ago. And the thought of a people returning to its "homeland" seems emotionally satisfying and good.

**But here are facts most Americans do not know:**

Political Zionism is almost exclusively a movement by the Jews of Europe. But **these Eastern European Jews have neither a racial nor a historic connection with Palestine. Their [non-Semitic] ancestors were not inhabitants of the "Promised Land." They are the direct descendants of the people of the Khazar Kingdom, which existed until the 12th century.**

**The Khazars were a non-Semitic, Turko-Finn, Mongolian tribal people** who, about the 1st century A.D., emigrated from Middle Asia to Eastern Europe.... About the 7th century A.D., **the King of the Khazars adopted Judaism as the state religion, and the majority of inhabitants joined him in the new allegiance.** Before that date there was no such thing as a Khazar who was a Jew. Neither then nor since was there such a thing as a Khazar whose ancestors had come from the Holy Land. The Semitic people who established Judaism in Palestine many centuries before the Khazars became converts to the Hebrew faith [Dr. Freedman errs at this point – Judaism, a corrupt and blasphemous religion brought back from Babylon to Judea, has nothing to do with the Hebrew faith of the Old Covenant, as is proven in chapter 10], did mostly emigrate from Palestine. But **none of them [Semitic Judahites] emigrated to the Khazar Kingdom far to the North.**

In view of this fact, what becomes of the cry for "repatriation" to the "homeland"? **These Eastern**

**European, Yiddish-speaking Jews have no historic or racial connection with Palestine....**

...if the Indians should demand America back, would we all pack up and return to the lands of our ancestral origins? Yet the Arabs have been in Palestine a thousand years longer than we have been here [in America]. And if the claim of Palestinian-descended Jews is so dubious, what of the claim of Khazar-descended Jews? Would a single Christian support their trek back to the "homeland" or want to oblige them by expelling the Arabs, if it were known that **these Eastern European, Yiddish-speaking Jews who form the Zionist group practically in toto [almost entirely], have neither a geographic, historic nor ethnic connection with either the Jews [Israelite Judahites] of the Old Testament or the land known today as Palestine?**<sup>13</sup>

Dr. Freedman's statements are substantiated in the book *The Circle of Knowledge* in a section entitled "Book Of Races And Peoples":

The social solidarity of the Jews is chiefly a product of religion and tradition. Taking all factors into account, and especially their type of civilization, **the Jews of today are more truly European than Asiatic or Semitic.**<sup>14</sup>

Under the heading, "Khazar," *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica* validates this Khazar-Jew connection:

**Khazar,** But the most striking characteristic of the Khazars was **the apparent adoption of Judaism by the khagan and the greater part of the ruling class in about 740 [A.D.].** The circumstances of the conversion remain obscure, the depth of their adoption of Judaism difficult to assess; **the fact itself, however, is undisputed and unparalleled in the history of central Eurasia. A few scholars have even asserted that the Judaized Khazars were the remote [genetic] ancestors of many of the Jews of eastern Europe and Russia.**<sup>15</sup>

H. G. Wells, in his *Outline of History*, reached the same conclusion:



**The main part of Jewry never was in Judea and had never come out of Judea.**<sup>16</sup>

On September 10, 1985 in an address to the Cornell Club of Washington, DC, Jewish author Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal revealed that the Khazar–Jewish connection has been verified by many prominent anthropologists:

**Many [modern-day Jews] of whom have clamored to go back [to Palestine] never had antecedents [physical ancestors] in that part of the world....**

**The overwhelming majority of Jews are descendants from the converts of Khazaria and elsewhere who adopted Judaism.... This view of the non-ethnicity of the largest portion of Jewry is sustained by such prominent anthropologists as Ripley, Weissenberg, Hertz, Boas, Pittard, Fishberg, Mead and others.**<sup>17</sup>

In his book *From Pharaoh to Hitler*, "What Is A Jew?", Bernard Joseph Brown, another Jew, admitted that since the Jews of today are *not* Israelites, they have *no* claim to the land of Judea:

**Being consciously Jewish is the lowest kind of chauvinism [excessive patriotism], for it is the only chauvinism that is based on false premises.**<sup>18</sup>

All of the previous quotations are documented as true and historically accurate in the remarkable book *The Thirteenth Tribe* by the well-known Jewish author, Arthur Koestler, published in 1976. Following are a few of the many admissions made by Mr. Koestler about the true ancestry of today's Jewish people:

**...genetically they [today's Jews] are more closely related to the Hun, Uigur and Magyar tribes than to the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.** Should this turn out to be the case, then the term "anti-Semitism" would become void of meaning.<sup>19</sup>

**The Khazars and their King are all Jews [not genetically, but rather by conversion to Judaism]....** Some

are of the opinion that **Gog and Magog are the Khazars** [Ezek. 38:1–9].<sup>20</sup>

**Joseph** [one of the Khazar kings] then proceeds to provide a genealogy of his people. Though a fierce Jewish nationalist, proud of wielding the "Sceptre of Judah," he **cannot, and does not, claim for them Semitic descent; he traces their ancestry not to Shem, but to Noah's third son, Japheth; or more precisely to Japheth's grandson, Togarma, the ancestor of all Turkish tribes.**<sup>21</sup>

According to the article "Statistics" in *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, in the sixteenth century the total Jewish population of the world amounted to about one million. This seems to indicate... that **during the Middle Ages the majority of those who professed the Judaic faith [Judaism/Talmudism] were [non-Semitic] Khazars.**<sup>22</sup>

In this last chapter I have tried to show that **the evidence from Anthropology concurs with history in refuting the popular belief in a Jewish race descended from a biblical tribe [the tribe of Judah].**<sup>23</sup>

...the lingering influence of **Judaism's racial and historical message** [that today's Jews are descended from Israel], though **based on illusion**, acts as a powerful emotional break by appealing to tribal loyalty... Abraham Poliak, a professor of history at Tel Aviv University and no doubt an Israeli patriot, made a major contribution to our knowledge of **Jewry's [true non-Semitic] Khazar ancestry, undermining the legend of the Chosen Race.**<sup>24</sup>

Random House advertised Mr. Koestler's book quite extensively; they began some of their ads with the headline: **"WHAT IF MOST JEWS AREN'T REALLY SEMITES AT ALL?"** Not only should most Jews be asking themselves this question, but so should modern-day Christians.

#### ASHKENAZIM

Khazars are also known by the name "Ashkenazim." The following quotations are from the book *The Life of an American Jew in Racist Marxist Israel* by Jack Bernstein, an Ashkenazi or Khazar Jew:



The powerful Zionist propaganda machine has led the American people to believe that a Jew is a Jew – one race of people and that they are “God’s Chosen People.” I will deal with the “God’s Chosen People” lie later. First, it is important for you to understand that **Jews are NOT** [Mr. Bernstein’s emphasis] **one race of people**.

There are **two distinct groups of Jews** in the world and they come from two different areas of the world – **the Sephardic Jews** from the Middle East and North Africa **and the Ashkenazi Jews** come from Eastern Europe.

The Sephardic is the oldest group and it is they, if any, who are the Jews described in the bible because they lived in the area described in the bible. They are blood relatives to the Arabs – the only difference between them is religion.

**The Ashkenazi Jews, who now comprise 90% of the Jews in the world, had a rather strange beginning. According to historians, many of them Jewish, the Ashkenazi Jews came into existence about 1200 years ago** [approximately the 8th century A.D.].<sup>25</sup>

Mr. Bernstein’s evaluation is verified in *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia*. Under the heading “ASHKENAZI, ASHKENAZIM,” this source provides population statistics for the Ashkenazim:

**ASHKENAZI, ASHKENAZIM: ...constituted before 1933 some nine-tenths of the Jewish people** (about 15,000,000 out of 16,500,000) [as of 1968 it is believed by some Jewish authorities to be closer to 100%].<sup>26</sup>

The veracity of Jack Bernstein’s remarks concerning the Ashkenazi Jews was also confirmed by Wilmot Robertson in his book *The Dispossessed Majority*:

**The [non-Israelite] Jews in Slavic lands, the Ashkenazim, are to be distinguished from the Sephardim, the purer-blooded Mediterranean Jews....**<sup>27</sup>

**The Zionist pioneers of Palestine were mostly Ashkenazim....** The “un-Jewish” [non-Israelite] temperament

and character of these Zionists were accented by their “un-Jewish” [non-Israelite] appearance.<sup>28</sup>

In his book *The American Jews* Jewish author, James Yaffe, wrote of the Ashkenazim in America. Note that he considers the Sephardic Jew nearly extinct:

**It has been estimated that 95 percent of the Jews in America today are descended from these East European [Khazar/Ashkenazi] immigrants.** What the American Jew is now, his style of living and thinking, comes to him from the shtetl [a small town or village formerly found in Eastern Europe], tempered in the furnace of the lower East Side [of New York City].<sup>29</sup>

**...the early Sephardic settlers, for example, left practically no descendants who are still Jewish....** They disappeared not because they intermarried but because they refused to intermarry ... without sufficient choice among their own, **they remained unmarried and died out. ...choosing extinction rather than assimilation.**<sup>30</sup>

Arriving at the obvious conclusion that the Ashkenazi Jews were not Semitic, Dr. Lilienthal wrote:

These “**Ashkenazim [Khazar] Jews**” (the Jews of Eastern Europe), whose numbers were swelled by Jews who fled from Germany at the time of the Crusades and during the Black Death, **have little or no trace of Semitic blood.**<sup>31</sup>

A very recent admission that the Jews of today are not Israelites was made by Rabbi Cyril A. Stanway in “Viewpoints,” Thursday, November 8, 1990, in the *Sun-News (Las Cruces, New Mexico)*:

**... Though many Jews are not of Semitic origin, we are the religious, spiritual, and national [but not genetic] descendants of those who first formed the early foundations of Judaism who were Semites.**

In other words, Rabbi Stanway admitted that many Jews are not Semites. Since they are not Semites, then today’s Jews certainly



can *not* be of Abraham's lineage because Abraham was a Semite (or Shemite) descended from Shem, the son of Noah. Following the same line of reasoning, since today's Jews are *not* Semites, they can *not* be Israelites either because Jacob/Israel was also a Semite, a direct descendant of Shem through Abraham.<sup>32</sup>

More than once in history, genetically non-Judahite (non-Israelite) peoples became known as Judahites or Jews, and were, therefore, looked upon as Israelites. The Bible records that in Esther's day this very thing occurred:

...many among **the** [heathen non-Judahite] **peoples of the land** [of Babylon] **became Jews** [converts in name only] for the dread of the Jews [genetic Judahites] had fallen on them. (Esther 8:17)

Obviously those non-Israelite peoples could not alter their genealogy, so they simply assumed the name Judahites or Jews, and then came to be regarded as such, at least by some people.

As clearly demonstrated, there is an abundance of substantial evidence proving that contemporary Jews are *not* descendants of the Bible patriarchs. Mr. Bernstein echoes the findings of Arthur Koestler regarding the adoption of Judaism on the part of the Ashkenazim (Khazars), and under the heading "God's Chosen People," he uncovers the *chosen people myth* of the Ashkenazim:

**The American people have been led to believe that Jews are "God's chosen people." This myth was started by a small group of Jews.** A few Jewish leaders took excerpts from the Bible and interpreted them to mean that God designated them as "chosen people"....

**Leading the cry, "We are God's Chosen People," are the Zionist/Marxist (Ashkenazi) Jews who for political purposes chose Judaism and who don't have a drop of biblical Jewish [Judahite or Israelite] blood in them....**

**The Judeo-Christian ethic we hear so much about in America is a big joke – the result of an intense Zionist propaganda campaign.**

**I'll toss in one last thought about the "God's chosen people" myth: God said, "Beware of those who call themselves Jews and are not, for they lie [Rev. 3:9]." Could it be the Ashkenazi Jews are the people to whom God was referring?**<sup>33</sup>

Mr. Bernstein ends his book by challenging his Zionist-Jewish brethren to a debate before the American people:

### A CHALLENGE

#### THE CONTENTS OF THIS BOOK ARE EXPECTED TO BRING A STRONG REACTION FROM THE ZIONIST JEWS.

I am well aware of the tactics you, my Zionist brethren, use to quiet anyone who attempts to expose any of your subversive acts.

If the person is a Gentile [non-Jew], you cry, "You're anti-semitic" which is nothing more than a smoke screen to hide your actions.

But, if a Jew is the person doing the exposing, you resort to other tactics:

- First, you ignore the charges, hoping the information will not be given widespread distribution.
- If the information starts reaching too many people, you ridicule the information and the person or persons giving the information.
- If that doesn't work, your next step is character assassination. If the author or speaker hasn't been involved in sufficient scandal, you are adept at fabricating scandal against the person or persons.
- If none of these are effective, you are known to resort to physical attacks.

But, NEVER do you try to prove the information wrong.



So, before you start your efforts to quiet me, I OFFER THIS CHALLENGE:

YOU ZIONISTS ASSEMBLE A NUMBER OF ZIONIST JEWS AND WITNESSES TO SUPPORT YOUR POSITION; AND I WILL ASSEMBLE A LIKE NUMBER OF ANTI-ZIONIST, PRO-AMERICAN JEWS AND WITNESSES.

THEN, THE ZIONISTS AND ANTI-ZIONISTS WILL STATE THEIR POSITION AND DEBATE THE MATERIAL IN THIS BOOK AS WELL AS RELATED MATERIAL – THE DEBATE TO BE HELD ON PUBLIC TELEVISION.

Let's explore the information and let the American people decide for themselves if the information is true or false.

ISN'T THAT A FAIR CHALLENGE?

Certainly, you [my Zionist brethren] will willingly accept the challenge if what I have written is false. But, if you resort to crying, "Lies, all lies," and refuse to debate the material, you will, in effect, be telling the American people that what I have written are the true facts.<sup>34</sup>

Mr. Bernstein wrote his book in 1984, and his challenge has yet to be accepted. Obviously the Jews are using the tactic of ignoring the charges and hoping they will not be given widespread distribution. The last thing the Jews want is to have this type of information aired for the world to see, hear and evaluate. If too many people discover and try to stop this hoax, the Jews will lose their "favored" status, along with the money and political power they extort and relish.

The Jews will never debate this issue. They think they can go undetected, and thus they even brag about their deceit. In the following quotation the Jewish writer, Paul Meyer, boldly bragged of this deception:

Yet, I [a non-Semitic Jew] have a clever touch, and **pander** [cater] to your [Christian] vices, while **looking on in exultation**.

And so I play my game, with the exuberance of experience, **the strange and terribly subtle aims of my Asiatic** [non-Semitic] **blood that remain a mystery to you** [Christians].<sup>35</sup>

Certain religious groups claim that the Caucasian peoples are Israelites, descendants from the house of Israel, while maintaining that the Jews are Judahites, descendants from the house of Judah. But by the authorities previously quoted, it is clear that most, if not all, modern-day Jews are *not* ancestrally or genetically linked to the house of Judah, and, therefore, they have *no* right to be called Israelites in any sense of the word. *Today's Jews are neither Judahites nor Israelites. They are, instead, imposters!*

In the preface of the book *The World Significance of the Russian Revolution*, Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy, another Jew, asked the following rhetorical question:

**...are not they** [today's non-Israelite Jews] **the inventors of the Chosen People Myth?**<sup>36</sup>

WHOM DO YOU BELIEVE?

- Your pastors *who falsely declare* that the Jews are God's Chosen People *without any proof whatsoever* to substantiate their claim.
- Jews *who truthfully admit* (to their own kind and occasionally to those outside of Jewry) what Jewish and non-Jewish historians have verified: *The Jews of today have no historical or racial connection* to the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel.
- The Zionist Jews *who lie* for their own political gain and profit as they *falsely claim* to be Israelites, the Chosen People of God, but who refuse to debate the facts when challenged.

Whom *should* you believe? Almighty God who warned us of "*the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.*" Not only does the Bible warn us, but the Jews themselves also confess that today's Khazar Jews are



imposters. Consequently, we Christian Americans no longer have any excuse for perpetrating or financing *the lie* that the modern-day Jews are either Judahites or Israelites.

## CHAPTER 5

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### NATIONAL ASPECTS

##### *Part 1*

#### SOMEONE TODAY MUST BE ISRAEL

Are we to guess at who might be true Israel today, or are there accurate methods by which we can positively identify who she is? As we diligently search the Scriptures, investigate the annals of history and review the evidence of anthropology and archaeology, we must admit that the probabilities of finding the lost Israelites within the peoples of Asia, Africa or India are negligible. Seeking them among the Indians of North and South America is also futile for these people bear none of the marks of the "missing" Israelites. Russia is considered a mighty nation with the necessary millions of people, but lacks the racial and spiritual characteristics required to consider it a viable contender. Thus we are left with only two groups of people as possibilities: the Jews or the Celtic and Anglo-Saxon peoples.\*

We will begin the search for Israel's identity in Scripture and then proceed to archaeology and history for confirmation of the Scriptural evidence. Most observers are content to let the Israelites remain lost, but logically it is inconceivable that these millions of people simply vanished from the face of the earth, particularly when God promised otherwise. Israel of old was identified by many marks, so if the Bible is accurate and God's word is true, then those marks should still identify Israel in these New Covenant times. There were other identifying clues that prophecy dictated would be manifested only in the distant future. We are now able to discern many of those clues because those prophecies have been and are being fulfilled.

\* The Celts and Anglo-Saxons will be referred to as "Celts-Saxons" throughout the remainder of this book. This term refers to the Scandinavian, Germanic, Celtic and kindred peoples who were dispersed throughout Europe, the British Isles, South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Iceland, Canada and the United States of America.



When we turn to Scripture for marks which identify the Israelites, it can be quickly ascertained that there has been a *case of mistaken identity*. Whatever their motives are for claiming to be the “Chosen People,” Jewish authorities and historians disavow any claim of being the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. We must, therefore, look elsewhere for those “lost” Israelites. If the Jews are not Israel, then who is?

This and the following six chapters will identify the Scriptural characteristics and qualities belonging to Israel. Ask yourself: “Do these marks identify the Jews or the Celto-Saxons as Israel today?”

The national aspects of Israel will be examined in this and the next chapter. These aspects will be the first of many clues which will assist us in correctly identifying modern-day Israel.

### ISRAEL TO CONTINUE AS A NATION BEFORE YHWH FOREVER

...when Abram was ninety-nine years old, YHWH appeared to Abram and said to him, “I am God Almighty; walk before Me, and be blameless. And I will establish My covenant between Me and you, and I will multiply you exceedingly.” And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying, “As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be the father of a multitude of nations. No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I will make you the father of a multitude of nations. For I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come forth from you. And I [YHWH] **will establish My covenant between Me and you [Abraham] and your descendants [the Israelites] after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and to your descendants after you.**” (Genesis 17:1–7)

...YHWH **will not abandon His people [Israel]** on account of His great name, because YHWH has been pleased to make you a people for Himself. (1 Samuel 12:22)

[David to YHWH] ...**Thou hast established for Thyself Thy people Israel as Thine own people forever**, and Thou, O YHWH, hast become their God. (2 Samuel 7:24)

...**Thy people Israel Thou didst make Thine own people forever**, and Thou, O YHWH, didst become their God. And now, O YHWH, let the word that Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant [King David] and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as Thou hast spoken. And **let Thy name be established and magnified forever, saying, “YHWH of hosts is the God of Israel** [if God's name is still YHWH, then the Israelites are still His people], even a God to Israel; and the house of David Thy servant is established before Thee.” (1 Chronicles 17:22–24)

“Once I [YHWH] have sworn by My holiness; I will not lie to David. **His [Israelite] descendants shall endure forever**, and his throne as the sun before Me. It shall be established forever like the moon, and the witness in the sky is faithful.” (Psalm 89:35–37)

**O seed of Abraham, His servant, O sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!** He is YH our God.... **He [YHWH] has remembered His covenant forever, the word which He commanded to a thousand generations** [at the very least 40,000 years], the covenant which He made **with Abraham**, and His oath to **Isaac**. Then He confirmed it to **Jacob** for a statute, [and] to **Israel** [all twelve tribes] **as an everlasting covenant.** (Psalm 105:6–10)

**Israel has been saved by YHWH with an everlasting salvation;** you will not be put to shame or humiliated to **all eternity.** (Isaiah 45:17)

“...your [Israel's] husband is your Maker, whose name is YHWH of hosts; and your Redeemer is [Yhshua] the Holy One of Israel, Who is called the God of all the earth. For YHWH has called you, like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even like a wife of one's youth when she is rejected,” says your God. **“For a brief moment I [YHWH] forsook you [Israel], but with great compassion I will gather you.** In an outburst of anger **I hid My face from you for a**



moment; but with everlasting loving kindness I will have compassion on you [Israel]," says YHWH your Redeemer. "For this is like the days of Noah to me; when I swore that the waters of Noah should not flood the earth again, so I have sworn that I will not be angry with you, nor will I rebuke you. For **the mountains may be removed and the hills may shake, but my lovingkindness will not be removed from you [Israel], and My covenant of peace will not be shaken,**" says YHWH who has compassion on you. (Isaiah 54:5–10)

Thus says YHWH, who gives the sun for light by day, and the fixed order of the moon and the stars for light by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar; YHWH of hosts is His name: **"If this fixed order departs from before Me,"** declares YHWH, **"then the offspring of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before Me forever."** Thus says YHWH, **"If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out below, then I will also cast off all the offspring of Israel for all that they have done,"** says YHWH. (Jeremiah 31:35–37)

**"...I [YHWH] will betroth you** [divorced and gentitized Israel] **to Me forever;** Yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and in justice, in lovingkindness and in compassion.... And I will sow her for Myself in the land. I will also have compassion on her who has not obtained compassion, and I will say to those [divorced Israelites] who were not My people, 'You are My people!' And they [Israelites redeemed by Yhshua] will say, 'Thou art my God!'" (Hosea 2:19–23)

Thus you will know that I am in the midst of Israel, and I am YHWH your God and there is no other; and **My people [Israel] will never be put to shame.** (Joel 2:27)

**...He [Yhshua] will reign over the house of Jacob [Israel] forever, and His kingdom will have no end.** (Luke 1:33)

It is clear that God Almighty has an everlasting purpose and plan for His Chosen People, the Israelites. Anyone who teaches that God has not kept at least a remnant of Israel's bloodline pure, and

who teaches that God is no longer working with physical Israel today, is simply calling God a liar. Scripture establishes that Israel is to exist forever. Now it is just a matter of properly identifying Israel.

### ISRAEL TO BECOME A GREAT AND MIGHTY NATION

...YHWH said to Abram, "Go forth from your country, and from your relatives and from your father's house, to the land which I will show you; and **I [YHWH] will make you [Abram] a great nation,** and I will bless you, and make your name great; and so you shall be a blessing; and I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse. And in you all the families [nations and races] of the earth shall be blessed." (Genesis 12:1–3)

...Abraham [and his descendants, the Israelites] will surely become **a great and mighty nation,** and in him all the nations of the earth will be blessed. (Genesis 18:18)

**"...what great nation** is there that has a god so near to it as is YHWH our God whenever we [Israel] call on Him? Or what **great nation** is there that has statutes and judgments as righteous as this whole law which I [Moses] am setting before you [Israel] today?" (Deuteronomy 4:7–8)

**"He [YHWH] shall set you [Israel] high above all nations** which He has made, for praise, fame, and honor; and that you shall be a consecrated people to YHWH your God, as He has spoken." (Deuteronomy 26:19)

"In that day," declares YHWH, "I will assemble the lame, and gather the outcasts, even those whom I have afflicted. **I will make** the lame a remnant, and **the outcasts** [of Israel] **a strong nation,** and YHWH will reign over them in Mount Zion from now on and forever." (Micah 4:6–7)

### WHICH NATION IS CONSIDERED GREAT TODAY?



## JEWS

Those who call themselves Jews today never have been and never will be a great nation. As a matter of fact, the Israeli State in Palestine could not even exist if it were not for the billions of American taxpayers' dollars sent in relief every year to keep her afloat. This was admitted by Aaron Zelman, a Jew, who said:

**Without continuing American aid, [the modern-day State of] Israel would perish.<sup>1</sup>**

In his book *The Other Side of the Coin*, Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal reported the statistics of America's aid to the State of Israel:

**During the first fourteen years of [the State of] Israel's existence, the U.S. government contributed \$850 million, mostly outright grants, the highest rate of American aid given to any country on a per capita basis of the recipient country. In 1959, for example, the U.S. taxpayer provided more public aid to Israel per Israeli (\$15.00 each) than he did per American in federal grants to our own states under the entire grant system....<sup>2</sup>**

**...U.S. government aid [to the Israeli Government] during this period [1948 through 1962] has been at the per capita rate of \$39.70 per year.<sup>3</sup>**

This situation has *not* improved. *The New American View*, January 1, 1992, ran an article entitled "Robbing America for the Jewish State" which revealed where billions of our tax dollars are being sent:

**American taxpayers have forked over no less than \$77 billion (actually closer to \$100 billion dollars) to [the State of] Israel since 1967, according to a recent report in the *New York Times*. This amounts to about \$16,500 for every man, woman and child in the Jewish state....**

According to studies done by the Congressional Research Service (CRS): "[The State of] **Israel is not economically self-sufficient, and relies upon foreign assistance and borrowing to maintain its economy.** Since 1976,

Israel has been the largest annual recipient of U.S. foreign assistance, and is the largest cumulative recipient."<sup>4</sup>

Completely counter to the spirit and intent of U.S. foreign aid, Israel has no intention of using U.S. aid to become independent. Rather, [the State of] **Israel seeks to be a permanent ward of the U.S. "Israel has requested a multi-year aid commitment rather than a single-year program."**

According to the CRS, [the State of] **Israel cannot maintain the standard of living it now enjoys without the permanent infusion of U.S. aid....**

What this means is that **beyond** everything Israel can trade, sell or beg, including all the **foreign aid** from the U.S., **reparations** from Germany, and **contributions** from the diaspora Jews, **the Zionist state [of Israel] is still billions of dollars in the hole.<sup>5</sup>**

In his book *Jews Must Live Jewish* author, Samuel Roth, confessed that Jews are parasites devouring the world's resources:

**Our major vice of old, as of today, is parasitism. We [Jews] are a people of vultures living on the labor and the good nature of the rest of the world.<sup>6</sup>**

Another Jew, Maurice Samuel, admitted in an offhanded way in his book *You Gentiles* that the Jews are not a great and mighty people:

**I do not believe that we Jews are powerful enough to threaten your way of life seriously. We are only powerful enough to irritate, to disturb your conscience, and to break here and there the rhythmic rush of your ideas.<sup>7</sup>**

Many Jews express their lack of greatness as a people or nation, and their consequent dependence on larger and greater nations.

## CELTO-SAXONS

Genesis 12:2 finds YHWH promising that He would make Abraham a great nation and that He would bless him and *make*



*his name great.* Is it just by coincidence that within the great nations of Celto-Saxon heritage, one of its primary nations is called *Great Britain*?

Which nation during the last two-hundred years of history has been considered *the greatest of nations*? The United States of America – and history verifies that this nation at its inception was almost exclusively a Celto-Saxon nation. Daniel Webster called attention to its common racial origin in a speech he delivered in Buffalo, New York on May 22, 1851:

From the mouth of the St. Johns [River] to the confines of Florida, **there existed, in 1775, thirteen colonies of English origin**, planted at different times, and coming from different parts of England.... But **they** [these American colonies] **were all of English origin.**<sup>8</sup>

In another speech before the New England Society of New York in 1843, in commemoration of the landing of the Pilgrims, Daniel Webster paid tribute to Celto-Saxon power and influence:

From this seminal [original] principle, and **from a handful, a hundred saints** [Celto-Saxon Christians], **blessed of God** and ever honored of men, landed on the shores of Plymouth and elsewhere along the coast, united ... in the process of time, with the settlement at Jamestown, **has sprung this great people** of which we are a portion.<sup>9</sup>

Now, Gentlemen, I do not know what practical views or what practical results may take place from **this great expansion of the power of the two branches of Old England.** It is not for me to say. I only can see, that **on this continent all is to be Anglo-American** from Plymouth Rock to the Pacific seas, from the north pole to California. That is certain; and in the Eastern world, I only see that you can hardly place a finger on a map of the world and be an inch from an English settlement.

Gentlemen if there be anything in the supremacy of races, the experiment now in progress will develop it. If there be any truth in the idea, that **those** [Celto-Saxons] **who issued from the great Caucasian fountain**, and spread

over Europe, are to react on India and on Asia, and to act on the whole Western world, it may not be for us, nor our children, nor our grandchildren to see it, but it will be for our descendants of some generation to see the extent of that progress and dominion of the favored races.<sup>10</sup>

At the conclusion of Mr. Webster's speech, Mr. Aldham, a visiting member of the English Parliament, rose to add these words:

It is impossible for any stranger to witness such a scene as this without the greatest interest. It is the celebration of an event which already stands recorded as one of the most interesting and momentous occurrences which ever took place in the annals of our race. And an Englishman especially cannot but experience the deepest emotion as he regards such a scene. Every thing which he sees ... remind[s] him most impressively of **that community of ancestry which exists between his own countrymen and that great [Celto-Saxon] race which peoples this continent**, and which, in enterprise, ingenuity, and commercial activity, – in all the elements indeed of a **great and prosperous nation [America], – is not exceeded, perhaps not equalled, by any other nation on the face of the globe.**<sup>11</sup>

On May 8, 1783 Pastor Ezra Stiles preached a sermon commemorating the anniversary of his appointment as President of Yale University. Although it appears that he did not discern or completely understand the literal fulfillment of Israel's migration to these shores, Pastor Stiles based his sermon on this text from Deuteronomy:

**...to make thee [Israel] high above all nations which He [YHWH] hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto YHWH thy God, as He hath spoken.** (Deuteronomy 26:19 KJV)

The following excerpts from Pastor Ezra Stiles' sermon capture the vision which many of America's great churchmen had for this planting of God's vine in the wilderness:



...I have assumed the text only as introductory to a discourse upon **the political welfare of God's [Celto-Saxon] American Israel, and as allusively prophetic of the future prosperity and splendor of the United States.**<sup>12</sup>

Already does the new constellation of the United States begin to realize this glory. It [Celto-Saxon America] **has already risen to an acknowledged sovereignty among the republics and kingdoms of the world. And we have reason to hope, and, I believe, to expect, that God has still greater blessings in store for this vine which his own right hand hath planted, to make us high among the nations in praise, and in name, and in honor.** The reasons are very numerous, weighty, and conclusive.<sup>13</sup>

Our degree of population is such as to give us reason to expect that this will become a great people.... **This will be a great, a very great nation....** Should this prove a future fact, how applicable would be the text, **when the Lord shall have made his American Israel high above all nations which he has made, in numbers, and in praise, and in name, and in honor!**<sup>14</sup>

And thus the [Celto-Saxon] American Republic, by illuminating the world with truth and liberty, would be exalted and made high among the nations, in praise, and in name, and in honor. I doubt not this is the honor reserved for us....<sup>15</sup>

As early as 1776, in a sermon before the Honorable Council and the Honorable House of Representatives in New England, Pastor Samuel West had already noted the greatness of America:

**Our [Celto-Saxon] fathers** fled from the rage of prelatical [religious] tyranny and persecution, and **came into this land [America] in order to enjoy liberty of conscience, and they have increased to a great people.**<sup>16</sup>

In 1812 Thomas Jefferson predicted America's future greatness:

I do believe we shall continue to grow, to multiply and prosper, until we exhibit **an association powerful, wise, and happy beyond what has yet been seen by men.**<sup>17</sup>

The previous quotations are just a few of many which testify to America's greatness. No one can deny that wherever the Celto-Saxon peoples have migrated, greatness of some sort has almost always followed them.

### ISRAEL TO BECOME A VAST MULTITUDE OF PEOPLE

**...I [YHWH] will make your [Abram's] descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if anyone can number the dust of the earth, then your descendants can also be numbered.** (Genesis 13:16)

...He took him outside and said, "Now **look toward the heavens, and count the stars, if you are able to count them.**" And He [YHWH] said to him [Abram], "**So shall your descendants be.**" (Genesis 15:5)

"...I will greatly bless you [Abram], and **I [YHWH] will greatly multiply your descendants as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies.**" (Genesis 22:17)

...they [Rebekah's brother and mother] blessed Rebekah and said to her, "**May you, our sister, become thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them.**" (Genesis 24:60)

"...I [YHWH] **will multiply your [Isaac's] descendants as the stars of heaven, and will give your descendants all these lands; and by your descendants all the nations of the earth shall be blessed....**" (Genesis 26:4)

...YHWH appeared to him the same night and said, "I am the God of your father Abraham; do not fear, for I am with you. **I will bless you [Isaac], and multiply your**



**descendants**, for the sake of [My promise to] My servant Abraham.” (Genesis 26:24)

[Isaac to Jacob/Israel] “...**may God Almighty bless you and make you fruitful and multiply you, that you may become a company of peoples.**” (Genesis 28:3)

“**Your [Jacob/Israel’s] descendants shall be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread out to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south;** and in you and in your descendants shall all the families [nations and races] of the earth be blessed.” (Genesis 28:14)

“...Thou didst say, ‘I [YHWH] **will surely prosper you, and make your [Jacob/Israel’s] descendants as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.**’” (Genesis 32:12)

...Israel [Jacob] stretched out his right hand and laid it on the head of Ephraim, who was the younger [son of Joseph], and his left hand on [Joseph’s eldest son] Manasseh’s head, crossing his hands, although Manasseh was the first-born. And he [Jacob/Israel] blessed Joseph [his son], and said, “[YHWH] The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has been my shepherd all my life to this day, the angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and may my name live on in them, and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and **may they [Jacob’s grandsons and their descendants] grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.**” (Genesis 48:14–16)

...**surely now you [Canaan] will be too cramped for the [Israelite] inhabitants**, and those who swallowed you will be far away. The children of whom you were bereaved will yet say in your ears. “**The place is too cramped for me; make room for me that I may live.**” (Isaiah 49:19–20)\*

#### WHICH PEOPLE HAVE BECOME A VAST MULTITUDE?

\* The word “here,” which is found in italics in the New American Standard translation of the Scriptures, has been omitted since it is not found in the text of the original Hebrew language. The King James Version renders it: “...give place to me that I may dwell.”

#### JEWS

Today the Jews keep the most accurate population statistics in the world. Simply contact the Jewish Statistical Bureau in New York City, and on any particular day they can give you a current population figure for world Jewry. The Jews certainly can *not* be considered a vast multitude, let alone an innumerable multitude. *Never* in their history have they numbered more than eighteen million. *The 1987–88 Jewish Almanac* put the world Jewish population at 14,527,150.<sup>18</sup> *The [1990] Britannica Book of the Year* numbered the adherents of Judaism worldwide at 17,357,000.<sup>19</sup>

Rather than being a multitude of people, Jewish authors remark on the sparsity of their people. In his book *Antisemitism: Its History and Causes*, Bernard Lazare admitted to the truth of the Jewish minority status:

**The Jews, it is true, are a minority....**<sup>20</sup>

Claude Goldsmid Montefiore made the same admission before the New York Free Synagogue in 1910:

**The Jews are a small minority** living among a big majority.<sup>21</sup>

Jewish author Harry Waton, in his book *A Program for the Jews and An Answer to All Anti-Semites*, admitted that the Jews had *never* been a multitudinous people and that even by 1939 they still had not increased beyond being a minority:

**...numerically the Jews were always a small people....**<sup>22</sup>

**...the Jews are [still] small in number**, scattered over the earth, **everywhere they are a small and helpless minority.**<sup>23</sup>

The October 2, 1942 *Chicago Jewish Sentinel* confirmed that the Jews were *not* a people of great numbers:

The nations must vanish and religions must be suppressed, only **Israel** [the Jews] must not disappear ... this [is a] **small nation....**



Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman revealed how much of a minority modern Jewry actually was in 1948 at the inception of the Israeli State:

But America and American Christianity stand at a cross-road. The majority must decide whether it will longer submit to being the tool of a **small but ruthless and unscrupulous minority** [Zionist Jewry] of a minority people.<sup>24</sup>

Jewish author, Uriah Zevi Engelman, commented on the Jews' rate of population increase during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. This information appeared in the voluminous work *The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion*, written in 1949:

When the Jewish population increase is compared with another that might be analogous, namely, that of the English-speaking peoples – who, like the Jews, are distributed over several continents – **one finds that the Jewish rate of natural increase in the nineteenth century was quite slow.** A United States Census report is revealing on this point.<sup>25</sup>

**In all countries, the Jewish birth rates were much lower than those of the general population.**<sup>26</sup>

As a **highly urbanized** [Jewish] **minority** living most of the time under severe social pressures, it developed a higher sensitivity to social change than did other urban groups. This higher sensitivity was **revealed in its continued lead in the twentieth century of a decline in its birth rates; in its being first to mark a sharp rise in death rates in a number of countries; in its rate of natural increase and in the size of the families, which were shrinking faster than those of the general population.**<sup>27</sup>

Israel Cohen in his book *Jewish Life in Modern Times*, also commented on the diminishing birth rate among Jews:

**The total number of Jews in the world at the present day** [1914] amounts approximately to 13,500,000. This is the highest figure that they have ever reached in their history, and yet it **forms only about a hundred and twentieth of the entire population of the globe.**<sup>28</sup>

**Modern Jewry has ... a remarkably diminishing birth-rate, which is lower than the birth-rate of the general population in all countries of [Celts-Saxon] Europe. ... in Prussia, Bavaria, and Hesse together the average Jewish birth-rate sank from 31.6 per 1000 in 1876-80 to 17.6 in 1901-10, and in Prussia alone, in 1911 it was as low as 15.4. This contrasts very unfavourably not only with the Christian birth-rate in Prussia, 29.7 per 1000, and with the general birth-rate for Germany, 28.7, but also with that of France in 1911 18.9, which is commonly regarded as the lowest birth-rate in Europe.**<sup>29</sup>

**...the Jews form a diminishing proportion of the general population in many European countries.... The declining rate of increase of the Jews is in itself an ominous sign for the future; whilst the diminishing proportion which they form of the general population in so many countries is a further disquieting factor....**<sup>30</sup>

In his book *The Other Side of the Coin*, Dr. Lilienthal also identified the Jews as a minority:

**Today** [1965] **there are some 5.5 million Jews in the United States, less than 3 per cent of the population, and among these only about 1.25 million belong to the various Zionist organizations. Hence only a minority of a minority....**<sup>31</sup>

In the January 30, 1976 *International Jewish News*, Nat Rosenberg, a Jew affiliated with the Denver Allied Jewish Federation, also confirmed the minority status of the Jews:

Proportionately, we have more power than other comparable group, far beyond our numbers. The reason is that **we [the Jews] are probably the most organized minority in the world.**

Aaron Zelman, as late as 1989, admitted that the Jews were very small in number:

**...Jews like me, are a minority within a minority.**<sup>32</sup>



If the Jews are only a “small nation” and a “minority in the world,” they certainly *do not fit* the prophecies which declare that Israel was to be a great multitude, and therefore, they *cannot be* God’s chosen people. Astonishingly, Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits summed up perfectly the Jews’ incapability of fulfilling this identifying mark of Israel in his book *Between Yesterday and Tomorrow*:

...our [Jewish] numbers are not like the sand of the sea.<sup>33</sup>

### CELTO-SAXONS

In a Thanksgiving sermon in 1774, Pastor William Gordon noted that by God’s providence the Celto-Saxons were already greatly multiplying in America:

**God hath not only appeared for this people [Celto-Saxon Americans], but hath greatly multiplied and exalted them. They were at first a few men in number, yea, very few, and strangers in the land [of uncivilized America]. They came from a well-cultivated kingdom to a savage people and a wild country, enough to discourage the stoutest. However, they ventured to take up their abode in it, and, through the original blessing of Heaven upon them ... they are become a considerable nation....**<sup>34</sup>

Sixty-nine years later, Daniel Webster found himself astonished at the extraordinary population explosion of the Celto-Saxon peoples who then inhabited America:

I do not reckon myself among quite the oldest of the land, and yet it so happens that very recently I recurred to an exulting speech ... of my own, in which **I spoke of my country [Celto-Saxon America] as consisting of nine millions of people. I could hardly persuade myself that within the short time which had elapsed since that epoch our population had doubled; and that at the present moment there does exist most unquestionable as great a probability of its continued progress, in the same ratio, as has ever existed in any previous time.** I do not know whose imagination is fertile enough, I do not know whose conjectures, I may almost

say, are wild enough to tell what may be the progress of wealth and population in the United States in half a century to come. All we know is, **here is a [Celto-Saxon] people of from seventeen to twenty millions**, intelligent, educated, freeholders, freemen, republicans, possessed of all the means of modern improvement, modern science, arts, literature, with the world before them! **There is nothing [but God] to check them** till they touch the shores of the Pacific, and then, they are so much accustomed to water, that that’s a facility, and no obstruction!<sup>35</sup>

Listen to the prophetic words of Pastor Josiah Strong from his book *Our Country*, in which he discloses the remarkable population growth of our Anglo-Saxon ancestors in this country:

**In 1700 this race numbered less than 6,000,000 souls. In 1800, Anglo-Saxons** (I use the term somewhat broadly to include all English-speaking peoples) **had increased to about 20,500,000, and in 1880 they numbered nearly 100,000,000, having multiplied almost five-fold in eighty years. At the end of the reign of Charles II [1685], the English colonists in America numbered 200,000. During these two hundred years, our population has increased two hundred and fifty-fold [actually five hundred]. ...the expansion of this race has been no less remarkable than its multiplication.**<sup>36</sup>

In 1880, the United States was the home of more than one-half of the Anglo-Saxon race; and if the computations already given, are correct, a much larger proportion will be here a hundred years hence.<sup>37</sup>

Israel was not only to become a vast multitude, but they were to become an *innumerable* multitude of people. Genesis 15:5 tells us that it would be impossible to count them. Today it is *estimated* that there are *approximately* 1.5 billion Celto-Saxon people, with somewhere between 265 million to 275 million in America alone. It has become impossible to number them precisely.

### ISRAEL TO BECOME A MULTITUDE OF NATIONS



“...My covenant is with you, and **you [Abram] shall be the father of a multitude of nations**. No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham, for **I [YHWH] will make you [Abraham] the father of a multitude of nations**. And **I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come forth from you.**” (Genesis 17:4–6)

...God said to Abraham, “As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. And I will bless her, and indeed **I will give you [Abraham] a son [Isaac] by her [Sarah]. Then I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall come from her.**” (Genesis 17:15–16)

“...**I [YHWH] will bless you [Isaac], and multiply your descendants**, for the sake of [My promise to] My servant Abraham [your father].” (Genesis 26:24)

...God said to him, “Your name is Jacob; you shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel shall be your name.” Thus He called him Israel. **God also said to him [Jacob/Israel], “I am God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall come from you, and kings shall come forth from you.”** (Genesis 35:10–11)

...his [Joseph's] father [Jacob/Israel] refused and said, “I know, my son, I know; he [Manasseh, Joseph's first-born son] also shall become a people and he also shall be great. However, his younger brother [Ephraim, Joseph's second-born son] shall be greater than he [Manasseh], and **his [Ephraim's] descendants shall become a multitude of nations.**” (Genesis 48:19)

#### WHICH PEOPLE FROM THE LINEAGE OF ISAAC BECAME A MULTITUDE OF NATIONS?

##### ARABS

The Arab people have become a multitude of nations in fulfillment of similar promises – Genesis 16:10; 17:20. However, the Arabs are descendants of Ishmael (Abraham's son by Hagar) rather than

descendants of Isaac (Abraham's son by Sarah). *The Funk & Wagnalls New Encyclopedia*, under the heading “Ishmael,” states:

**Ishmael:** In the Old Testament, the elder son of the Hebrew patriarch Abraham ... and the reputed ancestor of a group of Arabian tribes.... The region occupied by these Ishmaelites included most of central and northern Arabia. **Muslims regard themselves as the descendants of Ishmael.**<sup>38</sup>

Under the heading “ISHMAELITE,” *The Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary* confirms this definition:

**ISHMAELITE** ... a descendant of Ishmael, the son of Abraham and Hagar, whom Abraham sent away into the desert.... The 12 sons of Ishmael, and his Egyptian wife, became princes and progenitors of as many tribes.... **All Arabs, following Mohammed's example, claim descent from Ishmael.**<sup>39</sup>

It is true that the Ishmaelites or Arabs formed a multitude of nations; however, the descendants of Ishmael are *not* the intended recipients of the promises made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel.

##### JEWS

What of the Jews? Certainly, one must become a *multitude of people* before one can be a *multitude of nations*. The Jews are neither. It has also previously been demonstrated that the modern-day Ashkenazi/Khazar Jews *do not trace* their lineage back *through Isaac* to Noah's son, *Shem*. Instead, the Khazars trace their ancestry back to the lineage of Noah's son, Japheth. Japheth's descendants were *not* the designated recipients of God's multiple nation promise either.

Consider this: God promised that Abraham's Israelite descendants would become many nations; the promise was *not* that many non-Israelite nations would become Abraham's descendants. Modern-day Jews are made up of Negroes, Chinese and many other nationalities who have converted to Judaism. Bernard Lazare testified to the heterogeneous racial stock among the Jews:

...**this Jewish race** represented by [both] Jews and antisemites [alike] as the most unassailable, most



homogeneous [same ancestral type] of races, is [instead] **strongly multifarious** [greatly diversified]. **Anthropologists would in the first place divide it into two well-defined parts:** the dolichocephals and the brachycephals. To the first type belong **the Sephardic Jews** – the Spanish and Portuguese Jews as well as the greater part of the Jews of Italy and Southern France; to the second may be assigned **the Ashkenazim** [Jews], i.e., the Polish, Russian and German Jews. **But the Sephardim and the Ashkenazim are not the only two known varieties of Jews; these varieties are numerous.**

**In Africa** are found agricultural and nomadic **Jews, allied with the Kabyls and Berberians**, near Setif, Guelma and Biskra, at the frontier of Morocco; in caravan they go as far as Timbuctoo, and some of their tribes, on the borders of Sahara, like **the Daggatouns, are black** [Jewish] **tribes, as also are the Fellah Jews of Abyssinia. In India, one finds white Jews in Bombay, and black Jews in Cochin China, but the white Jews have in them melanian** [black] **blood....**

**The Jew, consequently ... has not remained such as a united and homogeneous people ought to be, but, on the contrary, he is, at present, the most heterogeneous** [racially mixed] **of all nations, one that presents the greatest varieties. And this pretended race whose stability and power of resistance friend and foe agree in extolling, affords us the most multifarious and most opposite types, since they range from the white to the black Jew, passing by way of the yellow Jew, not to speak of the secondary divisions – Jews with blonde and red hair, and brown Jews with black hair.**<sup>40</sup>

Consequently, Jews are *not* one race comprising many nations, but rather they are many races with the same religion. Modern-day Judeo-Christianity, which erroneously teaches a “spiritual Israel” under the New Covenant, should keep this fact in mind. Abraham’s physical Israelite descendants were to become a multitude of nations. The promise was *not* that multitudes from all the different nations or races were to become Abraham’s descendants upon their conversion to Christianity.

## CELTO-SAXONS

On the other hand, the Celto-Saxon nations are comprised of Scandinavian, Germanic, Scottish, Irish and English tribes along with unnamed divisions and subdivisions of the same race.

When Jacob/Israel blessed Joseph’s son, Ephraim, he prophesied that “his descendants shall become **a multitude of nations.**” By what other name is Great Britain known? *The British Commonwealth of Nations*. It was the progeny of these same Celto-Saxon people who later migrated to America. When originally settled by millions of Caucasians, America was represented by kinsmen from nearly all, if not all, of the Celtic and Anglo-Saxon nations and peoples.

## ISRAEL TO RULE OVER OTHER NATIONS

...YHWH your God shall bless you as He has promised you, and you will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow; and **you** [Israel, while serving YHWH and keeping His Law] **will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you.** (Deuteronomy 15:6)

...YHWH shall make you [Israel] **the head and not the tail, and you only shall be above, and you shall not be underneath, if you will listen to the commandments of YHWH your God, which I** [Moses] **charge you today, to observe them carefully....** (Deuteronomy 28:13)

WHICH PEOPLE  
RULE OVER OTHER NATIONS?

## JEWS

At no time in history can we find where the Jews, as a nation, have ruled over any other nations. The Jews cannot even keep the Arabs in Palestine under control. This is due, in part, to the Arabs’ awareness that the Jews are imposters and counterfeits who have *no* moral, historical or legal claim to the land they unlawfully seized in 1948, when they formed and declared their illegitimate statehood.



## CELTO-SAXONS

In his book *The Natural History of the Human Species*, American historian, Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith documented Celto-Saxon rule:

**The [Celto-Saxon] Caucasian type alone continues in rapid development ... to bear rule in every region**, if not by physical superiority, at least by that dominion which [the Christian] religion, science, and enterprise confer.<sup>41</sup>

English historian Arnold Joseph Toynbee also admitted to the controlling influence of the Celto-Saxons in Volume I of his book *A Study of History*:

**First, the White [Celto-Saxon] people have established an ascendancy over the people of other races** with whom they have come to share their new homes.<sup>42</sup>

Daniel Webster saw it as a duty of the Celto-Saxon peoples of America and England to establish moral and civic ascendancy:

**...it is our duty, while we live on the earth, to cherish this sentiment; to make it prevail over the whole country, even if that country should spread over the whole continent. It is our duty to carry English principles, I mean, Sir, (turning to Sir Henry Bulwer) Anglo-Saxon American [moral] principles, over the whole continent; the great principles of Magna Charta, of the English Revolution, and especially of the American Revolution, and of the English language.**<sup>43</sup>

Listen once again to the testimony of Pastor Josiah Strong concerning the natural tendency of the Anglo-Saxon peoples to rule:

**This mighty Anglo-Saxon race**, though comprising only one-fifteenth part of mankind, **now [1885] rules more than one-third of the earth's surface, and more than one-fourth of its people.** And if this race, while growing from 6,000,000 to 100,000,000, thus gained possession of a third portion of the earth, is it to be

supposed that when it numbers 1,000,000,000, it will lose the disposition, or lack the power to extend its sway?<sup>44</sup>

Pastor Strong then goes on to be specific about America:

**There can be no reasonable doubt that North America is to be the great home of the Anglo-Saxon, the principle seat of his power, the center of his life and influence.** Not only does it [North America] constitute seven-elevenths of his possessions, but his empire is unsevered, while the remaining four-elevenths are fragmentary and scattered over the earth ... **America is to have the great preponderance of numbers and of wealth, and by the logic of events will follow the sceptre of controlling influence. This will be but the consummation of a movement as old as civilization** – a result to which men have looked forward for centuries.<sup>45</sup>

If America is the primary regathering place of dispersed Israel, then Pastor Strong's remarks concerning America would be the providential fulfillment of God's Word.

## ISRAEL TO BE FEARED BY ALL NATIONS

This day I [YHWH] will begin to put the dread and fear of you [Israel] upon the peoples [non-Israelite nations and races] everywhere under the heavens, who, when they hear the report of you, shall tremble and be in anguish because of you. (Deuteronomy 2:25)

...if you will diligently obey YHWH your God, being careful to do all His commandments which I [Moses] command you today, **YHWH your God will set you [Israel] high above all the nations of the earth.** And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you, if you will obey YHWH your God.... **So all the peoples of the earth** shall see that you are called by the name of YHWH; and they **shall be afraid of you.** (Deuteronomy 28:1–10) Blessed are you, O Israel; who is like you, **a people saved by YHWH**, who is the shield of your help, and the



sword of your majesty! **So your enemies shall cringe before you, and you shall tread upon their high places.** (Deuteronomy 33:29)

...I [YHWH] will cleanse them [Israel] from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned against Me, and by which they have transgressed against Me. And it [Israel] shall be to Me a name of joy, praise and glory before **all the nations of the earth**, which shall hear of all the good that I do for them, and they **shall fear and tremble because of all the good and all the peace that I make for it** [the nation of Israel]. (Jeremiah 33:8–9)

WHICH NATION  
DO OTHER NATIONS FEAR TODAY?

#### JEWS

While the State of Israel may have hoodwinked and victimized many nations into paying them reparations and supporting them with foreign aid because they are supposedly “the chosen people of God,” these imposters and con-artists pose *no* real world threat, and the name “Jew” does *not* strike fear in the hearts and minds of any nation on this earth.

#### CELTO-SAXONS

In contemplating which nation other nations fear today and in reviewing the many Scriptural characteristics considered in this chapter, only two or three nations have the population, size and power to qualify: the United States of America, Russia and China. Since the national characteristics outlined in Scripture do *not* fit Russia or China, and since *none* of these characteristics have ever fit the Jews, there remains only the United States (and her sister nations), which began as and primarily remains a Celto-Saxon nation, a nation to be dreaded, feared and reckoned with. If we Celto-Saxon Americans, as the people of God, follow God's Laws America will remain a fearsome nation, and all the other nations of the earth will continue to cringe and tremble at the mention of our name because of what God has done for us.

## CHAPTER 6

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### NATIONAL ASPECTS

##### Part 2

#### ISRAEL TO BE A BLESSING TO ALL NATIONS OF THE EARTH

...I [YHWH] **will make you [Abram] a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and so you shall be a blessing; and I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse. And in you [Abram and your descendants through Isaac and Jacob/Israel] all the families [other nations and races] of the earth shall be blessed.** (Genesis 12:2–3)

...Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and **in him [Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob/Israel] all the nations of the earth will be blessed.** (Genesis 18:18)

...**in your seed [Abraham's descendants through Isaac and Jacob/Israel] all the nations of the earth shall be blessed,** because you have obeyed My voice. (Genesis 22:18)

Your [Jacob/Israel's] descendants shall also be like the dust of the earth, and you shall spread out to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south; and **in you [Jacob/Israel] and in your descendants [the Israelites] shall all the families [other nations and races] of the earth be blessed.** (Genesis 28:14)

WHICH PEOPLE  
HAVE BEEN A BLESSING TO THE REST OF THE WORLD?



## CELTO-SAXONS

Yhshua the Christ, who descended through the lineage of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, is Israel's foremost blessing to the world:

...I [the Apostle Paul] could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from [the] Christ for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are **Israelites**, to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises, whose are the fathers [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel], and **from whom is the Christ according to the flesh, who is over all, God blessed forever.** Amen. (Romans 9:3–5)

It is an irrefutable historical fact that the Celto-Saxons have been the people responsible for taking the gospel of Yhshua to the rest of the world. In addition, the Celto-Saxon peoples with their art, technology, innumerable inventions, commerce, superior agricultural know-how and massive acts of benevolence have been and continue to be the modern-day fulfillment of these prophecies. Who rushes in to help earthquake victims? Who rushes in to help with any disaster? Who sends the Peace Corps to train the rest of the world the proper life-saving techniques of medicine and sanitation? God has richly blessed America, and Americans have prolifically blessed the rest of the world.

It was God's purpose and plan that the Celto-Saxon peoples would be set apart in this special way. Some people may assume that Celto-Saxon America's greatness is due to her own intellect or abilities, but God warns against such vain haughty thinking:

...you may say in your heart, "My power and the strength of my hand made me this wealth." But **you shall remember YHWH your God, for it is He who is giving you power to make wealth....** (Deuteronomy 8:17–18)

**God blesses us, that all the ends of the earth may fear Him.** (Psalm 67:7)

Consequently, we have nothing to boast of except God. The following quotations reveal the abundant advantages the

Celto-Saxons were blessed with by God, that in turn they might bless the rest of the world. The following men recognized an inherent difference in the Celto-Saxon peoples, and were *not* blinded by the "politically correct" confusion of our day. Be honest, and you will recognize the truth of their findings, and you will acknowledge that the attributes of the Celto-Saxons are from the benevolence of God and are not of our *own* making. This acknowledgment allows no room for boasting in ourselves, but requires humble thankfulness for God's gracious gifts.

In *The Natural History of the Human Species*, Lt. Col. Charles Hamilton Smith wrote the following regarding Caucasian intellect:

The moral and intellectual character we find to be in unison with his structure: the reasoning powers outstripping the mere process of comparing sensations, and showing, in volition [decision making], more elevated thought, more reasoning, justice, and humanity: **he** [the Caucasian Celto-Saxon] **alone of the races of mankind** has produced examples of free and popular institutions, and his physical characteristics have maintained them in social life. By means of his logical intellect, he has arrived at ideas requisite for the acquisition of abstract truths; resorting to actual experiment, he fixed bases whereon to build demonstrable inferences, when the positive facts are not otherwise shown; he invented simple arbitrary characters to represent words and musical sounds, and a few signs which, nevertheless, denote, in their relative positions, all possible combinations of numbers and quantity; he has measured time and distance, making the sidereal bodies [stars or constellations] unerring guides to mark locality and give nautical direction; he has ascended to the skies, descended into the deep, and mastered the powers of lightning. By mechanical researches ... [the Caucasian Celto-Saxon] has assuaged human toil, multiplied the results of industry, and created a velocity of locomotion superior to the flight of birds. By his chemical discoveries he has modified bodily pain, and produced numberless discoveries useful in medicine, in arts and manufactures. He has found a sound and connected system of the sciences in general, and acquired a critical literature, while, **for more than three**



**thousand years, he [the Caucasian Celto-Saxon] has been the principal possessor of all human knowledge, and the assertor of fixed laws.<sup>1</sup>**

Mr. Smith wrote the foregoing quote in 1851; at that date half the story had not been told. He contrasted the accomplishments of the Negroid race, while elaborating on Celto-Saxon achievements:

...in apathy, the typical woolly-haired races have never invented a reasoned theological system, discovered an alphabet, framed a grammatical language, nor made the least step in science or art. They have scarcely comprehended what they have learned, or retained a civilization taught them by contact with more refined [Celto-Saxon] nations, so soon as that contact has ceased. They have at no time formed great political states, nor commenced a self-evolving civilization.... Even Christianity, of more than three centuries' duration, in Congo [Africa], has scarcely excited a progressive civilization [among the Negroid peoples]....<sup>2</sup>

The preceding and following quotations are *not* submitted to denigrate the other races, but rather to simply provide anthropological and historical comparisons. While it may not be "politically correct" to do so, the comparison is propitious and necessary in our pursuit to determine the true identity of the Israelites today.

In the introduction to *The Natural History of the Human Species*, Samuel Kneeland, Jr. provided the following comparisons:

**The Caucasian [Celto-Saxon] variety ... is so named, from Mt. Caucasus ... those races in which intellect, both native and cultivated, has produced the mightiest results; those races, whose history would be the history of civilization and of Christianity....<sup>3</sup>**

The physical differences among men are as great as usually form specific differences in animals. **In the Caucasian [Celto-Saxon] nations, generally, we see the rights of woman acknowledged and established; enlightened governments, just laws, a rational system of religion, commerce, agriculture, art and**

**science in the highest known perfection.** In the Mongolian races, woman is a slave, an article of merchandise, government despotic, religion idolatrous, laws unjust and bloody, commerce, agriculture, in a low state; all the arts of life little advanced, and stationary for ages. In the American races [native Indians], the state of things is worse still; and in the African [Negroid races], at the lowest point.<sup>4</sup>

**History need not be very deeply consulted to convince one that the white [Caucasian Celto-Saxon] races, without an exception, have attained a considerable degree of civilization and refinement;** and that the dark races have always stopped short at a considerably lower level.... Why have accidental circumstances always prevented the latter from rising, while they have only stimulated the former to higher attainment? The whole mass of facts leads to the conclusion that the dark races are inferiorly organized, and cannot to the same extent as the white [Caucasian Celto-Saxon] races, understand the laws of Nature, and therefrom obtain an ever-increasing light and knowledge; that they bear the stamp of their inferiority in their physical organization. The North American Indian bears a stamp of inferiority in his physical and mental constitution ... he is the man of the forest, sombre and sad. The results of the mixture of the White and Red races for two hundred years are well known. The [native North American] Indian civilization has not advanced permanently, or of itself; they will not give up their wild life for the restraints of civilization; they cannot, from their organization, be civilized.... Similar reflections arise in contemplating the Negro races. Amalgamation of races will not mend the matter. The inferior race will gain, for a time, what the superior loses; but return to one of the original types, or degeneration and final extinction, must sooner or later be the result.<sup>5</sup>

Physical geography also teaches, what history confirms, that the three great northern continents are peculiarly organized for the full development of man; they may be styled the historic continents, each having a special function in his education, and corresponding to the periods of his progress. **Of the white [Caucasian Celto-Saxon] race, the most perfect type of humanity, Western**



**Asia may be called the cradle, both physically and morally; the dwelling-place of the chosen people [true descendants of Israel], from whom Christianity was to spread over the earth. Europe “is the school where his youth was trained, where he waxed in strength and knowledge, and grew to a man.” “America is the theatre of his activity during manhood; the land where he applies and practises all he has learned, and brings into action all the forces he has acquired.”<sup>6</sup>**

In the section entitled “Book of Races and Peoples,” from *The Circle of Knowledge*, we find the following comments concerning some of the blessings bestowed upon Celto-Saxondom and their subsequent influence upon history and society:

**The leading part in the history of the world has been, and is still, played by the Aryan nations. The Caucasian presents us with the highest type among the five families of man; the Aryan [Celto-Saxon] branch of the Caucasian family presents us with the noblest pattern of that highest type.**

**...it is the Aryans [Celto-Saxons] ... that have reached the highest point of intellectual development, as shown in their political freedom, and in their science, literature, and art.<sup>7</sup>**

The noted historian Arnold Joseph Toynbee also pointed to the creative achievements of the English-speaking Celto-Saxon peoples:

**However it may have happened, the English-speaking [Celto-Saxon] peoples have become ... the Heirs of the Kingdom, the depositories of the hopes and capacities of Mankind, the chosen vessels through whose instrumentality the Human Race is destined to attain to the goal of its endeavours.<sup>8</sup>**

Mr. Toynbee enumerated twenty-one civilizations and revealed that most of them were created by the white Celto-Saxon race. He also made it clear that he was taking into account only “active, creative contributions.”<sup>9</sup> In Volume VIII of his work, *A Study in History*, Mr. Toynbee specifically identified the benefactors of mankind:

**...the Modern Western Protestant Christian, [Celto-Saxon] pioneers ... created the United States, Canada, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand....<sup>10</sup>**

Today these historically accurate truths will not be found in any classroom even though these observations are verified by anthropologists and historians alike. These truths have been removed from our halls of instruction by those who desire to destroy our culture and civilization. The findings of these scholars are verified in the writings of the following men who were cognizant of the Celto-Saxon racial advantages, and who desired to provide historical documents for instruction in the decades to come.

In *A History of the World*, French historian and educator, Victor Duruy, commented that the white race was the greatest civilizer:

**The White [Celto-Saxon] Race ... has accomplished the greatest work of civilization.<sup>11</sup>**

French ethnologist and diplomat Arthur de Gobineau, in his book *The Moral and Intellectual Diversity of Races*, also remarked on the civilization that the Celto-Saxons have brought to the other races of the world:

**...the theory gains ground ... “all branches of the human family are endowed with intellectual capacities of the same nature, which, though in different stages of development, are all equally susceptible of improvement.” This is not, perhaps, the precise language, but certainly the meaning. ...the Huron [a native American Indian tribe], by proper culture, might become the equal of the [Celto-Saxon] Englishman and Frenchman. Why, then, I would ask, did he [the Huron or any other native American Indian tribe] never, in the course of centuries, invent the art of printing or apply the power of steam; why, among the warriors of his tribe, has there never arisen a Caesar or a Charlemagne, among his bards and medicinemen, a Homer or a Hippocrates?<sup>12</sup>**

**By this reasoning, I am forced to consider as truly civilized, in the past as well as the present, none but the single English [Celto-Saxon] nation.<sup>13</sup>**



...we shall find that every civilization owes its origin, its development, its splendors, to the agency of the white [Celto-Saxon] races.... Everywhere the white races have taken the initiative, everywhere they have brought civilization to the others....

The migrations of the white [Celto-Saxon] race, therefore, afford us at once a guide for our historical researches, and a clue to many apparently inexplicable mysteries....<sup>14</sup>

In the introduction of the same book anthropologist H. Hotz came to the same conclusion about the advancement of civilization by the Caucasian race in contrast to the other races:

The testimony of history, and the results of philanthropic experiment, are the data upon which the ethnologist must institute his inquiries, if he would arrive at conclusions instructive to humanity.

Let us take for illustration the white and the black races, supposed by many to represent the two extremes of the scale of gradation. **The whole history of the former [the white Celto-Saxon race] shows an uninterrupted progress;** that of the latter, monotonous stagnation. **To the one [race], mankind owes the most valuable discoveries in the domain of thought, and their practical application;** to the other, it owes nothing. For ages plunged in the darkest gloom of barbarism, there is not one ray of even temporary or borrowed improvement to cheer the dismal picture of its history, or inspire with hope the disheartened philanthropist. At the boundary of its territory, the ever-encroaching spirit of conquest of the [Celto-Saxon] European stops powerless. Never in the history of the world, has a grander or more conclusive experiment been tried than in the case of the Negro race. We behold them placed in immediate possession of the richest island in the richest part of the globe, with every advantage that climate, soil, geographical situation can afford; removed from every injurious contact, yet with every facility for constant intercourse with the most polished nations of the earth; inheriting all that the

white race had gained by the toil of centuries in science, politics, and morals; and what is the result?<sup>15</sup>

...we assert upon the testimony of history, that **the white [Celto-Saxon] races are superior** [for God's purpose of being a blessing] to the yellow [races]; and these, in turn, to the black [races].<sup>16</sup>

James Henry Breasted, an American Egyptologist and Orientalist, in *The Conquest of Civilization* further contrasted the civilizing achievements of the Caucasian race with those of other races:

**The evolution of civilization has been the achievement of this Great White [Celto-Saxon] Race.**<sup>17</sup>

...the ... negroid peoples remained without any influence on the development of early civilization. **We may then exclude** both of these external races – the straight-haired, round-headed, yellow-skinned **Mongoloids** on the east, **and** the woolly-haired, long-headed, dark-skinned **Negroids** on the south – **from any share in the origins or subsequent development of civilization.**<sup>18</sup>

[The Chinese] cultures received a great impetus from the west, and their art was transformed as a result of contact with Hellenistic civilization brought in by Alexander the Great in the fourth century, B.C. Vastly earlier, Chinese civilization must have received its material basis in agriculture and cattle breeding from western sources, for it cannot be an accident that the cultures of Western Asia and China were built up on the same economic foundation of herds and grain fields.<sup>19</sup>

Early American preachers and patriots recognized the providence of God in the Celto-Saxon peoples long before the historians and anthropologists acknowledged it. These men of God were honest and bold enough to speak out on this evident truth, whereas their modern-day counterparts tremble at doing the same. Pastor Ezra Stiles looked into the future and foresaw the great blessings which American Celto-Saxons would bestow upon the rest of the world:



...who can tell how extensive a blessing this **American Joseph** may become to the whole human race, although once despised by his brethren, exiled, and sold into Egypt? How applicable that in Genesis xlix; 22, 26 [Gen. 49:22–26]: “Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall. The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him. But his bow abode in strength; the arms of his hands were made strong by the arms of the mighty God of Jacob. **The blessings** of thy [Joseph's] father [Jacob/Israel] **have prevailed** above the blessings of my progenitors [Abraham and Isaac], **unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hill....**”

Little would civilians have thought ages ago that **the world should ever look to [Celto-Saxon] America for models of [civil] government and polity....**<sup>20</sup>

Pastor Josiah Strong described the English and American Celto-Saxon as “his brother's keeper”:

...it is chiefly to **the English and American [Celto-Saxon] peoples** that we must look for the **evangelization of the world.**

It is not necessary to argue to those for whom I write that **the two great needs of mankind**, that all men may be lifted up into the light of the highest Christian civilization, **are, first, a pure, spiritual Christianity, and, second, civil liberty.** Without controversy, these are the forces which, in the past, have contributed most to the elevation of the human race, and they must continue to be, in the future, the most efficient ministers to its progress. **It follows, then that the Anglo-Saxon, as the great representative of these two ideas, the depository of these two greatest blessings, sustains peculiar relations to the world's future, is divinely commissioned to be, in a peculiar sense, his brother's keeper.**<sup>21</sup>

In a speech before the House of Representatives on January 19, 1824, Daniel Webster declared what was obvious to the world concerning the Celto-Saxon race at that time:

**Human liberty may yet, perhaps, be obliged to repose its principal hopes on the intelligence and the vigor of the Saxon race.**<sup>22</sup>

In his two-volume epic *Democracy in America*, first published in France in 1835, the world-renowned historian, Alexis de Tocqueville, expressed very similar sentiments. Keep in mind that it was neither as an American nor as an Englishman, but as a Frenchman that Mr. de Tocqueville made his observations:

**The Anglo-American[s] ... are not very remote from believing themselves to belong to a distinct race of mankind.**<sup>23</sup>

...I am of opinion that **the true cause of their [American Celto-Saxons'] superiority** must not be sought for in physical advantages, but that it is **wholly attributable to their moral and intellectual qualities** [derived from their relationship with God Almighty].<sup>24</sup>

**The [Celto-Saxon] Americans of the United States already exercise a very considerable moral influence upon all the peoples of the New World. They are the source of intelligence, and all the nations which inhabit the same continent are already accustomed to consider them as the most enlightened, the most powerful, and the most wealthy members of the great American family. All eyes are therefore turned towards the Union; and the States of which the other communities try to imitate to the best of their power; it is from the United States that they borrow their political principles and their laws.**

**The [Celto-Saxon] Americans of the United States stand in precisely the same position with regard to the peoples of South America as their fathers, the English, occupy with regard to the Italians, the Spaniards, the Portuguese, and all those nations of Europe which receive their articles of daily consumption from England, because they are less advanced in civilization and trade. England is at this time the natural emporium of almost all the**



**nations which are within its reach; the American Union will perform the same part in the other hemisphere....<sup>25</sup>**

In an editorial entitled "Americans" on radio station CFRB, Toronto, Canada on June 5, 1973, Gordon Sinclair attested to the fact that Americans are usually in the forefront when it comes to benevolence:

...this Canadian thinks it is time to speak up for **the Americans as the most generous** and possibly the least appreciated **people in all the earth.**

As long as sixty years ago, when I first started to read newspapers, I read of floods on the Yellow River and the Yangtze [in China]. **Who rushed in with men and money to help? The Americans did. They have helped control floods** on the Nile [in Egypt], the Amazon [in South America], the Ganges [in India] and the Niger [in Africa].

Today [1973] the rich bottomland of the Mississippi is under water and no foreign land has sent a dollar to help.

Germany, Japan, and to a lesser extent Britain and Italy, **were lifted out of the debris of war by the Americans who poured in billions of dollars and forgave other billions in debts.** None of these countries is today paying even the interest on its remaining debts to the United States. When the franc was in danger of collapsing in 1956, it was **the Americans who propped it up** and their reward was to be insulted and swindled on the streets of Paris. I was there. I saw it.

When distant cities are hit by earthquake **it is the United States that hurries in to help** ... Managua, Nicaragua, is one of the most recent examples. So far this spring, fifty-nine American communities have been flattened by tornadoes. Nobody has helped.

The Marshall Plan, the Truman Policy, all pumped **billions upon billions of dollars** [from America] **into discouraged countries.** Now newspapers in those countries are writing about the decadent war-mongering Americans.

I'd like to see just one of those countries that is gloating over the erosion of the United States dollar build its own airplanes. Come on, let's hear it. Does any other country in the world have a plane to equal the Boeing Jumbo Jet, the Lockheed Tristar or the Douglas 10? If so, why don't they fly them? Why do **all international lines except Russia fly American planes?** Why does no other land on earth even consider putting a man or woman on the moon?...

I can name you **5,000 times when the Americans raced to the help of other people in trouble.** Can you name me even one time when someone else raced to the Americans in trouble? I don't think there was outside help even during the San Francisco earthquake....

**Most anyone can add much to the list of blessings which have come to all nations through America.** The feeding of hungry people from Belgium to Armenia after World War I, Bundles for Britain during World War II, and the continuing foreign aid programs around the world since then. The "Care" packages, Children's Fund, and many other programs in addition to the projects financed by the United States government. Yes, **Jehovah [YHWH] was surely speaking of America when He said to Abraham, "In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed."**

In his book *Warning To The West*, Aleksandr Isayevich Solzhenitsyn echoed the same sentiments:

**The United States has long shown itself to be the most magnanimous, the most generous country in the world.** Wherever there is a flood, an earthquake, a fire, a natural disaster, an epidemic, **who is the first to help? The United States. Who helps the most and unselfishly? The United States.**

And what do we hear in reply? Reproaches, curses, "Yankee Go Home." American cultural centers are burned, and representatives from the Third World jump on the tables to vote against the United States at the U.N.<sup>26</sup>



Another honest author, Wilmot Robertson, also brought attention to Celto-Saxon philanthropy:

**The successful can afford to share their success, and the [Celto-Saxon] Majority did so with indiscriminate prodigality** [reckless extravagance]. With no qualifications or conditions, **the laboriously accumulated privileges** of Majority institutions **were distributed gratis** [free without charge] **to members of other races and cultures** who accepted them almost as a matter of course, often with a show of ingratitude, and then used them for entirely different purposes than they were originally intended.<sup>27</sup>

The following news article also testifies to America's generosity:

The Orlando Sentinel, Saturday, July 19, 1986

## Religion gifts beat inflation by 2-to-1 ratio

ASSOCIATED PRESS

NEW YORK—American giving to religious causes last year rose 6.5 percent, or nearly twice the inflation rate, to \$37.7 billion. But giving to other philanthropic causes increased even more.

The figures were part of the annual "Giving USA" report, compiled by the American Association of Fund-Raising Counsel.

**"The spirit of giving is alive and well and comes across**

**loud and clear,"** says association chairman Robert L. Thompson. **"It is one of the remarkable characteristics that sets this country apart from every other country in the world."**

The report estimates Americans contributed \$79.84 billion to philanthropic causes in 1985, up 8.9 percent from the year before, far outdistancing the annual 3.7 percent inflation.

It is important to remember that in order for us to be a blessing, we must first be blessed. Thomas Jefferson was enthusiastic over the blessings afforded this nation:

**My God! how little do my [Celto-Saxon] countrymen know what precious blessings they are in possession of, and which no other people on earth enjoy....**<sup>28</sup>

In an address delivered on Bunker Hill on June 17, 1843, Daniel Webster acknowledged the responsibility which comes with these abundant gifts:

**...America has not failed to make returns....** And she admits, that, standing in the midst of civilized nations, and in a civilized age, a nation among nations, **there is a high part which she is expected to act, for the general advancement of human interests and human welfare.**

American mines have filled the mints of Europe with the precious metals. The productions of the American soil and climate have poured out their abundance of luxuries for the tables of the rich, and of necessities for the sustenance of the poor. Birds and animals of beauty and value have been added to the European stocks; and transplantations from the unequalled riches of our forest have mingled themselves profusely with the elms, and ashes, and Druidical oaks of England.

America has made contributions to Europe far more important. Who can estimate the amount, or the value, of the augmentation of the commerce of the world that has resulted from America? Who can imagine to himself what would now be the shock to the Eastern Continent, if the Atlantic were no longer traversable, or if there were no longer American productions, or American markets?

**...America exercises influences, or holds out examples, for the consideration of the Old World, of a much higher, because they are of a moral and political character....**

**America [and her Celto-Saxon peoples] has proved that it is practicable to elevate the mass of mankind....**



**She [America] holds out an example, a thousand times more encouraging than ever was presented before, to those nine tenths of the human race who are born without hereditary fortune [Israelite blessings] or hereditary rank [Israelite descendancy].<sup>29</sup>**

Essentially, Mr. Webster was declaring:

**“...from everyone who has been given much shall much be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.” (Luke 12:48)**

At this point someone is possibly objecting: “This is the melting pot of the world; America is made up of people from every race and nation!” Honestly ask yourself: If America was predominantly Black, Mexican, Indian or Oriental would the same magnanimous giving abound? If race was not a factor, then why have we not seen China, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Central and South America or Africa jumping in to help those in need? Having been blessed by God, the Celto-Saxons have been, and continue to be, the people who have blessed the rest of the world.

### JEWS

Which nation and its religion has been a curse rather than a blessing to the rest of the world? Consider the ensuing testimonials\* from the following prominent people concerning the Jews:

EMPEROR TIBERIUS CAESAR, 19 A.D.

**...[the Jews] alone of all nations avoided dealings with any other people and looked upon all men as their enemies.<sup>30</sup>**

JOHN THE BAPTIST, 31 A.D.

**You [Pharisees and Sadducees] brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?<sup>31</sup>**

YHSHUA THE CHRIST, 33 A.D.

**You [Pharisees] brood of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak what is good?<sup>32</sup>**

\* The numerous quotations provided in the remainder of this chapter may appear to be a departure from the primary intent of this section. However, since some people will consider the following material to be incredible, I have chosen to quote as many sources as are currently available to me.

**“You [Pharisees and scribes] hypocrites, rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, “This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far away from Me. But in vain do they worship Me, teaching as [Scriptural] doctrines the precepts of men.”<sup>33</sup>**

**...they [the Pharisees] are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit.<sup>34</sup>**

**Watch out and beware of the leaven [teaching—Judaism – Matt. 16:12] of the Pharisees\* and Sadducees.<sup>35</sup>**

The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair of Moses; therefore all that they tell you [regarding Mosaic Law], do and observe, but **do not do according to their [Judaistic] deeds; for they say things, and do not do them.** And they tie up heavy loads, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves are unwilling to move them with so much as a finger. But they do all their deeds to be noticed by men; for they broaden their phylacteries, and lengthen the tassels of their garments. And they love the place of honor at banquets, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and respectful greetings in the market places, and being called by men, Rabbi.<sup>36</sup>

**...woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you shut off the kingdom of heaven from men; for you do not enter in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you travel about on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves. Woe to you, blind guides.... You fools and blind men.... You blind men....<sup>37</sup>**

**Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cumin, and have neglected the weightier provisions of the [Mosaic] law: justice and mercy and faithfulness; but these are the things you should have done without neglecting the others. You blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!**

\* Pharisaism was the predecessor of modern-day Talmudic Judaism as demonstrated in chapter 8 – “Israel's Scriptural Identity.”



**Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!** For you clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but **inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence. You blind Pharisee**, first clean the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of it may become clean also. **Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!** For you are like **whitewashed tombs which on the outside appear beautiful, but inside they are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness.** Even so you too outwardly appear righteous to men, but **inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!** For you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous....<sup>38</sup>

**You** [scribes and Pharisees] **serpents, you brood of vipers**, how shall you escape the sentence of hell? ...**I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city....**<sup>39</sup>

**You** [Jews] **are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father.** He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature; for he is a liar, and the father of lies.<sup>40</sup>

I [Yhshua] know ... **the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews** [Judahites] **and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.**<sup>41</sup>

...I [Yhshua] will cause **those of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie ... I will make them to come and bow down at your** [Christian Israelites'] **feet, and to know that I have loved you.**<sup>42</sup>

JUSTIN THE MARTYR,\* 116

**...ye** [Jews] **should be separated from the other nations and us....**<sup>43</sup>

\* "The Church Fathers engaged in frequent polemic [aggressive refutation] against Judaism. One of the oldest patristic [Church Fathers'] documents is *Justin Martyr's Dialogue with the Jew Trypho* (2nd cent.)." "CHURCH FATHERS," *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, 1977) pp. 439–440.

**...ye** [Jews] **slew the Just One** [Yhshua] **and His prophets before Him, and now ye reject, and, as far as in you lies dishonour those that set their hope on Him, and God Almighty and Maker of the universe who sent Him, cursing in your synagogues them that believe on Christ.** For you have not authority to raise your own hands against us, because of them that are now supreme. But as often as ye [Jews] could, this also ye did.<sup>44</sup>

...the other nations are not **guilty** of this injustice against us and [the] Christ in the same way **as ye are.** For **you** [Jews] **are the cause that even they** [other pagan nations] **are so prejudiced against the Righteous One** [Yhshua], **and against us** [Christians] **who are His....** So that ye [Jews] **not only are the cause of iniquity for yourselves, but in fact for all others.**<sup>45</sup>

...**you** [Jews] **have never shown yourselves as possessing friendship or love, either towards God, or towards the prophets, or towards one another, but, as is plain, [you Jews] are found to be always idolators and murderers of the righteous, so that you even laid your hands upon [the] Christ Himself, and still stay on in your wickedness, cursing even them** [Christians] **who prove that He** [Yhshua] **who was crucified by you is the Christ.**<sup>46</sup>

**...you** [Jews] **curse in your synagogues all who become Christians through Him** [Yhshua].<sup>47</sup>

ARCHBISHOP JOHN CHRYSOSTOM, 407

Our [Christian] sheep are surrounded by **Jewish wolves.**

**Their** [Jewish] **synagogues** may be likened to playhouses, **they are dens of brigands, the abode of Satan** [Rev. 2:9; 3:9].

Therefore **they** [Jews] **must be mistrusted; the Jewish disease** [Judaism] **must be guarded against.**

**Thieves, impure, debauchees, rapacious, misers, crafty, oppressors of the poor; they** [Jews] **have filled the measure of their crimes by immolating** [destroying] **Jesus.**<sup>48</sup>



JEROME (HIERONYMUS), 420

**An impure spirit has seized the Jews.**<sup>49</sup>

POPE GELASIUS I, 492–496

The whole is often named from the part ... **Judas, concerning whom it was said: 'One of you is a devil' for he was the devil's workman, without any doubt gives his name to all the [Jewish] race.**<sup>50</sup>

MOHAMMED, 570

It is incomprehensible to me, why one has not long ago expelled **these death-breathing beasts ... are these Jews anything else but devourers of men?**<sup>51</sup>

SEVENTEENTH COUNCIL of TOLEDO, SPAIN, 694

... **the impious Jews** dwelling within the frontiers of our Kingdom ... **have entered into a plot ... in order that they might act as one against the Christian race ... through their crimes, they [the Jews] would not only throw the [Christian] Church into confusion but, indeed, by their attempted tyranny, have essayed to bring ruin to the Fatherland [Spain] and to all the population.**<sup>52</sup>

POPE GREGORY VII (HILDEBRAND), 1078

We admonish **Your Highness** [King Alphonso VI] that you must **cease to suffer the Jews to rule over the Christians and exercise authority over them. For to allow the Christians to be subordinated to the Jews, and to subject them to their judgment, is the same as oppressing God's Church and exalting Satan's synagogue.** To wish to please Christ's enemies means to treat Christ himself with contumely [contempt – 2 Chron.19:2].<sup>53</sup>

PETER THE VENERABLE, ABBOT OF CLUNY, circa 1130

... **the evil, blaspheming Jews, far worse than Saracens, not at a distance, but in our midst, so freely and audaciously blaspheme, trample underfoot, deface with impunity Christ and all Christian mysteries.**<sup>54</sup>

GEOFFREY CHAUCER, 1387

O you young Hugh of Lincoln [England], slain also by **cursed Jews**, as is well known to all....<sup>55</sup>

MARTIN LUTHER, 1543

**The sun never did shine on a more bloodthirsty and revengeful people as they [the Jews] who imagine to be the people of God who desire to and think they must murder and crush the heathen.**<sup>56</sup>

... **my dear Christian ... next to the Devil you have no more bitter, more poisonous, more vehement an enemy than a real Jew who earnestly desires to be a Jew [a disciple of the Talmud].**<sup>57</sup>

POPE CLEMENT VIII, 1592

**All the world suffers from the usury of the Jews, their monopolies and deceit. They have brought many unfortunate people into a state of poverty, especially farmers, working-class people, and the very poor.**<sup>58</sup>

VOLTAIRE (JEAN FRANCOIS MARIE AROUET), 1694

**The Jews are nothing but an ignorant and barbaric people, which have for a long time combined the most loathsome avarice with the most abominable superstition\* and inextinguishable hatred of all people by whom they are tolerated, and ... enriched.**<sup>59</sup>

I cite **that wretched little Jewish people**, who should assuredly not serve as a rule for anyone, and who ... was never anything but **a race of ignorant and fanatic brigands.**<sup>60</sup>

PASTOR COTTON MATHER, 1702

...I am not without suspicion, that there may be something further in the conjecture of the learned Bartholinus hereupon, who says, It was ... **the Jews, by the frequent use of magical tricks,\* called in the devils among them.**<sup>61</sup>

PASTOR ISAAC WATTS, 1715

**Lord I ascribe it to thy Grace** and not to chance as others do **that I was born of Christian race and not a heathen or a Jew.**<sup>62</sup>

\* Probably in reference to the Jewish Cabala. "cabala: 1: A medieval and modern system of Jewish theosophy [subjective insight], mysticism [obscure speculation], and thaumaturgy [magic] marked by belief in creation through emanation [hierarchically descending radiations] and a cipher method [used to conceal the meaning] of interpreting Scripture...." *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary* (Springfield, MA: G. & C. Merriam Company, 1975) p. 153.



GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON, 1778, 1779

**It is much to be lamented, that each State, long err this, has not hunted them [the Jews] down, as pests to society, and the greatest enemies we have to the happiness of America.**

**This tribe of black gentry [the Jews] work more effectively against us [Christian America], than the enemy's armies. They are a hundred times more dangerous to our [American] liberties and the great cause we are engaged in.**

**I would to God, that ... the most atrocious [Jews] in each State, was hung upon a gallows, five times as high as the one proposed by Haman [Esther 8].**

**No punishment ... is too great for the man [Jew] who can build his greatness upon his country's ruin.<sup>63</sup>**

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, 1789

There is a great danger for the United States of America. **That great danger is the Jew.** Gentlemen, in whichever land the Jews have settled, **they have depressed the moral level and lowered the degree of commercial honesty. They have created a State within a State, and when they are opposed, they attempted to strangle the nation financially,** as in the case of Portugal and Spain.

For more than 1700 years they [the Jews] have lamented their sorrowful fate, namely, that they were driven out of the motherland; but gentlemen, if the civilized world today should give them back Palestine as their property, they would immediately find pressing reasons for not returning there. Why? Because **they [the Jews] are vampires and cannot live on other vampires.** They cannot live on themselves. They must live among Christians and others who do not belong to their race.

If they are not excluded from the United States by the Constitution, within less than a hundred years they will stream into the country in such numbers that **they [the Jews]**

**will rule and destroy us, and change our form of government** for which Americans have shed their blood and sacrificed life, property, and personal freedom. **If the Jews are not excluded, within 200 years our children will be working the fields to feed the Jews, while they remain in the Counting House gleefully rubbing their hands.**

**I warn you, gentlemen, if you do not exclude the Jew forever [from America], your children and your children's children will curse you in your grave.**

**Their ideas are not those of Americans.** The leopard cannot change his spots. **The Jews are a danger to this land, and if they are allowed to enter, they will imperil its institutions.**

**They [the Jews] should be excluded [from America] by the [U.S.] Constitution!<sup>64</sup>**

NAPOLÉON BONAPARTE, Circa 1800

I decided to improve the Jews: but **I do not want any more of them in my Kingdom:** indeed, I have done all to prove my scorn of **the vilest nation in the world.<sup>65</sup>**

PRESIDENT THOMAS JEFFERSON, 1803

**Their [the Jews'] Ethics [religious practices] were not only imperfect, but often irreconcilable with the sound dictates of reason and [Christian] morality,** as they respect intercourse with those around us; **and repulsive and anti-social,** as respecting other nations. They needed reformation, therefore, in an eminent degree.<sup>66</sup>

JOHANN GOTTLIEB FICHTE, 1762–1814

The only way I see by which civil rights can be conceded to them [the Jews] is to cut off all their heads in one night and to set new ones on their shoulders, which should contain not a single Jewish idea. **The only means of protecting ourselves against them is to conquer their promised land and send them thither.<sup>67</sup>**

ANDREW JACKSON, 1767–1845

**You [Jews] are a den of vipers [Matt. 23:29–33] and**



**thieves. I have determined to rout you out, and by the Eternal God, I will rout you out.**<sup>68</sup>

HEINRICH VON TREITSCHKE, 1879

Even in the circles of highest culture, among men who would reject any idea of religious intolerance with horror, one single cry is heard, **"The Jews are our misfortune."**<sup>69</sup>

SIR WINSTON CHURCHILL, 1920

**The conflict between good and evil which proceeds unceasingly in the breast of man nowhere reaches such an intensity as in the Jewish race....**

**This movement among the Jews is not new.** From the days of Spartacus-[Adam] Weishaupt [Germany] to those of Karl Marx [Germany], and down to [Leon] Trotsky (Russia), Bela Kun (Hungary), Rosa Luxembourg (Germany), and Emma Goldman (United States), **this world-wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilization and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality, has been steadily growing....** It has been the mainspring of every subversive movement during the Nineteenth Century; and now at last this band of extraordinary [Jewish] personalities from the underworld of the great cities of Europe and America have gripped the Russian people by the hair of their heads and have become practically the undisputed [Communist] master of that enormous empire.<sup>70</sup>

HENRY FORD, SR., 1922

It is time to show that **the cry of 'bigot' is raised mostly by [Jewish] bigots.** There is a religious prejudice in this country, there is, indeed, a religious persecution, there is a forcible shoving aside of the religious liberties of a [Christian] majority of the people, and **this prejudice and persecution and use of force is JEWISH** [Mr. Ford's emphasis] **and nothing but JEWISH.**<sup>71</sup>

Is it surprising that **whichever way you turn to trace the harmful streams of influence that flow through**

**society, you come upon a group of Jews? In baseball corruption – a group of Jews. In exploitative finance – a group of Jews. In theatrical degeneracy – a group of Jews. In liquor propaganda – a group of Jews. In control of national war policies – a group of Jews. In control of the press through business and financial pressure – a group of Jews.**<sup>72</sup> **War profiteers, 80% of them – Jews. Organizers of active opposition to Christian laws and customs – Jews. In this miasma of so-called popular music, which combines weak-mindedness with every suggestion of lewdness – again Jews.**<sup>73</sup>

Which people and their religion have been a curse, rather than a blessing, to the rest of the world? Consider the testimony from the many countries throughout history that expelled the Jews. Under the subheading "34 Times When Jews Were Expelled From Their Homes (1000 C.E. – 1900 C.E.\*)" in chapter 13 entitled "The Jews as Outcasts," *The [1980] Jewish Almanac* made this startling admission:

History is filled with dozens of peremptory edicts expelling Jews from where they had made their homes. At times the edicts were the result of trumped up charges against the Jews or Judaism, later determined to be false. At other times they were the consequence of an economic situation which the authorities believed would be improved if the Jews were removed.... The following list is far from complete. **Hardly a major Jewish community has not been expelled by its "host" country, only to be let back in again and later, [to be] expelled once more.**<sup>74</sup>

The first (1793) edition of *The Farmer's Almanac* by Robert Bailey Thomas provided the same basic information:

\* The Jews do not recognize Yhshua the Christ as "Lord" or that Yahweh was "made flesh and dwelt among us." Consequently, *The Jewish Almanac's* reference "C.E.," rather than A.D. – anno Domini – "in the year of the Lord," represents the Jews' effort to erase from history our Lord's advent or arrival. C.E. is the abbreviation for "Common Era" a new term, which is used in Jewish writings and is now finding its way into Judeo-Christian writings as well.



## THE FIRST HISTORY OF THE JEWS PUBLISHED IN THE UNITED STATES

### A brief account of the Persecution of the JEWS.

THE/eventy years captivity of the Jews began 606 before Chrift; they about Cyrene, headed by one Andraë, murdered about 100,000 Greeks and Romans, they eat their entrails, and covered themselves with the /kins of thofe they affaffinated, 115 after Chrift. Above 580,000 deftroied by the Romans 135. Firft arrived in England, 1079. Thinking to invoke the divine clemency at the folemnization of the Paffover, facrificed a young lad of twelve years old, the fon of a rich trade/man at Paris, by firft whipping his flefh from his bones, and then crucifying him; for which cruelty the criminals were executed, and the refb bani/hed France, 1180; from this circumftance the Jews have been ever fince held in deteftation. Maffacred, Sept. 3, 1189. Seven were condemned to pay the King 20,000 marks, or fuffer perpetual imprifonment for circumcizing a Chriftian child at Norwich, and attempting to crucify him, 1235. Two hundred and upwards were apprehended for crucifying a child [Hugh] at Lincoln, eighteen of whom were hanged, and the refb heavily fined, 1255. Seven hundred were flain in London, becaufe a Jew would have forced a Chriftian to pay him more than two fhillings per week for the loan of 20,1262. Every Jew, who lent money on ufury, was commanded to wear a plate upon his breaft, fignifying that he was an ufurer, or to quit the realm, 1274. Two hundred and fixty-feven were hanged and quartered for clipping [money], 1277; the fame year the Jews crucified a child at Northampton, for which fifty were drawn at horfes' tails, and hanged. All the fynagogues were ordered to be deftroied, 1282. All the Jews in England were apprehended in one day, their goods and chattels confifcated to the King, and they, to the number of 15660, bani/hed the realm, having only fuftenance money allowed, 1287; they remained bani/hed 364 years, till Oliver Cromwell refbored them. A general maffacre of them at Verdun, (France) by the Peafants, who, from a pretended prophecy, conceived the Holy Land was to be recovered from the infidels by them; 500 of thefe Jews took fhelter in a caftle, and defended themfelves to the laft extremity, when for want of weapons, they threw their children at the enemy, and then killed each other, 1317. Driven out of France, 1394. Driven out of Spain, to the number of one hundred and fifty thoufand, 1492; they retired to Africa, Portugal, and France. It was againft them that the inquisition was there firft eftabli/hed. There was not a Jew in England from 1610 to 1624. An act paffed to naturalize, 1753; but was repealed on the petition of all the cities in England, 1754. Four were executed in London for murdering a fervant, 1771.<sup>75</sup>

It is politically advantageous for modern-day Jews to use those events from history as examples of “anti-semitism, racism and prejudice.” However, in his book *Now and Forever*, Samuel Roth put those expulsions of his people, the Jews, in a different light:

I call your attention to the fact that there are real reasons why the world dislikes us [Jews] – reasons more imposing than the trifling things used against us.... But **there are**, as I have already said, good, **solid reasons why the world should dislike us**, and I, a Jew, will utter them. After all, were we Jews not always the best judges of our own faults? Did we ever shrink from shouting our failings from the house tops? We are today the most bitterly despised people in the world. Never was a people so simply, so tenaciously, so whole-heartedly loathed....

There is not a program, a sentiment or a conviction a European [Celto-Saxon] can choose to follow but he must follow a Jew – whether it be Bergson, Marx or Freud.

**Why should not the intelligentsia of Europe hate us? Time and again we [Jews] have humiliated them.**<sup>76</sup>

Mr. Roth expounded on this in detail in his book *Jews Must Live*:

If it were true, as the Jews claim, that the gentiles [non-Jews] lay violent hands on them purely out of prejudice against their religion, out of envy of their superior commercial genius, how would the Jews ever get into a civilized country to begin with? Have not Jews been admitted from time immemorial, freely, kindly, almost happily by every nation at whose gate they have knocked for admittance? The story of the Jews, as they have themselves written it out, has always gone out ahead of them, to spread through the foreign peoples and evoke in their minds curiosity and pity. Have the Jews ever had to petition a country for admission – the first time?

Read for yourself the story of the progress of Jewry through Europe and America. Wherever they come they are welcomed, permitted to settle down, and join in the general business of the community. But **one by one the**



industries of the country close to them because of unfair practices – until, it being impossible to longer hold in check the wrath of a betrayed people, there is violence, and inevitably, an ignominious ejection of the whole race from the land. There is not a single instance when the Jews have not fully deserved the bitter fruit of the fury of their persecutors....

In England and in France the influence of the Jews in politics, business and the professions has created an atmosphere so stifling to the natives that a whole press has sprung up in those countries whose sole business is advocating another, but this time permanent expulsion of the Jews....

It [expulsion] has become the reasoning of every king and congress of every country invaded by the Jewish People. It has never changed because the nature [morality] of the Jews has undergone no reasonable change.<sup>77</sup>

If a non-Jew had made these comments he would have been branded as an anti-semite or some other equivalent aspersion. However, the previous words are the words of a Jew.

Ask today's Arabs their opinions regarding today's Jews. The Arabs are being persecuted, often murdered or driven off the land which is rightfully theirs, by these imposters who fallaciously claim a country which does *not* belong to them. In a newspaper article written by Leo Heiman, an unnamed senior Israeli government official was quoted concerning Arab sentiments toward the Jews:

The Arabs claim most **European Jews have no right to be in** [the State of] **Israel** in the first place **because they are not descended from Biblical Hebrews**, but from Tartar-Mongol nomad tribes, including the Khozars who were converted to Judaism en masse 1,000 years ago.<sup>78</sup>

Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, in his book *The Other Side of the Coin*, exposed Zionism and the atrocities committed by Jews upon Arabs:

"And ye shall love the stranger, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt, and as one of the citizens shall be unto

you the stranger that sojourneth in your midst, ye shall love him as thyself."

This Biblical command from the Book of Leviticus has been ignored by the Israeli [Jewish] government. **If the Arabs, who are themselves almost pure Semites, can be accused of anti-Semitism because of their intense and unrelenting opposition to Zionism and to [the State of] Israel, the shoe of bigotry fits much more appropriately on the Israeli foot. The 180,000 Arabs who remained and did not flee the new state upon its establishment in 1948 and the 700,000 Jewish Arabs who emigrated to [the State of] Israel from Yemen, Iraq, Egypt and the North African countries have, to use the popular parlance, been the victims of anti-Semitism....**<sup>79</sup>

Dr. Lilienthal then quoted another Jew, William Zukerman, who wrote the following in the October 16, 1961 *Jewish Newsletter*:

"[The Arabs have] **been subjected to a series of discriminations and persecution [by the Jews] which would shock the civilized world, if they were fully known.**"<sup>80</sup>

Dr. Lilienthal then continued with his own comments:

While [the State of] Israel is almost universally regarded as the shining example of "democracy" in the Middle East, [the State of] **Israel's 1952 Nationality Act codified discrimination into law and made the Arabs second-class citizens.** Under this legislation, all Jews in Israel automatically became citizens of the state, but not one of the more than 240,000 Arabs now in the country could gain citizenship without first proving that he had been a Palestinian citizen before May 14, 1948 and that he had lived in Israel continuously since the establishment of the state, or that he had re-entered Israel legally after its establishment.

To become a naturalized Israeli citizen, the Arab had to fulfill six requirements, including providing documentary proof of residence in Israel (for three of the five years preceding the application) and of knowledge of the Hebrew language. A Jew, from no matter where in the world, is



exempt from these requirements. The Law of Return endowed him with the automatic and unqualified right to return to Israel for permanent settlement. **Under this law, a Jew may become a citizen of [the State of] Israel after one minute in the land, a status that may be denied to an Arab although his forefathers have been there for a thousand years.**<sup>81</sup>

While the world was supposed to understand perfectly the claim of Zionists that they were unable to forget Zion after nearly two thousand years, the Arabs were, after a few years, told to forget their homeland, which they and their forefathers had occupied for millennia. **Arab refugees who had passed their entire life in Palestine were arrested, if not shot, as infiltrates, while Jewish immigrants who had lived thousands of miles away and might never have seen Palestine were welcomed as pioneering heroes.**<sup>82</sup>

Should the Arabs be denounced for thinking and acting as if the Jews have been a curse to the Middle East? Ask the Jews, themselves:

KARL MARX, 1844, 1856

**...the Jew likewise can only adopt a Jewish attitude, i.e., that of a foreigner.... He considers it his right to separate himself from the rest of humanity; as a matter of principle he takes no part in the historical movement and looks to a future which has nothing in common with the future of mankind as a whole....**

On what grounds, then, do you Jews demand emancipation? On account of your religion? But it [Judaism] **is the mortal enemy of the state religion [Christianity].**<sup>83</sup>

What is the profane basis of Judaism? Practical need, self-interest. What is the worldly cult of the Jew? **Huckstering.** What is his worldly god? Money....

We discern in Judaism, therefore, **a universal antisocial element** of the present time, whose historical development, zealously aided in its harmful aspects by the Jews....

In the final analysis, **the emancipation of the Jews is the emancipation of mankind from Judaism.**<sup>84</sup>

**The social emancipation of the Jew is the emancipation of society from Judaism.**<sup>85</sup>

We know that **behind every tyrant stands a Jew**, as a Jesuit stands behind every Pope. As the army of the Jesuits kills every free thought, so **the desire of the oppressed would have chances of success, the usefulness of wars incited by capitalists would cease, if it were not for the Jews who steal the treasures of mankind.** It is no wonder that 1856 years ago Jesus chased the usurers from the Jerusalem temple. They were like **the contemporary usurers who stand behind tyrants and tyrannies. The majority of them are Jewish. The ... Jews have become so strong as to endanger the life of the world....**<sup>86</sup>

BARUCH LEVY, mid-1800s

The Jewish people as a whole will be its own Messiah. It [the Jews] **will attain world dominion by the dissolution of other races, by the abolition of frontiers, the annihilation of monarchy, and by the establishment of a world republic** in which the Jews will everywhere exercise the privilege of citizenship. In this new world order the Children of Israel [the Jews misnamed] will furnish all the leaders without encountering opposition. The Governments of the different peoples forming the world republic will fall without difficulty into the hands of the Jews. It will then be possible for the Jewish rulers to abolish private property, and everywhere to make use of the resources of the state. Thus will the promise of the Talmud be fulfilled, in which is said that when the Messianic time is come, **the Jews will have all the property of the whole world in their hands.**<sup>87</sup>

BENJAMIN DISRAELI, 1858

**They [the Jews] are not the only people who are usurers, gladiators, and followers of mean and scandalous occupations, nor are they anywhere a majority of such, but considering their general numbers, they contribute perhaps more than their proportion to the aggregate of the vile.**<sup>88</sup>



RABBI REICHHORN, 1869

The nations will gather to pay homage to the people of God [an illegitimate claim of the Jews]: **all the fortunes of the nations will pass to the Jewish people; they will march captive behind the Jewish people in chains and will prostrate themselves before them;** their kings will bring up their sons, and their princesses will nurse their children. **The Jews will command the nations;** they will summon peoples whom they do not even know, and people who do not know them will hasten to them. The riches of the sea and the wealth of nations will come to the Jews of their own right. **Any people or kingdom who will not serve Israel [the Jews] will be destroyed....**<sup>89</sup>

PROFESSOR GOLDWIN SMITH, 1881

We [Jews] **regard our race as superior to humanity, and look forward** not to its ultimate union with other races, but **to its triumph over them.**<sup>90</sup>

LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION, 1897

**...the weapons in our [Jewish] hands are limitless ambitions, burning greediness, merciless vengeance, hatreds and malice.**<sup>91</sup>

THEODOR HERZL (BINYAMIN YE'EV), circa 1900

If our work [Zionism] miscarries, **hundreds of thousands of our [Jewish] supporters will at a single bound join the revolutionary parties.**<sup>92</sup>

BERNARD LAZARE, 1903

**...this [Jewish] race has been the object of hatred with all the nations amidst whom it ever settled. Inasmuch as the enemies of the Jews belonged to divers races; as they dwelled far apart from one another, were ruled by different laws and governed by opposite principles; as they had not the same customs and differed in spirit from one another, so that they [the Jews' enemies] could not possibly judge alike of any subject, it must needs be that the general causes of antisemitism [actually anti-Judaism] have always resided in Israel itself [the Jews themselves], and not in those [non-Jews] who antagonized it [the Jews].**

**...the Jews were themselves, in part, at least, the cause of their own ills....**

Which virtues or which vices have earned for the Jew this universal enmity? Why was he ill-treated and hated alike and in turn by the Alexandrians and the Romans, by the Persians and the Arabs, by the Turks and the Christian nations? Because, **everywhere up to our own days the Jew was an unsociable being.**<sup>93</sup>

**...the Jew was the proximate cause of usury; by the heavy interest he charged he caused destitution, severe and hard misery; accordingly, it was upon the Jews that enmities fell.**<sup>94</sup>

**...since it [the Jewish people] had become a deicide [destroyer of God], it had become the fallen people par excellence, and having before brought the world's salvation, it now causes its ruin.**<sup>95</sup>

KURT MUNZER, 1907

**We Jews have spoiled the blood of the races, we have tarnished and broken their power, we have made everything foul, rotten, decomposed and decayed.**<sup>96</sup>

ISRAEL COHEN, 1912, 1914

We must realize that **our [Jewish] party's most powerful weapon is racial tension.** By propounding into the consciousness of the dark races that for centuries they have been oppressed by the whites we can mould them to the program of the Communist Party. In America we will aim for subtle victory. While inflaming the Negro minority against the whites, we will endeavor to instill in the whites a guilt complex for their exploitation of the Negroes. We will aid the Negroes to rise in prominence in every walk of life, in the professions and in the world of sports and entertainment. With this prestige, the Negro will be able to intermarry with the whites and begin a **process which will deliver America to our [Jewish] cause.**<sup>97</sup>



**It is natural that the Jews in Germany [and everywhere else] should throw in their lot with the Radical and Socialist parties....<sup>98</sup>**

...the Jew has acquired the [misleading] reputation of being the personification of the commercial spirit, **he [the Jew] is sometimes quite shiftless and helpless, failing miserably in everything he undertakes as though pursued by some mocking sprite [ghost]....<sup>99</sup>**

DR. OSCAR LUDWIG LEVY, 1920

We who have posed as Saviours of the World ... **we [Jews] are today nothing else but the world's seducers, its destroyers, its incendiaries, its executioners....** We who have promised to lead you to a new heaven, **we have finally succeeded in landing you into a new hell.<sup>100</sup>**

SVETOZAR TONJOROFF, 1920

**What Jewish idealism and Jewish discontent have so powerfully contributed to accomplish [by establishing Communism] in Russia, the same historic qualities of the Jewish mind and heart are tending to promote in other countries.<sup>101</sup>**

MAURICE SAMUEL, 1924

**...our existence is secured at an infinite expense of special effort on our part, and of peculiar discomfort to you. Wherever the Jew is found he is a problem, a source of unhappiness to himself and those around him.<sup>102</sup>**

**The dislike of your modern world for the modern Jew is as relevant as the dislike of your old world for the orthodox Jew.<sup>103</sup>**

We Jews are accused of being destroyers: **whatever you put up, we [Jews] tear down. ... We are not iconoclasts** [attackers of established beliefs or institutions] **deliberately:** we are not enemies of your institutions simply because of the dislike between us. We are a homeless mass seeking satisfaction for our constructive instincts. And in your institutions we cannot find satisfaction; they are the play institutions of the splendid

children of man – and not of man himself. **We try to adapt your institutions to our needs,** because while we live we must have expression; **and trying to rebuild them for our needs, we unbuild them for yours.**

**...your chief institution is the social structure ... it is in this that we [Jews] are most manifestly destroyers.<sup>104</sup>**

**We Jews, we, the destroyers, will remain the destroyers forever.** Nothing that you will do will meet our needs and demands. **We will forever destroy because we need a world of our own....<sup>105</sup>**

**Our [Jewish] geniuses, in the midst of your world, are an alien and destructive element....** They are our spokesmen; or, better said, ourselves in utterance.<sup>106</sup>

SAMUEL ROTH, 1925, 1934

Why, I want to know, have we Jews appointed ourselves the peacemakers of the world? Why have we relegated to ourselves the stupid and ungrateful task of going about crying out for peace among the nations? **We [Jews] are not even ourselves a peaceful people,** for we harbor, perhaps, more dissension in Israel [Israeli-held Palestine] than is to be found among all the rest of the nations on earth combined.<sup>107</sup>

We come to the nations pretending to escape persecution, **we [Jews] the most deadly persecutors in all the wretched annals of man.<sup>108</sup>**

...I remember ... Franz Oppenheimer's brilliant theory concerning the formation of states. In the beginning, he argues, there are two kinds of communities from which the state is evolved: the peaceful, unchartered [non-Jewish] tillers of the soil who may be compared collectively to the passive female organ; and **the [Jewish] bands of wandering marauders whose only means of living is to fall on one or more of these peaceful settlements, enslave them and commercialize their talents and labors.** This second type of community he compared to the male. When these two meet, and one penetrates the other,



the theory goes on, conception takes place, and there is a blessed event – the birth of a new state. **The Jewish nation certainly constitutes ... the male organ.** The organ is constantly at work and may be depended on for services in and out of time. **But there is a grave difficulty. The organ is diseased. The disease is a sort of moral gonorrhea known as Judaism, and seems to be, alas, incurable. The results of such mating, as any good doctor will tell you, are invariably treacherous and unhealthy.** If you are in doubt take a look at any Jew-ridden country in Europe. If you need to be further convinced, take a look at what's happening in America.<sup>109</sup>

...it has become an old Jewish habit to [falsely] assume that the Jew has culturally enriched every country he has favored with his presence and his patronage.

...I cannot find anything of value that they [the Jews] have themselves created in their two hundred and fifty years residence on the American continent.<sup>110</sup>

It is my honest belief that **nothing the Jew does in America is essential to its welfare.** On the contrary, a great deal of what the American Jew does is subversive of America's best interests. ...the Jew in America is forever engaged in the fascinating pursuit of creating everything he needs out of nothing....<sup>111</sup>

PROFESSOR FERDYNAND ANTONI OSSENDOWSKI, 1926

Is it surprising, therefore, that **Judaism** should become **the fermenting and destructive element** in countries which have always despised and persecuted it? **That peculiar facility for intrigue, stratagem, conspiracies, and that patient, almost uncanny waiting for the hour of never-failing revenge, are all characteristics ... of the "chosen people [the Jews misidentified]."**<sup>112</sup>

RENE GROOS, 1927

The two Internationales of Finance and Revolution ... are the two fronts of the Jewish Internationale. **There is a Jewish conspiracy against all [non-Jewish] nations.**<sup>113</sup>

MARCUS ELI RAVAGE, 1928

You have not begun to appreciate the real depth of our guilt. **We [Jews] are intruders. We are disturbers. We are subverters. We have taken your natural world, your ideals, your destiny, and played havoc with them. We have been at the bottom not merely of the latest great war but of nearly all your wars, not only of the Russian but of every other major revolution in your history. We have brought discord and confusion and frustration into your personal and public life. We are still doing it. No one can tell how long we shall go on doing it.**<sup>114</sup>

DR. B. MESSINSON, 1930

**I warn the world,** that if it does not keep the faith with us, **there are 16-million Jews who will be filled again with the hatred which has released so many great destructions against the Christian world.**<sup>115</sup>

VLADIMIR JABOTINSKI, 1931

**Jews might become the dynamite which will blow up the British Empire.**<sup>116</sup>

BERNARD JOSEPH BROWN, 1933

Through the intervention of the A.D.L. [Anti-Defamation League] we [Jews] have succeeded in muzzling the non-Jewish press to the extent that newspapers in America abstain from pointing out that **any person unfavourably referred to is a Jew.**<sup>117</sup>

Of course **we [Jews] must be feared and eventually hated** if we persist in absorbing everything America offers us and yet refuse to become Americans just as we have always refused to become Russians or Poles.<sup>118</sup>

MICHAEL GOLD (IRWIN GRANICH), 1935

How do you account for the fact that **so many young Jews may be found in the radical movements of all the lands?**

As for **the rich Jews, the exploiting Jews.... Many of them helped [Adolph] Hitler in Germany with funds**



and advice, and still are at ease in their Nazi capitalist Zion.<sup>119</sup>

HARRY WATON, 1939

**The communists are Marxists, bolshevists, internationalists, Jews, enemies of the Aryans [Celts–Saxons] and their culture; Soviet Russia is ruled by Jews and barbarians that are incapable of culture.** Are not these good reasons why the German people, the chosen people, the highest cultured people of the highest Aryan race ... are entitled to Ukraina?<sup>120</sup>

This was the mortal dread of the anti-Semites. It was the dread that is felt by one who faces the yawning mouth of the serpent who is about to swallow him. **Judaism appeared to the anti-Semites** [a mis-appellation applied to non-Jewish Celts–Saxons] **as a serpent that is about to swallow them. It was not only the dread of death but worse still, it was the dread of being swallowed by the serpent Judaism** [Matt. 23:29–33] **and be turned into Jews.**<sup>121</sup>

**...Judaism is the highest world philosophy** [according to the Jews] **which roots deep in the blood of the Jewish people. A world philosophy, just because it is a world philosophy, endeavors to become the only philosophy in the world, and therefore cannot tolerate any other world philosophy.**<sup>122</sup>

**The supreme mission of the Aryans** [Celts–Saxons], and especially of the German people, **is to annihilate the Jews and Judaism** [according to Harry Waton]. When the Aryans will have annihilated the Jews and Judaism, **then this earth will be purged of all sins and corruption**, and the Aryan race will attain to its highest development.<sup>123</sup>

**The bloods of these races** [Aryans and Jews] **cannot mix, without corrupting the blood of the Aryan race; and the cultures of these races cannot mix, without corrupting the Aryan culture.** Hence it becomes the supreme historic duty of the Aryans, and especially

of the Germans, not to mix their blood and their culture with the blood and the culture of the Jews. ... That the Aryans, and especially the Germans may realize their destiny, **the Jews and their culture** [religion] **must be destroyed.** Now, this theory ... was ridiculed as being false and irrational.... We shall presently see that this theory rests on a truth....<sup>124</sup>

**...the tents of Shem** [Jews – more precisely the tents of Japheth] **are communism, internationalism, democracy, the equality of the races, nations and peoples, the universal brotherhood of man....**

**Two of the great sins of Judaism and the Jews are communism and internationalism.... And it is to the greatest credit of Judaism and the Jews that they are identified with communism and internationalism.**<sup>125</sup>

**...we see that these two cardinal sins of Judaism, namely: communism and internationalism, are in truth and in fact great virtues. Judaism may be justly proud of these virtues....**

**The most heinous crime of Judaism and the Jews is Marxism.**<sup>126</sup>

Since the Jews are the highest and most cultured people on earth [according to Harry Waton], **the Jews have a right to subordinate to themselves the rest of mankind and to be the masters over the whole earth.** Now, indeed, this is the historic destiny of the Jews....<sup>127</sup>

BERL LOCKER, 1943

They [the Jews] had the right to come to the world today and say, "Here is the Jewish problem which you [non-Jews] must solve. **Otherwise there won't be rest in the world.**"<sup>128</sup>

RABBI ELIEZER BERKOVITS, 1945

**Whatever good we** [Jews] **have tried to do we have done half-heartedly.... We wished for peace, but did next to nothing to secure it.**



...if we think of our own Jewish affairs, **it cannot be doubted that all our Jewishness bore the stamp of half-heartedness.** Whether the issues were national, communal or religious ... **we [Jews] have bungled everything, all our efforts have been covered with the pale cast of unhealthy compromise.**<sup>129</sup>

**Our [the Jews'] enemies know why they hate us and they have every reason for their hatred.**<sup>130</sup>

DR. BENJAMIN H. FREEDMAN, 1948

...America and American Christianity stand at a crossroad. The majority must decide whether it will longer submit to being the tool of [the Zionist Jews] **a small but ruthless and unscrupulous minority of a minority people.**<sup>131</sup>

CHAIM WEIZMANN, 1949

**Whenever the quantity of Jews in any country reaches the saturation point, that country reacts against them....** England had reached the point where she could or would absorb so many Jews and no more.... The reaction against this cannot be looked upon as anti-semitism in the ordinary or vulgar sense of that word; it is a universal social and economic concomitant [accompaniment] of Jewish immigration and we cannot shake it off. Sir William [Evans Gordon, a British official] had no particular anti-Jewish prejudice. He acted ... in the most kindly way, in the interests of his country.

Certain countries can digest a certain number of Jews; once that number has been passed, **something drastic must happen; the Jews must go.**<sup>132</sup>

JAMES PAUL WARBURG, 1950

**We [Jews] shall have world government, whether or not we like it. The question is only whether world government will be achieved by consent or by conquest.**<sup>133</sup>

PROFESSOR SEYMOUR MARTIN LIPSET, 1961

To the extent that there are new or old, young or adult, **radical movements remaining in America, these are again disproportionately Jewish in composition.**<sup>134</sup>

JAMES YAFFE, 1968

It's almost as if **some symbiotic relationship now exists between the Jews and the Germans.** We can never break loose from them; **we're [Jews are] doomed to go through the ages together, tied to them [the Germans] by our [Jewish] hatred.**<sup>135</sup>

**...Jewish theater and film producers have created the wholly mythological figure of the gentle, inoffensive, philosophical, shoulder-shrugging Jew, ready to give the hero the benefit of his wise warm-hearted advice.** [Film critic] Pauline Kael detects him in the kindly old pharmacist in *West Side Story*, and points out that his chief function is to convince the gentile [non-Jewish] world how harmless the Jew is.<sup>136</sup>

**In the last hundred years [and since] Jews have been deeply involved with all the radical movements, from socialism to anarchism to communism....**

**...Jewish radicals aren't quite like non-Jewish ones. In spite of themselves their Jewishness permeates their thoughts and feelings. It even gives a special cast to their radicalism.**

In the early years of the century most of them [the Jewish radicals] rejected Judaism.... But while they rejected the religion, they never actually left the Jewish community.

On the contrary, **they [the Jewish radicals] became the leaders of the community.**<sup>137</sup>

[The accusation of] Anti-Semitism, in short was the issue [pretense] that enabled the Jewish radical to be a part of the total Jewish community. As long as radicalism could be equated with the fight against [the alleged] anti-Semitism [of non-Jews], the Jewish radical was able to reject his religion without rejecting his people. He was even able to put his radicalism on a specifically Jewish basis.... **"You can't be Jewish without being radical" was the old Workmen's Circle philosophy.**<sup>138</sup>



**The nonpopulist brand of radicalism is noisy, intellectual, ideological, and primarily Jewish.**<sup>139</sup>

ELIE WIESEL, 1968

**Every Jew, somewhere in his being, should set apart a zone of hate – healthy, virile hate – for what the German personifies and for what persists in the German.**<sup>140</sup>

AARON ZELMAN, 1990

The most vocal of liberal Jewish anti-gunners do indeed understand why they want Americans disarmed, as it is a crucial step for total control of peoples' lives and destiny, which is the ultimate goal of the liberal [Jewish] political agenda.<sup>141</sup>

Not only is it admitted by the Jews that they have been a *curse* rather than a *blessing*, but Jews also acknowledge that they have contributed little to society in the way of science, art and literature:

In a hundred years of modernity, we [Jews], an able race, have given little more than mediocrity to your [Celts–Saxons] way of life.... In the arts we have been second-rate, third-rate. ...in science, belles-lettres [literature] and the plastic arts [we Jews have] been a thoroughly minor people....

**The astonishing thing is that this took place despite desperate conscious efforts on our part to become like you [Celts–Saxons].**<sup>142</sup>

**...in art and science ... we [Jews] have shown no special aptitude....**<sup>143</sup>

**We [Jews] are unimaginative**, as old people are unimaginative in the presence of young people. We neither play with emotions nor with things; we lack romanticists as **we lack inventors – because we lack inventiveness.**<sup>144</sup>

**We [Jews] lack inventiveness.** You will say that this springs from our lack of vitality. Men are lyrical because life sings in them; they are inventive because life is restless in them and drives their fingers to activity. I will

not argue the cause of the difference, but, **lacking inventiveness, we also lack sympathy for it.**<sup>145</sup>

Your [Celts–Saxons] world spins in a joyous illusion of progress; we [Jews], untouched by that illusion, **destructive of your mood, stand aside, static....**

**And as long as they [the Jews] retain their Jewish identity, they will, despite denial and effort to the contrary, remain the same.**<sup>146</sup>

All of the witnesses quoted in this chapter, non-Jewish and Jewish alike, are simply testifying to the fulfillment of Isaiah's prophecy:

**...you will leave your name for a curse to My chosen ones....** But My servants will be called by another name. (Isaiah 65:15)

The "you" that the Prophet Isaiah was referring to are Judahites, as Isaiah's primary focus and mission was the house of Judah. The "chosen ones" are Israelites, specifically the remnant from both houses of Israel who would be saved in Yhshua the Christ. Isaiah further identifies these "chosen ones" as "servants" who would be "called by another name" – Christians. Consequently, Isaiah was warning that the Judahites would leave their name as a curse to the remnant of Israel who would become Christians. How has this been accomplished? The name "Jew" evolved from the name "Judahite;" the Khazar "Jews," who deceitfully use that name and claim to be Israelites, testify themselves that they are indeed a curse to true Israel as well as the rest of the world.

Many Judeo-Christian preachers today are telling their flocks that Christians in America should religiously, politically and financially support the counterfeit Israeli-Jews who are plundering and pillaging the Arabs and robbing them of their land in the Middle East. By misapplying the promise that God gave to Abraham and his descendants in Genesis 12, these preachers insist that we are obligated to support and love the Jews, or else we will be cursed as a consequence. However, ask yourself: "Since 1948, when the Jews appropriated the land of Palestine as their homeland and when Americans began blessing them with massive financial and military assistance, has America prospered or declined?"



If we assume that the Jews are the true Israelites, then based on God's Word, we *must* expect God to bless America for aiding and abetting the Jews. Instead, we find quite the opposite. Rather than being blessed, America is being cursed! Since 1948 America has been on the decline morally, spiritually, physically, financially and politically. Why? Because America's Zionist Jews and Judeo-Christian preachers have misidentified the modern-day Israeli imposters as Israelites. The Jews have been and continue to be a *curse* to the rest of the world; whereas the Celto-Saxons, for the most part, have been and continue to be a *blessing* to the rest of the world.

Jewish author Yair Davidy not only identified the Celto-Saxons as Israelites, but also testified to their beneficence:

**The nations identified in this book [*The Tribes*] as being of the Israelite-seed of Abraham were those who mainly conducted European [Celto-Saxon] colonialist policies from the eighteenth to twentieth centuries. The overall effects of colonialism, in most cases, were very beneficial ... colonialism put a stop to internecine warfare, ended human sacrifice and slavery, founded and/or improved irrigation systems, reformed agricultural practices and public hygiene, built bridges, roads, public works, and so on. Wherever they [Celto-Saxons] ruled the local population greatly increased in numbers, in health, and in respect for basic human dignity.<sup>147</sup>**

The following national aspects of Israel have thus far been examined:

Israel was to continue as a nation before YHWH forever.  
 Israel was to become a great and mighty nation.  
 Israel was to become a vast multitude of people.  
 Israel was to become a multitude of nations.  
 Israel was to rule over other nations.  
 Israel was to be feared by all nations.  
 Israel was to be a blessing to all nations of the earth.

The Celto-Saxons are the *only* people who fulfill all of these aspects and marks of true Israel.

## CHAPTER 7

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### GEOGRAPHICAL ASPECTS

As we consider the geographical aspects of Israel, we would again expect to find certain distinctive characteristics and qualities to be represented in and by Israel. After examining each of them, it should be fairly simple for anyone to identify who Israel is today.

#### ISRAEL TO HAVE A NEW HOME

**"I [YHWH] will also appoint a place for My people Israel and will plant them, that they may live in their own place and not be disturbed [moved] again, nor will the wicked afflict them anymore as formerly." (2 Samuel 7:10)**

**"...I [YHWH] will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place and be moved no more; neither shall the wicked waste them any more as formerly...." (1 Chronicles 17:9)**

**"Ask of Me, and I [YHWH] will surely give the nations [of the world] as Thy [Israel's] inheritance, and the very ends of the earth as Thy possession." (Psalm 2:8)**

**"...your [Israel's] waste and desolate places, and your destroyed land – surely now you will be too cramped for the inhabitants, and those who swallowed you will be far away. The children of whom you were bereaved will yet say in your ears, 'The place is too cramped for me; make room for me that I may live.'" (Isaiah 49:19–20)\***

**"...your [the Prophet Ezekiel's] brothers, your relatives, your fellow exiles [the two-tribed house of Judah], and the whole**

\* The word "here," which is found in italics in the New American Standard translation of the Scriptures, has been omitted since it is not found in the text of the original Hebrew language. The King James Version renders it: "...give place to me that I may dwell.



**house of Israel**, all of them [including the ten-tribed house of Israel], are those to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said [the remnant of the house of Judah's remarks to the majority of the Israelites], **'Go far from YHWH; this land** has been given us as a possession...." (Ezekiel 11:15)

"...I [YHWH] **will bring them** [the Israelites] **out from the** [non-Israelite Gentile] **peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own land**; and I will feed them on the mountains [prophetically used for nations and countries] of Israel, by the streams and in all the inhabited places of the land." (Ezekiel 34:13)

"...I [YHWH] **will establish for them** [the Israelites] **a renowned planting place**, and they will not again be victims of famine in the land, and they will not endure the insults of the [heathen] nations any more." (Ezekiel 34:29)

#### WHICH PEOPLE RESIDE IN A NEW LAND?

Israel of old was given the promised land of Canaan; later Israel was uprooted and dispersed among the non-Israelite Gentiles for her idolatries and whoredoms; and at a future time of regathering, Israel was to be given *a new home*. YHWH, through the Prophet Nathan, declared to David:

"I [YHWH] will appoint a place for **my people Israel** and will plant them, that they **may live in their own place and not be disturbed again, nor will the wicked afflict them anymore** as formerly." (2 Samuel 7:10)

This promise was made at a time when David reigned over the United Kingdom of Israel and while the Israelites were already at peace and rest in Canaan, the first land of promise:

...King [David] lived in his house, and YHWH **had given him** [and the nation of Israel] **rest on every side from all his** [their] **enemies**.... (2 Samuel 7:1)

This prophecy concerning a new land, as interpreted by King David himself, would find its fulfillment in "the distant future":

...Thou [YHWH] hast spoken also of the house of thy servant [David] concerning **the distant future**.... (2 Samuel 7:19)

At some time in *the distant future* Israel was to have a new land of residence. The King James Version renders verse 10:

[to King David through the Prophet Nathan] ... I [YHWH] will appoint a place for **my people Israel**, and **will plant them**, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and **move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more**, as beforetime. (2 Samuel 7:10)

Note that Israel would neither be moved nor afflicted any more in her new land of promise. Consequently, this prophecy can *not* refer to Israel's sojourn in Canaan since Israel *was again* afflicted and moved by both the Assyrians and the Babylonians when the house of Israel and the house of Judah were taken into their respective captivities *after* Nathan prophesied to King David.

#### JEWS

Which people are residing in a *new* promised land? Not the Jews! Today's Jews, who have no racial or hereditary claim to Palestine, illegitimately claim the *old* promised land as their home.

#### CELTO-SAXONS

On the other hand, no one can deny that a large portion of the Celto-Saxon people now reside in a land that had never before belonged to Israelites. Was it just by *coincidence* or was it by *the providence of God* that in 1630 a young Puritan minister by the name of John Cotton chose 2 Samuel 7:10 as his text for a farewell message to a boatload of fellow Puritans departing for America?<sup>1</sup>

During the next two hundred and forty years, many men recognized "the design of Providence" in the settling of America's shores by Celto-Saxons. The following quotations are from three such men. Samuel Eliot Morison commented on Pastor Cotton's vision of this New Canaan land:

[Pastor John] Cotton's sermon was of a nature **to inspire these new** [American Celto-Saxon] **children of Israel**



with the belief that they were the Lord's chosen people; destined, if they kept the covenant with Him [YHWH], to people and fructify this new Canaan [North America] in the western wilderness.<sup>2</sup>



Puritans Landing On the Shores of America

In *The Federalist* American Chief Justice John Jay wrote:

**This country [America] and this people [Celto-Saxons] seem to have been made for each other, and it appears as if it was the design of Providence [YHWH]....<sup>3</sup>**

In Volume I of *Democracy in America*, French historian Alexis de Tocqueville saw God's hand in selecting this land for His people:

**...North America was discovered, as if it had been kept in reserve by the Deity [YHWH], and had just risen from beneath the waters of the deluge.<sup>4</sup>**

The evidence is conclusive. Historical voices through the centuries attest that the Celto-Saxons fulfill this mark of Israel, *not* the Jews.

### ISRAEL TO BE GATHERED FROM REMOTE COUNTRIES, COASTS AND ISLANDS

**Listen to Me [YHWH], O islands, and pay attention, you [Israelite] people from afar.** YHWH called Me [Israel] from the womb; from the body of My mother He named Me. And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He has concealed Me. And He has also made Me a select arrow; He has hidden Me in His quiver. And He [YHWH] said to Me, **"You are My Servant, Israel, in Whom I will show My glory."** (Isaiah 49:1-3)

**"Pay attention to Me, O My people; and give ear to Me, O [Israel] My nation;** for a law will go forth from Me, and I [YHWH] will set My justice for a light of the peoples. My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth, and My arms will judge the peoples; **the coastland will wait for Me,** and for My arm they will wait expectantly." (Isaiah 51:4-5)

...thus says YHWH, "Sing aloud with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chiefs of the nations; proclaim, give praise, and say, **'O YHWH, save Thy people, the remnant of Israel.'** **"...I [YHWH] am bringing them [Israel] from the north country, and I will gather them from the remote parts of the earth, among them the blind**



and the lame, the woman with child and she who is in labor with child, together; a great company, they shall return here. With weeping they shall come, and by supplication I will lead them; I will make them walk by streams of waters, on a straight path in which they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim [the house of Israel] is My first-born." Hear the word of YHWH, O nations, and **declare in the coastlands afar off**, and say, **He [YHWH] who scattered Israel will gather him**, and keep him as a shepherd keeps his flock." (Jeremiah 31:7-10)

**WHICH PEOPLE  
WERE SCATTERED TO REMOTE PARTS OF THE EARTH?**

**CELTO-SAXONS**

Harry Golden, a Jewish writer, revealed the fulfillment of these passages in an article entitled "Only in America – The 10 Lost Tribes." This article should prove enlightening to anyone who thinks that the ten (actually twelve) tribes of Israel became extinct:

# HERITAGE

## Southwest JEWISH PRESS

PUBLISHED SINCE 1954

Heritage Combined Paid Mail Subscriptions are First in California — Post Office Reports

\$5 per year	5323 Wilshire Blvd	Second Class Postage Paid at Los Angeles, Calif.	Single Copy
Vol. 9737	Los Angeles 36, Calif		<b>10c</b>
740 31	WE 9-1123	Thurs., April 20, 1967	

---

**— ONLY IN AMERICA —**

### The 10 Lost Tribes

By Harry Golden

Isaiah, the prophet, wrote that the remnant of Yahweh's people would be found in the "isles of the sea." Isn't it reasonable this remnant may be the people of the

British Isles? Grant me the possibility and I shall proceed to unravel the great archaeological riddle of the ages: what happened to the ten lost tribes?

The men of Dan escaped slaughter when Shalmaneser [King of Assyria] subjugated the ten tribes.

As they made their way across Europe, they left indelible evidence of their journey.

They called the places they stopped after the name of their tribe: thus Danube, Dnieper, Denmark, etc., all of which lay along their route of march.

The men of Dan eventually settled in Ireland and were known as Tuatha de Daanana [the warriors of Dan].

None of this is imaginary research. One has only to dip into the work of the eminent Rabbi S. Raisin to see how well documented and probable this hypothesis is.

Along with the Danites, the other coastal tribes, the Asher, Manasseh, Ephraim, and Simeon escaped Shalmaneser's fury. Obviously, the Simeonites became the Simoni (or

Cimerii) of Wales.

The Danites called their new home arzalet, which means "another Land of Israel" and gradually they also came to call themselves Gauls which is a metamorphosis of the word "Golim" meaning exiles.

Some of them called themselves Saccae which derives from Succotites and means "dwellers in booths."

These were the fellows who emigrated to the next island and came to call themselves Scotsmen for all "Scotch" means, as any student of Anglo-Saxon knows, is "Irish."

Others from Ireland emigrated to Wales and the folk ethos [custom] remained strongest here.

David remained their favorite name and became their patron saint, although they forgot their Hebrew for as Isaiah said, "For with stammering lips and with a strange tongue shall it be spoken to the people."<sup>5</sup>

The Prophet Isaiah confirmed that Israel was to inhabit islands, and he declared that those islands were northwest of Palestine:

**...these [Israelites] shall come from afar ... these will come from the north and from the west. (Isaiah 49:12)**

For any Israelites to return *from* the north and the west, they must have first migrated *to* the northwest. The Prophet Jeremiah confirmed that Israel's new homeland(s) would be primarily north of Palestine:

**In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave your fathers as an inheritance. (Jeremiah 3:18)**

The following portrayal illustrates the primary direction of Israel's migrations:





North and West

Celto-Saxons by the hundreds of thousands found their way to the British Isles and then across the sea to the United States and Canada, which are primarily north of Palestine.

### ISRAEL TO COLONIZE AND SPREAD ABROAD

"Your [Jacob/Israel's] descendants shall also be like the dust of the earth, and **you shall spread out to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south**; and in you and in your descendants shall all the families (nations and races) of the earth be blessed." (Genesis 28:14)

As the first-born of his ox, majesty is his [Joseph's], and his horns [Joseph's two sons] are the horns of the wild ox; with them **he [Joseph] shall push the [non-Israelite] peoples**, all at once, **to the ends of the earth**. And those [horns] are the ten thousands of Ephraim and ... the thousands of Manasseh. (Deuteronomy 33:17)

"...**I [YHWH] will surely give the nations [of the world] as Thy [Israel's] inheritance, and the very ends of the earth as Thy [Israel's] possession.**" (Psalm 2:8)

Thou hast increased the nation [of Israel], O YHWH, Thou has increased the nation, Thou art glorified; **Thou hast extended all the borders of the land.** (Isaiah 26:15)

In the days to come Jacob will take root, Israel will blossom and sprout; and **they [the Israelites] will fill the whole world with fruit.** (Isaiah 27:6)

"...your waste and desolate places, and your destroyed land – surely now **you [the land of Canaan] will be too cramped for the inhabitants**, and those who swallowed you will be far away. The children of whom you were bereaved will yet say in your ears, "The **place is too cramped for me; make room for me that I may live.**" (Isaiah 49:19–20)\*

"Enlarge the place of your tent; stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not; lengthen your cords, and strengthen your pegs. For **you [Israel] will spread abroad to the right and to the left....**" (Isaiah 54:2–3)

"**I [YHWH] will whistle for them [Israel] to gather together**, for I have redeemed them; and **they will be as numerous as they were before. When I scatter them among the peoples**, they will remember Me in far countries, and **they with their children will live and come back [to Me, YHWH].**" (Zechariah 10:8–9)

### WHICH PEOPLE HAVE BEEN THE COLONIZERS OF THE WORLD?

#### JEWS

Samuel Roth admitted the lack of an adventurous, pioneering spirit among the Jews:

**Jews have never, like other peoples, gone into a wilderness and built up a land of their own.**<sup>6</sup>

Why, when England offered them uninhabited country in West Africa, did they turn it down? We come back once

\* The word "here," which is found in italics in the New American Standard translation of the Scriptures, has been omitted since it is not found in the text of the original Hebrew language. The King James Version renders it: "...give place to me that I may dwell."



more to **the Jew's reluctance to work and build. The Jew must have cities already built for him....**<sup>7</sup>

### CELTO-SAXONS

Pastor Josiah Strong, once again, made it clear which people best fulfill these Scriptures:

**...another marked characteristic of the Anglo-Saxon is what may be called an instinct or genius for colonizing.** His unequalled energy, his indomitable perseverance, and his personal independence, made him a pioneer. **He excels all others in pushing his way into new countries** [Deut. 33:17]. **It was those in whom this tendency was strongest that came to America, and this inherited tendency has been further developed by the westward sweep of successive generations across the** [North American] **continent.** So noticeable has this characteristic become that English visitors remark it. Charles Dickens once said that **the typical American would hesitate to enter heaven unless assured that he could go further west.**<sup>8</sup>

This was also confirmed by Lt. Col. Charles Hamilton Smith who wrote of the Caucasian's physiology which enabled him to colonize:

**...the Caucasian** [Celto-Saxon] **form of Man** combines, **above the rest,** strength of limb with activity of motion, enabling it to endure the greatest vicissitudes [natural changes] of temperature in all climates – to **emigrate, colonize, and multiply in them....**<sup>9</sup>

**The Caucasian** [Celto-Saxon] **type alone continues in rapid development, covering with nations every congenial latitude, and portending, at no distant era, to bear rule in every region....**<sup>10</sup>

In the section entitled "Book of Races and Peoples" in *The Circle of Knowledge*, Henry Woldmar Ruoff reported:

**The Caucasian** [Celto-Saxon] **race has now spread, through colonization, over the whole world....**<sup>11</sup>

The term "Caucasian race" is sometimes used erroneously to include modern-day Jews, but it was not the previous author's intention to include today's Jews among the Caucasians. With a more explicit comment, the author made this apparent:

**It is the Aryans** [Celto-Saxons] **that have been the parents of new nations....**<sup>12</sup>

Listen again to Isaiah as he prophesies regarding Israel's cramped quarters which subsequently led to some of her migrations:

**"...you [the land of Canaan] will be too cramped for the inhabitants.... The children of whom you [Israel] were bereaved will yet say in your ears, 'The place is too cramped for me; make room for me that I may live.'**" (Isaiah 49:19–20)

In his book *New England's Memorial*, Nathaniel Morton demonstrated how perfectly America's early Celto-Saxon settlers fulfilled this passage from Isaiah:

**That especially the seed of Abraham his servant, and the children of Jacob his chosen, may remember his** [YHWH's] **marvelous works** (Psal. 105.5–6.) **in the beginning and progress of the planting of New-England,** his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth; how that **God brought a vine** [Israel] **into this wilderness; that he cast out the heathen and planted it; and he also made room for it,** and he caused it to take deep root, and it filled the land; so that it hath sent forth its boughs to the sea, and its branches to the river. (Psal. 80.8–9.) And not only so, but also that **He hath guided his people by his strength to his holy habitation, and planted them in the mountain of his inheritance,** (Exod. 15.13.) in respect of precious gospel-enjoyments. **So that we may not only look back to former experiences of God's goodness to our predecessors** [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel], (though many years before) and so have our faith strengthened in the mercies of God for our times....<sup>13</sup>

Also note how the Prophet Isaiah's statement is fulfilled as recorded in *The Circle of Knowledge*:



**Through pressure of numbers**, and spurred on by their own enterprising nature, **these Aryan** [Celts–Saxons] **peoples for ages moved mainly westward, from their ancestral seats.**<sup>14</sup>

Pastor Ezra Stiles, in his election sermon of 1783, commented on the colonizing spirit of those who came to America:

Already for ages has Europe arrived to a plenary [complete], if not declining, population of one hundred millions; in two or three hundred years this second enlargement may cover America with three times that number, if the present ratio of increase continues with **the enterprising spirit of Americans for colonization and removing out into the wilderness and settling new countries....**<sup>15</sup>

The Celts–Saxons migrated primarily northwest to the British Isles and the North American continent and eventually found their way to Australia, New Zealand, India, China, Southeast Asia and South Africa. Later, after the difficult work of colonizing was accomplished, the Jews followed the Celts–Saxons.

#### ISRAEL TO FIND NATIVE INHABITANTS DIMINISHING BEFORE HER

...if you will diligently obey YHWH your God, being careful to do all His commandments which I [Moses] command you today, **YHWH your God will set you [Israel] high above all the [non-Israelite] nations of the earth.... YHWH will cause your enemies** who rise up against you **to be defeated** before you; they shall come out against you one way **and shall flee before you seven ways ... YHWH shall make you the head and not the tail, and you only shall be above, and you shall not be underneath**, if you will listen to the commandments of YHWH your God, which I charge you today, to observe them carefully. (Deuteronomy 28:1–13)

As the first-born of his ox, majesty is his [Joseph's], and his horns [Joseph's two sons] are the horns of the wild ox; with them **he [Joseph] shall push the [non-Israelite]**

**peoples**, all at once, **to the ends of the earth.** And those [horns] are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and ... the thousands of Manasseh. (Deuteronomy 33:17)

**...the [heathen] nation and the kingdom which will not serve you [Israel] will perish, and the nations will be utterly ruined.** (Isaiah 60:12)

Just as the Israelites, who moved into the old promised land, subdued the inhabitants who were living there at the time, we know from our own history that when the Celts–Saxons settled America the same destiny awaited the native peoples here. The same fate also befell the inhabitants of Canada, South Africa, Australia, India and New Zealand. God appointed a place for His people Israel; this required that they take possession of the land, which in turn required displacing the non-Israelite inhabitants.

#### ISRAEL'S NEW LAND TO BE RESTORED FROM THE SWORD

After many days you [Gog and his hordes] will be summoned [by YHWH]; in the latter years you will come into **the land that is restored from the sword** [peace after a time of war], whose [Israelite] inhabitants have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but its people were brought out from the nations, and they [the Israelites] are living securely, all of them. (Ezekiel 38:8)

...I [YHWH] will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; **neither shall the [non-Israelite] children of wickedness afflict [war against] them [Israel] any more, as beforetime.** (2 Samuel 7:10 KJV)

The Prophet Ezekiel prophesied that Gog and his allies (believed by many theologians to be Communist Russia\*) would invade the mountains of Israel. What land is described in Ezekiel 38? This and the next five identifying marks provide us with the answer.

\* Recent events in Russia cause many observers to proclaim that Communism is dead. If this is true then the ten planks of the Communist Manifesto would have been abolished. The Russian people (and, as far as that goes, the American people) continue to live under all ten of Communism's planks. Consequently, Communism still thrives; it just does so under different banners.



*WHOSE LAND  
HAS BEEN RESTORED FROM THE SWORD?*

JEWS

In an article entitled "It's Time for Another Mideast War," Len Martin wrote:

In 1981, I wrote an article pointing out that Israel [the Israeli Jews and the State of Israel] **had gotten itself into a war on the average of once every eight years.** At that time (1981), it had been eight years since its last military involvement, and what do you know – the next year Israel invaded Lebanon. It has now been eight years since that venture, so we are in the "eight-year time frame" when, give or take a year or two, [the State of] Israel has historically stirred up trouble that ended in war.<sup>16</sup>

Mr. Martin wrote this just months before America and her allied forces attacked Iraq for invading Kuwait. Researchers have proven that the clash with Iraq was another war "stirred up" by the Israelis. Consequently, the Middle East can hardly be the land described in Ezekiel's prophecy.<sup>17</sup>

CELTO-SAXONS

Today, we find quite the opposite in the lands which are inhabited by Celto-Saxons, especially the United States of America. Another of America's early pastors stirred the hearts of her Christian patriots and called their attention to the fact that this new country would offer a safe harbor from all oppressors. Speaking before the Honorable Council and the Honorable House of Representatives in New England in 1778, Pastor Phillips Payson looked to the future of America and declared:

...to anticipate the future glory of America from our present hopes and prospects is ravishing and transporting to the mind. **In this light we** [American Celto-Saxons] **behold our country, beyond the reach of all oppressors,** under the great charter of independence, enjoying the purest liberty; beautiful and strong in its

union; the envy of tyrants and devils, but the delight of God and all good men; **a refuge to the oppressed;** the joy of the earth....<sup>18</sup>

Thomas Jefferson wrote of the safety afforded America by the vast oceans on either side of her continent:

**The insulated state in which nature has placed the American continent should so far avail it that no spark of war kindled in the other quarters of the globe should be wafted across the wide oceans which separate us from them.**<sup>19</sup>

In one of the many prayers of President George Washington we find him petitioning God for deliverance from violence:

**Almighty God,** who has given us this good heritage, we humbly beseech Thee that we may always prove ourselves a people mindful of Thy favor and glad to do Thy will.

**Bless our land** with honorable industry, sound learning, and pure manners.

**Save us from violence,** discord, and confusion; from pride and arrogancy, and from every evil way....

In the culture of an earlier America, our music reflected the honor, courage and safety of our homeland. Listen to the third stanza of "America" as it was originally written. It, too, testifies to America's safety from alien molestation:

No more shall tyrants here,  
With haughty steps appear,  
And soldier bands.  
No more shall tyrant tread,  
Above the patriot dead,  
**No more our blood be shed,  
By alien hands.**

America, *not* Palestine, has been spared from bloodshed by the swords of foreign invaders.



# ISRAEL'S NEW LAND TO BE INHABITED BY A PEOPLE GATHERED FROM MANY NATIONS

After many days you [Gog and his hordes] will be summoned [by YHWH]; in the latter years you will come into **the land** that is restored from the sword, **whose** [Israelite] **inhabitants have been gathered from many nations** to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but **its** [Israelite] **people were brought out from the nations**, and they are living securely, all of them. (Ezekiel 38:8)

WHOSE LAND  
WAS AND IS INHABITED BY A PEOPLE  
GATHERED FROM MANY NATIONS?

## JEWS

Consider the following declaration by Maurice Samuel:

...carrying this still further, **we Jews**, the most clannish of peoples, **are helplessly disorganized – we have never achieved comparative unity, not even in a single territory....**<sup>20</sup>

## CELTO-SAXONS

America, on the other hand, was initially founded and inhabited by multitudes of Celto-Saxons from England, Scotland, Wales, Ireland, France, Holland and Germany. George Washington's prayer continued:

Defend our liberties, and **fashion into one united people the multitudes brought out of many** [Celto-Saxon] **kindreds and tongues....**

Our national motto, "E Pluribus Unum," means *Out Of Many One*. This is another mark of identification that points to the United States of America as the primary regathering site for the twelve tribes of Israel. Consider the fact that at the time George Washington offered up his prayer of petition to Almighty God, and when Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson

decided upon our national motto, America was almost exclusively a Celto-Saxon nation. In *The Federalist* John Jay, America's first Chief Justice, wrote of the kinship of early Americans:

...I have as often taken notice, that **Providence** [YHWH] **has been pleased to give this one connected country** [America] **to one united people – a people descended from the same** [Celto-Saxon] **ancestors**, speaking the same language, professing the same [Christian] religion, attached to the same principles of government, very similar in their manners and customs....<sup>21</sup>

In a speech delivered on May 22, 1851, Daniel Webster also made note of the common origin, culture and religion of these Celto-Saxon colonizers:

**From the mouth of the St. Johns** [River in New Brunswick, Canada] **to the confines of Florida, there existed, in 1775, thirteen colonies of English** [Celto-Saxon] **origin, planted at different times, and coming from different parts of England**, bringing with them various habits, and establishing, each for itself, institutions entirely different from the institutions which they left, and in many cases from each other. But they were all **of English origin**. The **English language** was theirs, [William] Shakespeare and [John] Milton were theirs, **the common law of England** was theirs, and the **Christian religion** was theirs; **and** these things held them together by the force of **a common character**.<sup>22</sup>

There is no other country on the face of this planet that can better fulfill this description than the United States of America. This acknowledgment of our Celto-Saxon origin further confirms what, for many, is already an accepted fact: the United States of America has been chosen by God as the primary location for the regathering of the twelve tribes of Israel.

# ISRAEL'S NEW LAND HAD PREVIOUSLY BEEN A CONTINUAL WASTE

After many days you [Gog and his hordes] will be summoned [by YHWH]; in the latter years you will come



into **the land** that is restored from the sword, whose [Israelite] inhabitants have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel **which had been a continual waste**.... to capture spoil and to seize plunder, to turn your [Gog's] hand against **the waste places which are now inhabited**, and against the [Israelite] people who are gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and goods, who live at the center of the world." (Ezekiel 38:8–12)

WHOSE LAND  
HAD PREVIOUSLY BEEN A CONTINUAL WASTE?

JEWS

The King James Version renders Ezekiel 38:8 in part: "which have been always waste." The land of Palestine certainly does *not* fit the description of an uninhabited wasteland. Palestine has been continually inhabited, and by some of the most advanced civilizations during the history of mankind. The general area (including Mesopotamia) is often identified as "The Cradle of Civilization."

CELTO–SAXONS

We find quite the opposite when we consider North America. Prior to its discovery by the Vikings and later by Christopher Columbus, this continent's nine million square miles were literally an uncultivated wasteland, inhabited by only a few hundred thousand Indians. Alexis de Tocqueville graphically pointed this out:

**In what part of human tradition can be found anything at all similar to that which is occurring under our eyes in North America?** The celebrated communities of antiquity were all founded in the midst of hostile nations, which they were obliged to subjugate before they could flourish in their place. Even the moderns have found, in some parts of South America, vast regions inhabited by a people of inferior civilization, but which occupied and cultivated the soil. To found their new states it was necessary to extirpate or to subdue a numerous population, until civilization has been made to blush for their success. But **North America was only inhabited**

**by wandering tribes, who took no thought of the natural riches of the soil, and that vast country was still, properly speaking, an empty continent, a desert land awaiting its inhabitants.**<sup>23</sup>

In *Magnalia Christi Americana; or, The Ecclesiastical History of New England*, Pastor Cotton Mather writing of the dangers facing the Puritans seeking asylum beyond the seas, pictured America as a desolate wilderness:

**...the God of Heaven served as it were a summons upon the spirits of his [Christian] people in the English nation;** stirring up the spirits of thousands which never saw the faces of each other, with a most unanimous inclination **to leave all the pleasant accommodations of their native country, and go over a terrible ocean, into a more terrible desert,** for the pure enjoyment of all his [YHWH's] ordinances.<sup>24</sup>

Being happily arrived at New-England, our new [Celts–Saxon] planters found the difficulties of **a rough and hard wilderness** presently assaulting them....<sup>25</sup>

Never was any plantation brought unto such a considerableness, in a space of time so inconsiderable! **...an howling wilderness in a few years became a pleasant land,** accommodated with the necessaries – yea, and the conveniences of humane life....<sup>26</sup>

In his foreword "An Attestation to this Church-History of New-England" in the above mentioned book, John Higginson also depicted America as an empty wilderness:

It hath been deservedly esteemed **one of the great and wonderful works of God in this last age, that the Lord stirred up the spirits of so many thousands of his [Celts–Saxon] servants, to leave the pleasant land of England,** the land of their nativity, and **to transport themselves, and families, over the ocean sea, into a desert land in America,** at the distance of a thousand leagues from their own country; and this, merely on the account of pure and undefiled Religion [Christianity], not



knowing how they should have their daily bread, but trusting in God for that, in the way of seeking first the kingdom of God, and the righteousness thereof: And that the Lord was pleased to grant such a gracious presence of his with them, and such a blessing upon their undertakings, that **within a few years a wilderness was subdued before them**, and so many Colonies planted, Towns erected, and Churches settled, wherein the true and living God in Christ Jesus, is worshipped and served, **in a place where, time out of mind, had been nothing before but Heathenism, Idolatry, and Devil-worship**; and that **the Lord has added so many of the blessings of Heaven and earth for the comfortable subsistence of his people in these ends of the earth**. Surely of this work, and of this time, it shall be said, what hath God wrought? And, **this is the Lord's doings**, it is marvellous in our eyes! **Even so (O Lord) didst thou lead thy people**, to make thyself a glorious name!<sup>27</sup>

Daniel Webster likewise described the harshness of the land on which the Celto-Saxon Pilgrims disembarked:

We feel that we are on the spot where the first scene of our history was laid; where the hearths and altars of New England were first placed; where Christianity, and civilization, and letters made their first lodgement, in a **vast extent of country, covered with a wilderness, and peopled by roving barbarians**.<sup>28</sup>

They [the Celto-Saxon Pilgrims] came to a new country. **There were, as yet, no lands yielding rent, and no tenants rendering service. The whole soil was unreclaimed from barbarism**.<sup>29</sup>

Pastor Sheldon Emry, a twentieth-century man of vision, also drew attention to the wasteland that awaited those early Puritans:

**There were no roads, no harbors, no cities, no manufacturing, no civil government, no trade to speak of, and only a very primitive type of agriculture in some of the southern tribes. There was no common language at all, in fact no written language at all except crude pictures**.<sup>30</sup>

Pastor William Gordon was another voice of the early American church. He not only preached concerning what this land had been, but he also preached what it was becoming in light of Isaiah 35:1-2:

**They [the Celto-Saxons] came from a well-cultured kingdom to a savage people and a wild country**, enough to discourage the stoutest. However, they ventured to take up their abode in it.... The face of the colony is not less changed for the better since first settled than what is set forth in the language of Isaiah's prophecy: "The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad; the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it; the excellency of Carmel and Sharon. They [Israel] shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God."<sup>31</sup>

It is an irrefutable historical fact that this continent was a wasteland just waiting to be inhabited when the Celto-Saxon Pilgrims arrived in North America.

#### **ISRAEL'S NEW LAND TO BE INHABITED BY A PEOPLE WHO WOULD LIVE SECURELY**

After many days you [Gog and his hordes] will be summoned [by YHWH]; in the latter years you will come into **the land** that is restored from the sword, **whose** [Israelite] **inhabitants** have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but its the people were brought out from the nations, and they [Israelites] **are living securely, all of them**. (Ezekiel 38:8)

"...I [YHWH] will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place and be moved no more; **neither shall the wicked waste them anymore as formerly**." (2 Chronicles 17:9)

#### **WHOSE LAND HAS ITS INHABITANTS LIVING SECURELY?**



## JEWS

It is tragic that more of today's Christian preachers cannot see as clearly as Pastor Sheldon Emry did:

Have you seen a picture of Palestine since the occupation by the so-called Jews? **Barbed wire, lookout towers, mine fields, machine gun posts, tanks, artillery, armed troops guarding field workers, constant patrols on its borders, shooting clashes every few months and big battles every few years!**<sup>32</sup>



"THE HOLY LAND, INDEED...."

This cartoon certainly depicts the volatile and dangerous situation that has existed in the Israeli state since its 1948 inception.

The Jews know they have no legitimate claim to Palestine, and they know they must continue fighting to maintain possession and control of it. There is *no* security for the inhabitants of Palestine.

## CELTO-SAXONS

Pastor Emry contrasted the scene in Palestine with that of America and Canada:

This is not so with the North American continent. Until now, when some few of our citizens do see danger of Russian invasion, we [Americans] **have NOT had the possibility of invasion for almost two centuries. Our people have dwelt safely, or confidently, since the War of 1812**<sup>33</sup>

### ISRAEL'S NEW LAND TO HAVE CITIES AND VILLAGES WITHOUT WALLS, BARS OR GATES

...you [Gog and his hordes] will say, "I will go up against the **land of unwalled villages**. I will go against those [Israelites] who are at rest, that live securely, **all of them living without walls, and having no bars or gates....**" (Ezekiel 38:11)

### WHOSE LAND IS WITHOUT WALLS, BARS OR GATES?

## JEWS

This certainly does *not* describe Israel's *old* promised land of Canaan. The fortification of the old promised land is described in 2 Chronicles where Solomon's construction project is recorded:

**He [King Solomon] also built upper Beth-horon and lower Beth-horon [in Canaan], fortified cities with walls, gates and bars.** (2 Chronicles 8:5)

Solomon's great grandson, Asa, fortified the land of Judah to an even greater extent:

...**he [King Asa] built fortified cities in Judah**, since the land was undisturbed, and there was no one at war with him during those years, because YHWH had given him rest. For he [Asa] said to Judah, "**Let us build these cities and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars....**" (2 Chronicles 14:6-7)



The Prophet Ezekiel was *not* describing the *new* State of Israel that is presently inhabited by the imposters known as “Jews” or “Israelis.” In light of these passages, Pastor Emry had the following to say regarding modern-day Palestine, the State of Israel:

Some ministers teach that these verses describe Jewish-occupied Palestine. NOTHING COULD BE FURTHER FROM THE TRUTH! [Pastor Emry's emphasis] **Most of the cities in Palestine, including Jerusalem itself, still have many ancient walls, and now the Jews have added concrete walls, pillboxes, sandbagged defenses, and barbed wire.** Palestine is NOT a land of unwallled villages, nor has it EVER been!<sup>34</sup>

#### CELTO-SAXONS

Pastor Emry contrasted the new promised land with the old promised land:

A look at **the United States, and Canada**, reveals a different picture. Here we find **the only land on the face of this earth that is truly a land of unwallled villages.** Our Christian [Celtic-Saxon] ancestors left castles, walls, and moats in the “old world” when they came to the “New World,” and **our cities are without walls.** God who knows the end from the beginning, can be expected to be accurate in His word.<sup>35</sup>

Additional testimony comes from an unexpected source. In the movie *The Frisco Kid* Gene Wilder, a *Jewish* actor, plays the part of a *Jewish* Rabbi from Poland who has designs on becoming the Rabbi of a synagogue in San Francisco. Making his way from New York City across the plains, the Rabbi arrives at his first frontier town and remarks to his traveling companion:

I think we found the Garden of Eden. What a wonderful place **America** is, there are **no walls around these cities.**

Only the uninformed will attempt to make this description fit Israeli-held Palestine rather than Celtic-Saxon America.

#### ISRAEL'S NEW LAND DESCRIBED AS THE CAMP OF THE SAINTS

...when the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison, and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore. And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and **surrounded the camp of the saints** and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them [Gog and his hordes – Ezek. 38:2, 8–9, 16, 22; 39:6]. (Revelation 20:7–9)

In Ezekiel 38:8 we are warned: “**After many days you** [Gog and his hordes] **will be summoned** [by YHWH]; **in the latter years....**” Ezekiel 38:8 is also found in capsule form in Revelation 20, where the land under siege is described as “**the camp of the saints.**”

#### WHOSE LAND CAN BE DESCRIBED AS THE CAMP OF THE SAINTS?

##### JEWS

“The camp of the saints” is surely *not* the land of the Jews! Christian evangelism is forbidden in Palestine. Jack Bernstein described Israeli law regarding Christianity:

**Israeli laws suppress all religion. ...it is against the law** [Penal Law Amendment (Enticement to Change Religion) 5738 – 1977] **to try and convert a Jew to another religion** even if the Jew is an atheist or humanist.

**A Christian is permitted to preach the gospel in a church building** [in the State of Israel], **but for the clergy or anyone to even tell anyone about teachings in the Bible outside the church building will bring a five-year prison sentence** [or a 50,000 pound fine – approximately 12,000 American dollars].

**For a Christian to give a bible or other religious articles to a Jew will also bring a five-year sentence** [or a fine of 50,000 pounds]. **Even an act of kindness by**



a Christian toward a Jew, such as giving a gift of food, can be interpreted as trying to convert the Jew to Christianity and can bring a five-year prison sentence.<sup>36</sup>

### CELTO-SAXONS

In a sermon preached in 1776, Pastor Samuel West expressed his belief that God did, indeed, preserve America to be a haven for Christianity – “the camp of the saints”:

...I cannot help hoping, and even believing, that **Providence [YHWH] has designed this continent for to be the asylum of liberty and true religion [Christianity].**<sup>37</sup>

Revelation 20:9 described Gog and Magog surrounding “the camp of the saints.” Vladimir Ilyich Lenin, a leading Communist Jew, boasted of encircling America:

First we shall take Eastern Europe, then the masses of Asia. After that, **we [Communist Jews] shall surround and undermine the U.S.A.,** which will fall into our hands without a struggle – like an overripe fruit.<sup>38</sup>

Although America has sadly strayed from what can be truly called Christian, it still remains the only place on this planet that can be described as “the camp of the saints,” in light of the prophecies found in Ezekiel 38 and Revelation 20.

### ISRAEL'S NEW LAND TO BE BORDERED BY AN EASTERN AND WESTERN SEA

“...I [YHWH] will remove the northern army far from you [Israel], and I will drive it into a parched and desolate land, and its vanguard into **the eastern sea**, and its rear guard into **the western sea**. And its stench will arise and its foul smell will come up, for it has done great things.” (Joel 2:20)

...I [YHWH] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the bow of war will be cut off. And He will speak peace to the nations; and **His** [Yhshua's]

**dominion will be from sea to sea**, and from the River to the ends of the earth. (Zechariah 9:10)

Israel's *old* land of promise is Scripturally represented as having an eastern sea usually identified as the Dead Sea, and a western sea identified as “the great sea” or the Mediterranean Sea – Ezekiel 47:15, 18, 20. A beautiful secondary fulfillment for those same passages can also be found in the North American continent bordered on the east by the Atlantic Ocean and on the west by the Pacific Ocean, the largest or *greatest* body of water on earth.

The Prophet Zechariah also declared: “His [Yhshua's] dominion will be from sea to sea.” That sounds very similar to the phrase “from sea to shining sea” in *America the Beautiful*, one of our best-loved songs.

Consider again Zechariah's prophecy:

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion [Israel]! Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king is coming to you; He [Yhshua] is just and endowed with salvation, humble, and mounted on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a donkey. And I [YHWH] **will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the bow of war will be cut off.** And He will speak peace to the nations; and His [Yhshua's] dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth. (Zechariah 9:9–10)

This prophecy found fulfillment in the land of Palestine in the first century A.D., but it is certainly possible that God had in mind a dual fulfillment as well. Although there is no credible record that Yhshua physically visited America, who would deny that He has spiritually visited America in a magnificent and powerful way? In some respects this prophecy fits America better than it does Palestine. Zechariah prophesied that “the bow of war will be cut off.” The bow of war *has not been* cut off in the old Israeli-held land of Palestine. The bow of war *has been* cut off in the new Celto-Saxon land of America.

Zechariah prophesied that Yhshua's “dominion will be from sea to sea” and also “from the River to the ends of the earth.” If we include all of North America, we can describe this new land of the Celto-Saxons as extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific and



from the Rio Grande River to the North Pole. Daniel Webster put it in the following manner:

...on this [North American] continent **all is to be Anglo-American from Plymouth Rock** [the Atlantic Ocean] **to the Pacific seas, from the north pole to California.**<sup>39</sup>

### ISRAEL'S NEW LAND TO HAVE GREAT AGRICULTURAL WEALTH

...may God give you [Jacob] the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and an abundance of grain and new wine.... (Genesis 27:28)

**YHWH will command the blessing upon you** [Israel] **in your barns** and in all that you put your hand to, and **He will bless you in the land** which YHWH your God gives you.... And **YHWH will make you abound in prosperity**, in the offspring of your body and in the offspring of your beast and **in the produce of your hand**; and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow. (Deuteronomy 28:8–11)

...of Joseph he [Jacob/Israel] said, "**Blessed of YHWH be his land**, with the choice things of heaven, **with the dew, and from the deep lying beneath, and with the choice yield of the sun, and with the choice produce of the months.** And with the best things of the ancient mountains, and with the choice things of the everlasting hills, and **with the choice things of the earth and its fulness....**" So **Israel dwells** in security, the fountain of Jacob secluded, **in a land of grain and new wine**; his heavens also drop down dew. (Deuteronomy 33:13–16, 28)

### WHOSE LAND HAS GREAT AGRICULTURAL WEALTH?

#### JEWS

A prerequisite to a nation's ability to produce agricultural abundance is that a proportionate number of that nation's

citizens be farmers. This precondition had not been fulfilled by either the Jews or in the Israeli state of Palestine. The Talmud, the Jewish religious book of law, conveys the Jews' outlook on agriculture:

**No occupation is inferior to that of agricultural labour....** (Yebamoth 63a.)

Samuel Roth further verified that farming is not an occupation highly regarded by the Jewish people:

**Jews have never, like other peoples, gone into a wilderness and built up a land of their own.** ...in England, in the thirteenth century, under [King] Edward I, they did not take advantage of the offer by which Edward promised to give them the very opportunities Jews had been crying for centuries.

After imprisoning the whole Jewish population in his domain for criminal usury and debasing the coin of the realm, [King] Edward, before releasing them, put into effect two new sets of laws: the first made it illegal for a Jew in England to lend money at interest. The second repealed all the standing laws which kept Jews from the normal pursuits of the kingdom. **Under these new statutes Jews could even lease land for a period of fifteen years and work it.** Edward advanced this as a test of the Jew's sincerity when he [a Jew] claimed that all he wanted was an opportunity to work like other people. If they proved their fitness to live like other people, the inference was that Edward would let them buy land outright and admit them to the higher privileges of citizenship. Did the Jews take advantage of Edward's decree? [The Jews reacted] This way. To get around the laws against usury they invented such new methods of skinning the peasants and the nobles that the outcry against them became greater than ever, and Edward had to expel them to avert a civil war. **It is not recorded that one Jew took advantage of the new right to till the soil.**<sup>40</sup>

...as I have already shown ... [the Jewish people hate] **work – particularly agricultural.**<sup>41</sup>



In *Antisemitism: Its History and Causes*, Bernard Lazare quoted Peter the Venerable, Abbot of Cluny, who confirmed the Jews' aversion to agriculture:

**If the Jews fill their granaries with fruit, their cellar with victuals, their bags with money and their chests with gold, it is neither by tilling the earth, nor by serving in war, nor by practising any other useful and honorable trade, but by cheating the Christians and buying, at low price, from thieves the things which they have stolen.**<sup>42</sup>

Mr. Lazare, himself a Jew, went on to expose plunder (specifically of landowners) as the Jewish means to wealth:

**...the Jew cannot acquire wealth without plundering the sons of the soil** – every owner of land looking upon himself as its child.<sup>43</sup>

Goldwin Smith, Professor of History at Wayne State University, drew attention to the self-imposed segregation of the Jews and their lack of interest in agriculture:

They were not citizens; they lived in segregated areas by themselves; **they [the Jews] did not usually enter into agriculture** or business enterprise in the towns. In the years before the development of anything similar to modern credit or banking operations the alien Jews became the great moneylenders.<sup>44</sup>

Another Jew, Jacob Lestschinsky, wrote one of the chapters in the voluminous *The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion*. Therein, Mr. Lestschinsky presented a graph depicting the occupational contributions provided by Jewish immigrants to America between 1900 and 1925. The Jews involved in agriculture represented only 0.8% of the general immigrant mass.<sup>45</sup>

Another Jewish contributor to the same work was Nathan Reich; he also addressed the lack of Jewish interest in agriculture:

**...[there is a] relative absence of Jews from agriculture and basic industries....**<sup>46</sup>

All evidence points to the fact that agriculture will not experience expansion in the immediate future and, even **assuming that many Jews will be willing to turn to agricultural activities – an assumption which is quite unwarranted** – it will not be able to absorb large numbers of Jews.<sup>47</sup>

Jewish author James Yaffe likewise admitted to the lack of agricultural interest among his people:

There are many businesses and trades, of course, that Jews are hardly involved in at all.... **Farm machinery, the central industry of much of the Midwest, doesn't have many Jews in it, nor are there many Jewish farmers.**<sup>48</sup>

The Jewish reluctance to engage in agriculture is no different in the land of Palestine. In his book *Zionist Work in Palestine*, Israel Cohen confronts the problem of agriculture in Palestine in the following manner:

**...in Palestine ... he [the Jew] can find a living as a rule only by abandoning his former occupation and devoting himself to agriculture. The latter process [change in occupation] is by no means easy....**

**What is to be done in order to make the Jews feel at home in agriculture?**<sup>49</sup>

In their book *Our Jewish Heritage*, Joseph Gaer and Rabbi Alfred Wolf put it quite succinctly:

**We do not think of Jews as a farming people.**<sup>50</sup>

*The Circle of Knowledge* admitted that the Jews are not country dwellers, as farmers must be, but **"Jewish immigrants [who] usually settle in the cities."**<sup>51</sup>

Instead of being the food producers of the world, the Jews are the merchants, usurious moneylenders and plunderers of the world who violate God's Covenant Laws with true Israel.



## CELTO-SAXONS

On the other hand, love of the land is the heart and soul of the Celto-Saxon peoples. Throughout their history, agriculture has always been the fundamental mainstay of their culture. In *America the Beautiful* we sing: "O beautiful for spacious skies, for *amber waves of grain*, for purple mountains majesties above *the fruited plain*." America has been called the "Breadbasket of the World." George Washington's hopes for this country, did become a reality:

I hope, some day, **we** [the United States of America] **shall become a Storehouse and Granary for the World.**<sup>52</sup>

America is known as the "Breadbasket of the World" because of the uncanny agricultural proficiency of her Celto-Saxon farmers, who have fed the nations of the world. Wilmot Robertson agreed:

A craving for property, particularly property in the form of land, was an obsession of the Majority [Celto-Saxon] **pioneers and settlers who transformed the American wilderness into the richest granary on earth.**<sup>53</sup>

With more people, land and resources than America, the Soviet Union has a Gross National Product only 48 percent of America's. **One American farmer still works four times the land** that a Russian works on a collective farm, uses five and a half times more power **and gets twice as much yield for five to sixteen times less labor.**<sup>54</sup>

Pastor Sheldon Emry wrote of the Celto-Saxons' farming instincts:

*Acres U.S.A.* had some comparisons between Russia and the United States in agricultural produce. They stated the Russian farmer works approximately thirty hours to produce one bushel of wheat. **The American farmer works six minutes to produce one bushel of wheat.** That has to be the divinely fulfilled prophecy that God's Israel people would be blessed with these great agricultural harvests.

The Jews can't even farm. I have asked people if they even know of a Jewish farmer. I have not found anyone yet who knows a Jew who can raise things. You might take a look

at where Jews live. Most live in the cities. Many of them live in high-rise apartment buildings and you hardly ever see a green thing growing there.

The comparison was rather startling to the people who traveled with us when we were in England. Even in England, **where Celts and Anglo-Saxons live in houses all crushed together, they have window boxes filled with greenery hanging on every window.** These Anglo-Saxons have to get their fingers in the dirt as soon as the frost leaves in the spring. Why? **Because they are farmers. They are the best farmers on earth,** which is one of the marks of Israel.<sup>55</sup>

The following news article from the *Greeley (Colorado) Tribune* confirmed what Pastor Emry wrote over ten years earlier:

GREELEY (COLO.) TRIBUNE

THURSDAY, MARCH 5, 1992

**Landlocked: Britons love their odd garden plots**

THE ASSOCIATED PRESS

LONDON — Down by the railroad tracks at the edge of many towns in Britain, you will often spot a handful of well-kept vegetable patches and makeshift greenhouses constructed of old windows.

**These are allotments,** bits of unused land that the town or borough divides into plots and rents for minimal sums to people who need a little space **to indulge the national passion for growing things.**

Allotments can be found anywhere in villages, towns or cities, and vary in size from pocket-handkerchief to small farm.

On a small piece of waste land, Charlie Routley and his neighbors have created an oasis of runner beans, berries and apple trees about 100 yards from the bus lane where the red double-

decker number 32 toils down the Edgware Road, spewing diesel fumes.

The corn, cauliflower, spinach and tomatoes are enjoyed in summer and frozen for winter meals, but **the joys of tilling the soil run deeper.**

Marlene Wardle, a school principal, calls her patch her "island of sanity. **I would go bonkers if I didn't have a little bit of land,**" she said.

There is a waiting list for the dozen 60-foot-by-30-foot lots; more gardeners caught in the green grasp of one of Britain's primary pastimes.

People of all classes and ages are amateur gardeners — most of them committed for life, or at least until their knees give out. **Many have gardens at home, some settle for window boxes, but for others the allotment is the thing.**



Pastor Josiah Strong wrote of the amazing agricultural abilities of Christian America in the following terms:

**A Christian civilization** [most specifically in reference to Celto-Saxon America] **performs the miracle of the loaves and fish, and feeds its thousands in a desert.** It multiplies populations. A thousand civilized men thrive where a hundred savages starved.<sup>56</sup>

It is especially interesting to note the true and ancient meanings of the word "Aryan" which Henry Woldmar Ruoff drew attention to:

The term **Aryan** is derived either from one ancient word implying that they were "**cultivators of the soil**," or from another meaning "worthy, noble."<sup>57</sup>

Look at a globe of the world, circle the areas where the greatest agricultural production is found, and you will discover that those areas are the land masses which are primarily controlled by Celto-Saxon peoples.

An example of Israel's proficiency in agriculture, in contrast to other nations' lack of productivity, is illustrated as far back as Solomon's time. Hiram, King of Tyre, requested the following provisions when he struck a construction agreement with Solomon, King of Israel:

My servants will bring them [timbers] down from Lebanon to the sea; and I [King Hiram] will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place where you direct me, and I will have them broken up there, and you shall carry them away. Then **you** [King Solomon] **shall accomplish my desire by giving food to my household.** (1 Kings 5:9)

Essentially, this was King Hiram's admission of his nation's inability, as a non-Israelite people, to supply adequately for their own agricultural needs. 1 Kings further records:

...[King] Hiram gave [King] Solomon as much as he desired of the cedar and cypress timber. **Solomon** [by means of his nation's farmers] **then gave Hiram 20,000 kors\* of wheat as food for his household, and twenty**

**kors of beaten oil; thus Solomon would give Hiram year by year.** (1 Kings 5:10–11)

French ethnologist and diplomat Arthur de Gobineau commented on the agricultural achievements of the Israelites of this same period:

The Jews [Judahite Israelites] found themselves in an analogous position; they were surrounded by tribes who spoke kindred dialects, and who, for the most part, were nearly related to them in blood. Yet, **they** [the Judahites] **excelled all these groups. They were warriors, agriculturists, and merchants...** What was this famous Canaan? **Modern travellers bear witness to the laborious and well-directed efforts by which the Jewish [Judahite] agriculturists maintained the factitious [artificially produced] fertility of their soil. Since the chosen race [true Israel] no longer inhabits these mountains and plains, the wells where Jacob's flocks drank are dried up; Naboth's vineyard is invaded by the desert, Achab's palace-gardens filled with thistles.**<sup>58</sup>

What farmers, indeed, the Israelites of old must have been! The Celto-Saxons continue today to supply the remainder of the world with wheat and other agricultural commodities as they have done for many centuries. Is it just coincidence or heredity?

In this chapter, we have read how the prophets of YHWH declared that the Israelites would be great colonizers gathered from many nations, who would spread abroad and inhabit the coasts and isles of the earth. The Israelites were to reside in a land from which they would not move again and where they would live securely, free from attack in cities and villages without walls, bars or gates (*if* they kept God's Covenants). In this new land the Israelites would produce great agricultural wealth from a former wasteland, and as "the camp of the saints" they would promote the New Covenant religion of Christianity. Testimony from unbiased historians, as well as from the Jews themselves, makes it easy to deduce which people fulfill these geographical aspects of true Israel.

\* One kor equals approximately ten bushels.



## CHAPTER 8

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### *SPIRITUAL ASPECTS*

##### *Part 1*

In this and the next three chapters the spiritual aspects of Israel will be examined and discussed. Once again, it should become self-evident who best fulfills these marks of Israel.

#### **ISRAEL TO HAVE A NEW RELIGION AND TO BE SAVED BY YHWH**

**"Blessed are you, O Israel; who is like you, a people saved by YHWH...."** (Deuteronomy 33:29)

...thus says YHWH your creator, O Jacob, and He who formed you, **O Israel: "Do not fear, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by name; you are Mine! When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they will not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you will not be scorched, nor will the flame burn you. For I am YHWH your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior...."** (Isaiah 43:1–3)

**Israel has been saved by YHWH with an everlasting salvation; you will not be put to shame or humiliated to all eternity.** (Isaiah 45:17)

Surely says YHWH, **"...I will save your [Israel's] sons. And I will feed your oppressors with their own flesh, and they will become drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh [mankind] will know that I, YHWH, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."** (Isaiah 49:25–26)



**“...a Redeemer [Yhshua the Christ] will come to Zion and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob [Israel],”** declares YHWH. (Isaiah 59:20)

...thus says YHWH, “Sing aloud with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chiefs of the nations; proclaim, give praise, and say, **‘O YHWH, save Thy people, the remnant of Israel.’**” (Jeremiah 31:7)

**“...days are coming,”** declares YHWH, **“when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah....** But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” declares YHWH, **“I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, ‘Know YHWH,’ for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them,”** declares YHWH, **“for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.”** Thus says YHWH, Who gives the sun for light by day, and the fixed order of the moon and the stars for light by night, Who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar.... **“If this fixed order departs from before me,” ... “Then the offspring of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before Me forever.”** Thus says YHWH, **“If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out below, then I will also cast off all the offspring of Israel for all [the iniquities] that they have done....”** (Jeremiah 31:31–37)

**“In those days and at that time,”** declares YHWH, **“search will be made for the iniquity of Israel, but there will be none; and for the sins of Judah, but they will not be found; for I shall pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.”** (Jeremiah 50:20)

...thus says YHWH God, **“Behold, I Myself will search for My sheep** [when used in the Bible to describe people, “sheep” always refers to Israel] **and seek them out.** As a shepherd cares for his herd in the day when he is among his scattered sheep, so I will care for My sheep and will deliver them from all the places to which they were

scattered on a cloudy and gloomy day. And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own land.... I will feed My flock and I will lead them to rest,” declares YHWH God. **“I will seek the lost** [Matt. 10:5–7; 15:24], **bring back the scattered** [Deut. 30:1–3; Jn. 11:52], bind up the broken, and strengthen the sick....” (Ezekiel 34:11–16)

**“...I [YHWH] will make a covenant of peace with them** [the Israelites]; it will be **an everlasting covenant** [the New Covenant] with them. And I will place them and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary [Yhshua] in their midst forever. My dwelling place also will be with them; and I will be their God, and they will be My people. And the [heathen non-Israelite] nations will know that **I am YHWH who sanctifies Israel,** when My sanctuary is in their midst forever.” (Ezekiel 37:26–28)

**Shepherd Thy people [Israel] with Thy scepter, the flock of Thy possession** which dwells by itself in the woodland, in the midst of a fruitful field.... **Who is a God like Thee, who pardons iniquity and passes over the rebellious act of the remnant of His possession?** He does not retain His anger forever, because He delights in unchanging love. He will again have compassion on us; **He [YHWH] will tread our iniquities underfoot. Yes, Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depth of the sea. Thou wilt give truth to Jacob and unchanging love to Abraham** [and their descendants], which Thou didst swear to our forefathers from the days of old. (Micah 7:14–20)

...she will bear a Son; and you shall call His name **Yhshua, for it is He who will save His people** [Israel] **from their sins.** (Matthew 1:12)

**‘...you, Bethlehem, land of Judah; are by no means least among the leaders of Judah; for out of you shall come forth a Ruler [Yhshua], who will shepherd My people Israel.’** (Matthew 2:6)

These twelve [apostles] Yhshua sent out after instructing them, saying, **“Do not go in the way [life-style – Acts 9:2]**



of the [pagan] Gentiles, and do not enter any city of the Samaritans; **but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.** And as you go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.'" (Matthew 10:5–7)

...He [Yhshua] answered and said, **"I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."** (Matthew 15:24)

Blessed be [YHWH] the Lord God of Israel, for He [Yhshua – YHWH in the flesh] **has visited us and accomplished redemption for His people [Israel].... To give to His people the knowledge of salvation by the forgiveness of their sins....** (Luke 1:68, 77)

He [Yhshua] is the one whom God exalted to His right hand as a Prince and a Savior, **to grant repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins....** (Acts 5:31)

From the offspring of this man [David] according to promise **God has brought to Israel a Savior, Yhshua,** after John had proclaimed before His coming a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. (Acts 13:23–24)

**...who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory and the covenants** [Abrahamic, Mosaic and Christian] and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises.... (Romans 9:4)

...Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, **it is the remnant [of Israel] that will be saved....**" (Romans 9:27)

**...all Israel** [a remnant from both houses] **will be saved;** just as it is written; "The Deliver will come from Zion, **He [Yhshua] will remove ungodliness from Jacob.**" (Romans 11:26)

...if that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion sought for a second. For finding fault with them, He says, "Behold, **days are coming, says YHWH, when I will effect a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;** not

like the covenant which I made with their fathers on the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt...." (Hebrews 8:7–9)

**WHICH PEOPLE  
HAVE GENERALLY ACCEPTED THE NEW COVENANT  
AS THEIR RULE OF FAITH?**

**JEWS**

Both Jeremiah 31 and Hebrews 8 declare that the New Covenant has been made "with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah," or in other words with physical Israelites. This has *not* been accomplished with the modern-day Jews who have viciously rejected the New Covenant religion of Christianity. They deny Christ, they hate Christianity, and they are not receptive to the tenets of the New Covenant in any manner whatsoever.

In defining the Greek word "Ioudaios" translated "Jew(s)" in the New Testament, Pastor Joseph Henry Thayer stated:

**The apostle John ... looked upon the Jews** [Judahites practicing Judaism or Judaized Edomite converts] **as a body of men hostile to Christianity, with whom he had come to see that both he and all true Christians had nothing in common as respects religious matters....**<sup>1</sup>

There is no better place to discover Jewish thinking on any particular subject than the Talmud, since it is the primary source for all that the Jews believe. This is made clear by the following statements made by leading Jewish and non-Jewish authorities alike who desired to expose the Talmud for what it really is. Bernard Lazare wrote:

**...this book of enormous authority ... this Talmud which to the Jew has been a code, an expression of their nationality, which has been their soul....**<sup>2</sup>

**...the Talmudic practices ... contributed to forming their [the Jews'] spirit. The Talmud had formed the Jewish nation** after its dispersion; thanks to it, individuals of diverse [racial] origin had constituted a [the Jewish] people; it [the Talmud] had been the



**mould of the Jewish soul, the creator** [rather than God] **of the [Jewish] race....**<sup>3</sup>

In *This is My God: The Jewish Way of Life* Herman Wouk, a Jew, portrayed the Talmud as the lifeblood and law of the Jews:

**The Talmud ... is to this day the circulating heart's blood of the Jewish religion [Judaism]. Whatever laws, customs, or ceremonies we observe – whether we are orthodox, Conservative, Reform, or merely spasmodic sentimentalists – we follow The Talmud. It [the Talmud] is our common law.**<sup>4</sup>

Rabbi Adin Steinsaltz declared the following in his book *The Essential Talmud*:

**...the Talmud is the central pillar, soaring up from the foundations and supporting the entire spiritual and intellectual edifice. In many ways the Talmud is the most important book in Jewish culture, the backbone of creativity and of national life. No other work has had a comparable influence on the theory and practice of Jewish life, shaping spiritual content and serving as a guide to conduct. The Jewish people have always been keenly aware that their continued survival and development depend on study of the Talmud.**<sup>5</sup>

**...the Talmud [rather than the Bible] is, to this day, the primary source of Jewish law....**<sup>6</sup>

After detailing a ban put on all Talmuds in 1592 by Pope Clement VIII, Mr. Steinsaltz warned his fellow Jews that their very existence depended upon the Talmud:

**...the Anti-Talmud decree had a decisive impact on the cultural life of the Italian Jewry, which never regained its former splendor. This was a vivid historical illustration of the fact that a Jewish community which did not study the Talmud was condemned to attrition.**<sup>\*7</sup>

What does the Talmud have to say about this New Covenant religion of Christianity?

\* For additional quotations regarding the Talmud, see Appendix 1.

SHABBATH TOSEPH 116a: Rabbi Meir calls [the New Covenant Scriptures] **heretical ... Aaven Gilaion (volumes of iniquity) because they [Christians] call them Gospels** [infallible truth, the Word of God].

SHABBATH TOSEPH 116a: **The [New Testament] books of the heretics [Christians] are not to be saved from the flames....** Rabbi Jose however says, "On festival days the divine names should be torn out of the books of the Christians and hidden away; what remains must be given to the flames." But Rabbi Tarphon says: "...if those books should ever fall into my hands I would burn them together with the divine names contained therein...."<sup>\*</sup>

The following quotations are from books highly esteemed by the Jews since they explain many obscure passages in the Talmud:

IORE DEAH, Krakow Edition

IORE DEAH 151, 1, Hagah: **It is not permitted to sell water to an Akum\*\* [a Christian] if it is known that it will be made into Baptismal water.**

IORE DEAH 158, 1: **The Akum [Christians] who are not enemies of ours must not be killed directly, nevertheless they must not be saved from danger of death.** For example, if you see one of them fall into the sea, do not pull him out unless he promises to give you money.

IORE DEAH 158, 2: [Jewish] **Renegades** who turn to the pleasures of the Akum [Christians] ... **are to be killed.**

HILKHOTH (by Maimonides – Rabbi Moses ben Maimon)  
HILKHOTH MAAKHALOTH 9: **...since Christians are**

\* "The Gospels must be burned – says Rabbi Tarphon – for paganism is not as dangerous to the Jewish faith [Judaism/Talmudism] as the Jewish [Israelite] Christian sects. I should rather seek refuge in a pagan temple than in an assembly of Jewish [Israelite] Christians.... Originally, all Talmudical inhibitions contemplated the Jewish [Israelite] Christians alone. The *Tannaim* [authorities of the first two centuries A.D., from [Rabbis] Hillel and Shammai to Rabbi Vehuda ha-Nasi, whose views and traditions were preserved and are codified in the Mishnah] wanted to preserve the faithful [Jews] from Christian contamination; for this purpose the Gospels were likened to books on witchcraft...." Bernard Lazare, *Antisemitism: Its History and Causes* (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) pp. 48–49.

\*\* "Akum ... the word Akum in Jewish books, especially in the *Schulkhan Arukh*, is applied to Christians. This is evident from numerous passages: In the *Orach Chaiim* (113, 8) **those who use a cross are called Akum....**" Pastor Justin Bonaventura Pranaitis, "The Names Given to Christians in the Talmud," *The Talmud Unmasked: The Secret Rabbinical Teachings Concerning Christians* (Saint Petersburg, Russia: Imperial Academy of Sciences Printing Office, 1892) p. 43.



**idolators, it is not allowed even to use their wine to advantage.**

**HILKHOTH AKUM 10, 1: Do not have any pity for them.... Therefore, if you see an Akum [Christian] in difficulty or drowning, do not go to his help. And if he is in danger of death, do not save him from death.**

**Do not eat with idolaters, nor permit them to worship their idols [practice their religion].... Either turn them [Christians] away from their idols or kill them.**

**HILKHOTH AKUM 10, 2: ...[Jews] who lapse from their religion [Judaism] and become epicureans\* [Christians], are to be killed, and we [Jews] must persecute them [the Christian converts] to the end. For they afflict and turn the [Jewish] people from God [actually from Judaism].**

#### ZOHAR

**ZOHAR 1, 25b: Those [Jews] who do good to the Akum [Christians] ... will not rise from the dead.**

**ZOHAR 1, 38b, 39a: In the places of the fourth heaven are ... all those [Jews] who destroyed idolatrous nations [Christians] ... and those [Jews] who killed off people who worship idols are clothed in purple garments so that they may be recognized and honored.<sup>8</sup>**

Keeping these passages from the Talmud and related writings in mind, it is little wonder that *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* reports that at one time Christians confiscated and destroyed Talmuds:

**During the Middle Ages, the Babylonian T. [Talmud] was stated, chiefly by Jewish apostates [from Judaism/Talmudism], to be blasphemous and inimical to Christianity, and this led to large numbers of copies being seized and burnt.<sup>9</sup>**

I have once again chosen to be quite exhaustive in citing quotations by prominent Jews regarding their outlook on Christianity. My thoroughness is for the same reason as stated in Chapter 6.

\* "Rabbinical term for an unbeliever or skeptic.... The term, which occurs in the Mishnah, has come to be applied loosely to skeptics [mainly Christians] not adhering to Jewish religious belief and practice [Judaism/Talmudism]." "EPIKOROS, EPICURUS," *The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) p. 130.

#### BENJAMIN DISRAELI, 1858

**The people of God [Jews misnamed] cooperate with atheists; the most skillful accumulators of property ally themselves with communists; the peculiar and chosen race [Jews misnamed] touch the hand of all the scum and low castes of Europe! And all this because they [the Jews] wish to destroy that ungrateful Christendom....<sup>10</sup>**

#### MOSES HESS, 1862

**Christianity was essentially a revolt against the classic essence of Judaism and Paganism.<sup>11</sup>**

**The most dangerous enemy of the Jewish religion [Talmudism] was ... in the Middle Ages the religion of ... Christianity. The Jewish people ... preserved the purity of its religion from both of these perversions....<sup>12</sup>**

#### RABBI REICHHORN, 1869

**Every hundred years, We, the Sages of Israel [Judaism], have been accustomed to meet in Sanhedrin in order to examine our progress towards the domination of the world which Jehovah has promised us, and our conquests over the enemy – Christianity....**

For ages past the sons of Israel [Jews misidentified], despised and persecuted have been working to open up a path to power. They are hitting the mark. **They [the Jews] control the economic life of the accursed Christians; their influence preponderates over politics and over manners [morality].**

At the wished-for hour, fixed in advance, **we [Jews] shall let loose the Revolution which by ruining all classes of Christianity will definitely enslave the Christians to Us. Thus will be accomplished the promise of God made to His People [this Rabbi was referring to the Jewish people; however, God made no such promise to the Jewish people].<sup>13</sup>**

#### PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION, 1897

**...it is indispensable for us [Jews] to undermine all faith, to tear out of the minds of the GOYIM the ... [Christian] principle of Godhead, and the spirit....<sup>14</sup>**



**When we [Jews] come into our kingdom it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion than ours** of the One God with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the Chosen People [an illegitimate claim of the Jews] and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world. **We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief** [besides Judaism]. If this gives birth to the atheists whom we see today, it will not, being a transitional stage, interfere with our views, but will serve as a warning for those generations which will hearken to our preaching of the religion of Moses,\* that, by its stable and thoroughly elaborated [Talmudic] system has brought all the peoples of the world into subjection to us.<sup>15</sup>

**We [Jews] have long past taken care to discredit the [Christian] priesthood of the goyim, and thereby to ruin their mission on earth** which in these days might still be a great hindrance to us. Day by day **its [Christianity's] influence** on the peoples of the world **is falling lower**. Freedom of conscience has been declared everywhere, **so that now only years divide us from the moment of the complete wrecking of that Christian religion....**<sup>16</sup>

BERNARD LAZARE, 1903

**...they [the Jews] are the enemies of God and Jesus Christ; they call the apostles apostates; they scoff at the Bible of the Septuagint [Greek translation of the Old Testament]; in their daily prayers they curse the Saviour [Yhshua the Christ] under the name of the Nazarene; they build new synagogues as if to insult the Christian religion; they Judaize the believers....** In brief, **"there is no wickedness in the world which the Jews are not guilty of, so that they seem to aim at nothing but the Christians' ruin."**<sup>17</sup>

**The Jews did not stop there.... Their activity was such as to give rise to ... the existence of a secret [Jewish] society sworn to the destruction of Christianity.**<sup>18</sup>

**...attacking all dogmas and forms of Christianity with a bitterness entirely Judaic, and with all the subtlety of those [supposedly] peerless casuists who created the Talmud.**<sup>19</sup>

\* The Jews preach "religion of Moses" in name only. "The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair [taken the place] of Moses." (Matthew 23:2)

**The Jew ... is not content merely to destroy Christianity,** but he preaches the gospel of Judaism [Talmudism]; he not only assails the Catholic or the Protestant faith, but he incites to unbelief, and then imposes on those whose faith he has undermined with his own conception of the world, of morality and of life. **He [the Jew] is engaged in his historic mission, the annihilation of the religion of Christ.**<sup>20</sup>

RABBI STEPHEN SAMUEL WISE, 1910

**I would have him [a Jew] prove his Jewishness not merely by rejection of the teachings of Christianity ... but by his affirmation in the life of all that is highest and holiest in the teachings of Israel [Judaism/Talmudism].**<sup>21</sup>

LEO PFEFFER, 1910

To the Jewish child devoted to the religion of his fathers, **the New Testament in its entirety is blasphemous for attributing divinity to a human being [Yhshua].**<sup>22</sup>

THE LONDON JEWISH WORLD, 1923

**Fundamentally, Judaism is anti-Christian!**<sup>23</sup>

ABRAM LEON SACHAR, 1930

No other literature [than the Talmud] was worthy of serious consideration. **The works of Christians [the New Testament] and pagans were not only dangerous, but a stupid waste of time which could better be devoted to the sacred lore [the Talmud].**<sup>24</sup>

RABBI LOUIS FINKELSTEIN, 1949

As Judaism [Talmudism] antedates the origin of both Christianity and Muhammadanism, **its views regarding both faiths are simply negative; it has not accepted their teachings.**<sup>25</sup>

RABBI JOACHIM PRINZ, 1953

**The New Testament is in profound conflict with the basic principles of Judaism [Talmudism]. It is not accepted by the Jewish people as a sacred book.... The New Testament is not recognized as part of the Bible. The teachings of the New Testament are in complete and profound conflict with what Judaism teaches.**<sup>26</sup>



JOSEPH KLAUSNER, Ph.D., 1953

**Had there not been in Jesus' teaching something contrary to the "world-outlook" of Israel [the Jews], there could never have arisen out of it a new teaching so irreconcilable with the spirit of Judaism: ex nihilo nihil fit [out of nothing, nothing comes]. Though Jesus' teaching may not have been deliberately directed against contemporary Judaism, it certainly had within it the germs from which there could and must develop in course of time a non-Jewish and even an anti-Jewish teaching.**<sup>27</sup>

**...Judaism differs and remains distinct from Christianity or Christianity from Judaism.**<sup>28</sup>

**...Jesus was in strong antagonism with the Pharisaic Judaism of the time.**<sup>29</sup>

**...Jesus was the antithesis of Judaism.**<sup>\*30</sup>

RABBI JULIUS NODEL, 1958

**The New Testament is a work of malicious libel and the story of events leading to the trial and crucifixion, a dragon seed from which has come misery, bloodshed, and suspicion.**<sup>31</sup>

RABBI MOSHE M. MAGGAL, 1961

**...notice the great difference between the Jewish and Christian religions. But these are not all. We [Jews] consider the two religions so different that one excludes the other.**

**...we [Jews] emphasized that there is no such thing as a Judeo-Christian religion. ...there is not any similarity between the two concepts.**<sup>32</sup>

GUS HALL (GUS HALLBERG), 1962

**I dream of the hour when the last [American] Congressman is strangled to death with the guts of the last preacher – and since the Christians seem to love to sing about blood, why not give them a little of it? Slit the throats of their**

\* Mr. Klausner quoted Wilhelm Bousset: "The Gospel develops hidden tendencies of the Old Testament, but protests against prevailing ideas in Judaism." Joseph Klausner *Jesus of Nazareth: His Life, Times, and Teaching* (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1953) p. 94.

**children and drag them over the mourner's bench and the pulpit and allow them to drown in their own blood; and then see whether they enjoy singing these hymns.**<sup>33</sup>

RABBI ELIEZER BERKOVITS, 1966

**As to a dialogue in the purely theological sense, nothing could be more fruit(less) and pointless. Judaism is Judaism because it rejects Christianity, and Christianity is Christianity because it rejects Judaism. What is usually referred to as the Judeo-Christian tradition exists only in Christian or secularist fantasy. As far as the Jews are concerned, Judaism is fully sufficient. There is nothing in Christianity for them.**<sup>34</sup>

### 'The New Testament Has Been the Most Dangerous Anti-Semitic Tract in History'

According to Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits of Jerusalem, "In its effect upon the life of the Jewish people, Christianity's New Testament has been the most dangerous anti-Semitic [actually anti-Talmudic] tract in history."

RABBI HOWARD SINGER, 1967

**I think that interreligious dialogue between Christians and Jews is a farce....**

**...dialogues between Jews and Christians make no sense because there is neither common ground nor the possibility of important, unifying consequences....**

**I think it's high time somebody broke down and admitted that the phrase "Judeo-Christian tradition" is one of the most successful public-relations triumphs of the century. Our ancestors, both Christian and Jewish, would hardly have understood it.... As [Philosophy] Professor Walter Kaufmann of Princeton [University] has pointed out, there is no more reason to talk about a Judeo-Christian tradition than there is to talk about a Judeo-Islamic or a Greco-Christian tradition....**



**...Jews are sharply conscious of their minority status, and their organizations understand the techniques of good public relations** [the promotion of the so-called Judeo-Christian heritage and ethic].<sup>35</sup>

JAMES YAFFE, 1968

Father Edward Flannery ... felt the enormity of the problem for the first time when a Jewish girl said to him, **"The cross makes me shudder. It's like an evil presence to me."** Most Jews have had a similar reaction, often in their school days, when they had to join in on hymns with the name of Jesus Christ in them. How many of us can remember mouthing those words or keeping our fingers crossed while we pronounced them, as if we were in danger of betraying our people to the enemy.<sup>36</sup>

U.S. SENATOR HOWARD MORTON METZENBAUM (D-OH), 1986  
**Do not let the forces of evil [Christianity] take over to make this a Christian nation.**<sup>37</sup>

The Israeli Supreme Court recently decided that Jews recognizing Yhshua as the Messiah are *not* considered "Jews" with regard to the Law of Return and can *no* longer immigrate to the State of Israel:

## Messianic Jews Denied Right to Immigrate to Israel

THE CHRISTIAN NEWS

FEBRUARY 4, 1991 PAGE 22

From the Messianic Jewish Alliance of America, Box 417, Wynnewood, PA 19096

On December 25, 1989, the Supreme Court of Israel rejected the request of a Messianic Jewish couple, Gary and Shirley Beresford, to be allowed to make Aliyah (The right of any Jew to immigrate to Israel). Upon arrival, the new immigrant receives immediate citizenship and special benefits.

The Messianic Jewish Alliance of America (MJAA), the largest organization

of its kind in the world, representing the interests of the estimated 100,000 Jews in the United States who have come to believe in Yeshua (Jesus) as the Jewish Messiah and continue to live a Jewish-based life-style, in response to this decision began "Operation Joshua" in September, 1990. Operation Joshua is an international campaign to acquire one million signatures of protest to the Israeli Supreme Court's decision denying Messianic Jews the right to return to Israel under that nation's Law of Return.

Sir Winston Churchill understood that the Jews and their religion were the antithesis to Christianity:

The conflict between good and evil which proceeds unceasingly in the breast of man nowhere reaches such an intensity as in **the Jewish race**.... And it may well be that this same astounding race **may at the present time be in the actual process of producing another system of morals and philosophy, as malevolent as Christianity was benevolent**, which if not arrested, would shatter irretrievably all that Christianity has rendered possible. It would almost seem as if the gospel of Christ and **the gospel of anti-Christ** [Talmudic Judaism] **were destined to originate among the same [Jewish] people**,\* and that this mystic and mysterious race had been chosen for the supreme manifestations, of both the divine and the diabolical....<sup>38</sup>

New Covenant Christianity is *obviously not* the religion of modern-day Jews. However, the Old Covenant is *not* Jewish either! Rabbi Ben Zion Bokser elucidated on this mistaken notion:

**This is not an uncommon impression** and one finds it sometimes among Jews as well as Christians – **that Judaism is the religion of the Hebrew Bible. It is, of course, a fallacious impression**....<sup>39</sup>

**Judaism is not the religion of the Bible.**<sup>40</sup>

So what is the religion of the Jews? It is definitely not new! It is as old as the Babylonia Captivity. Under the heading of "PHARISEES," *The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia* states:

**PHARISEES ... The Jewish religion as it is today traces its descent, without a break, through all the centuries, from the Pharisees.**

Their [the Jews'] leading ideas and methods found expression in a literature of enormous extent, of which a very great deal is still in existence. **The Talmud is the largest and most important single member of that**

\* Although Mr. Churchill erroneously equated contemporary Jews with the Judahites of old, he was correct that both Judaism and Christianity originated with the Judahites.



**literature ... and the study of it is essential for any real understanding of Pharisaism.<sup>41</sup>**

Concerning the Talmud, Chief Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz wrote:

**The beginnings of Talmudic literature date back to the time of the Babylonian exile in the sixth pre-Christian century ... a thousand years later, the Babylonian Talmud assumed final codified form in the year 500 after the Christian era....<sup>42</sup>**

When we [Jews] come to the Babylonian Gemara, we are dealing with what most people understand when they speak or write of the Talmud. **Its birthplace, Babylonia, was an autonomous Jewish centre for a longer period than any other land; namely, from soon after 586 before the Christian era to the year 1040 after the Christian era – 1626 years, from the days of Cyrus [King of Babylon] down to the age of the Mongol conquerors!<sup>43</sup>**

Notice that nothing was said about Mt. Sinai in Canaan, where authentic Hebrew Law, God's Law, was codified by Moses.

Under the heading "JUDAISM," *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible* also reports on Judaism's place of origin:

**JUDAISM ... Properly speaking Judaism ought to be regarded as beginning with the Babylonian exile.<sup>44</sup>**

In the section titled "The Hebrew Peoples," *Harmsworth History of the World* stated the following:

**...Judaism was not evolved in [the land of] Judah.... This much is, however, clear – it was in Babylonia that Judaism first became that which it was and still is....<sup>45</sup>**

**"Judaism" was developed in Babylon....**

**...it was quite inevitable that Judaism should have adopted much of the Babylonian culture in the atmosphere of which it lived.... Our material still remains incomplete for ascertaining in any detail how far the**

sphere of Jewish religious thought had been influenced by that of Babylonia. Certain evidence that we do possess makes it very apparent that we cannot estimate this influence too highly; some day, probably, **many of the institutions of Judaism which seem to be "Jewish" will be shown to be Babylonian....<sup>46</sup>**

This was made exceedingly clear by Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise:

**The return from Babylon, and the adoption of the Babylonian Talmud, marks the end of Hebrewism [the end of all ties to the Old Testament Scriptures], and the beginning of Judaism.<sup>47</sup>**

This was verified in similar terms by Rabbi Elmer Berger:

**The destruction of the two kingdoms, particularly the southern kingdom of Judah [by the Babylonians], presented the first great crisis in Judaism, which by then was no longer Israelitism or Jahwism [Hebrewism or Yahwehism] or however the primitive religion before the Prophets may be designated.<sup>48</sup>**

In *The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith*, Rabbi Louis Finkelstein eliminated all doubt:

**Pharisaism became Talmudism, Talmudism became Medieval Rabbinism, and Medieval Rabbinism became Modern Rabbinism. But throughout these changes of name ... the spirit of the ancient Pharisee survives unaltered. When the Jew ... studies the Talmud, he is actually repeating the arguments used in the Palestinian academies.**

**...from Babylonia to North Africa, Italy, Spain, France, and Germany; from these to Poland, Russia, and eastern Europe generally, ancient Pharisaism has wandered!<sup>49</sup>**

**Days came when Pharisaism was no longer a part of the Jewish people, but the whole of it....<sup>50</sup>**



**...rabbinic Judaism, the first-born child of Pharisaism, remains a unit until this day.<sup>51</sup>**

**The Talmud derives its authority from the position held by the ancient academies.** The teachers of those academies, **both of Babylonia and of Palestine**, were considered the rightful successors of the older Sanhedrin....

At the present time, the Jewish people have no living central authority comparable in status to the ancient Sanhedrin or the later academies. Therefore, **any decision regarding the Jewish religion must be based on the Talmud, as the final résumé of the teachings of those authorities when they existed.**<sup>\*52</sup>

Rabbi Finkelstein's remarks, which equate ancient Pharisaism with modern Judaism, have been confirmed as recently as October 18, 1991. In the Kingston, New York *Daily Freeman* in an article entitled "Population Study Spurs Jewish Mission," George W. Cornel, an AP religious writer claimed:

**...Jesus once observed in the first century, the Pharisees, progenitors of modern rabbinic Judaism, would "traverse sea and land to make a single proselyte."**

Mr. Cornel did not finish quoting Matthew 23:15. Within its context, that verse reads:

**...woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because you shut the kingdom of heaven against men; for you neither enter yourselves, nor allow those who would enter to go in.... Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you traverse sea and land to make a single proselyte, and when he becomes a proselyte, you make him twice as much a child of hell as yourselves. (Matthew 23:13–15 RSV)\*53**

Consider this: If the first half of Matthew 23:15 is true regarding the Jews, then the second half of the verse is also true.

\* For additional quotations regarding the Talmud see Appendix 1.

\*\* *The Jewish Encyclopedia* also quotes Matthew 23:15, but only in part: "In pre-Christian times very determined efforts were made toward proselytizing the heathen.... **Ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte**...." "CONVERSION TO CHRISTIANITY," *The Jewish Encyclopedia* (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1903) Vol. IV, p. 250.

The evolution of Old Testament Pharisaism into modern-day Judaism is also confirmed in a tract entitled "Judaism," published by Beth HaShem in Odessa, Texas.

**The Pharisees of that day [New Testament times] are the orthodox Jews of our days.**

Talmudism, Judaism and Pharisaism are essentially identical. What religious sect did Yhshua condemn with the most scathing denunciations? Anyone, who has read the four gospels of the New Testament, knows that it was the Pharisees. Yhshua identified them as hypocrites, blind guides, evil, adulterous, white-washed tombs, serpents, brood of vipers, fools and murderers.\* Why did Yhshua so vehemently castigate the Pharisees? Because Pharisaism (today's Judaism) adamantly rejected Him and the New Covenant. There are certainly other *non-Christian* religions, but Judaism is vehemently *anti-Christian* and *anti-Christ*.

## CELTO-SAXONS

In stark contrast, which people down through the last 2,000 years have been the most receptive and easily won to Yhshua and the New Covenant? Once again, take a globe and draw circles around the land masses in which Christianity has flourished. You will discover that your circles encompass those nations primarily comprised of Celto-Saxons. Pastor Josiah Strong testified to this:

**The other great idea of which the Anglo-Saxon is the exponent [champion and advocate] is that of a pure spiritual Christianity. It was No Accident that the great reformation of the sixteenth century originated among a Teutonic [Celto-Saxon], rather than a Latin people....**

**That means that most of the spiritual Christianity in the world is found among Anglo-Saxons and their converts; for this is the great missionary race.**<sup>54</sup>

Samuel Kneeland, Jr. put it this way:

**Of the white [Celto-Saxon] race ... Western Asia [Palestine] may be called the cradle, both physically and morally; the dwelling place of the chosen people,**

\* Yhshua denounced the Pharisees in the following passages: Matthew 12:34, 39; 15:1–9, 13–14; 16:1–12; 23:1–39; Mark 7:6–9; 8:15; Luke 11:39–44; 12:1; John 8:44.



from whom Christianity was to spread over the earth. Europe “is the school where his youth was trained, where he waxed in strength and knowledge, and grew to a man.” “America is the theatre of his activity during manhood; the land where he applies and practises all he has learned, and brings into action all the forces he has acquired.”<sup>55</sup>

Even Billy Graham had no choice but to admit to the same historical fact in a May 27, 1969 column carried in *The Phoenix Gazette*, entitled “MY ANSWER – BY BILLY GRAHAM”:

### GOSPEL WENT EAST AS WELL AS WEST

**QUESTION:** Why did all the early missionaries go in a westward direction? W. G.

**ANSWER:** It is not entirely true that all of the missionaries went in a westward direction.

It is true that the most outstanding missionary, the Apostle Paul, came out of Asia Minor and completed his missionary activities in Europe. It is also true that in those [Caucasian] countries the Gospel was most enthusiastically received and they were the world's most aggressive people, thus making a marked impact for the Gospel upon all western cultures.

It does not mean that European countries became completely Christian. But it does mean that they were so influenced by the Gospel that Christian standards and Christian ethics came to be recognized and became the basis for western culture and jurisprudence.

But the Gospel did go eastward and good tradition tells us that it spread from southern India up through India and eastward. For some reason that we cannot explain the [non-Semitic, non-Caucasian] oriental peoples did not accept the Gospel with the same degree of enthusiasm and purpose as they did in the West.

Mr. Graham's bewilderment is explained in Hebrews 8:8. The Oriental races are *not* Israelites; consequently, they are *not* as receptive as those people who are Israelites – the Celto-Saxons with whom the New Covenant was made.

Why did the gospel go West? The Prophet Ezekiel provides us with a clue in the following passage:

\* As Christianity migrated westward so did civilization. In a footnote in *The Moral and Intellectual Diversity of Races* by Arthur de Gobineau, H. Hotz stated: “It is a familiar saying that civilization travels westward; if we believe ethnologists, the Arian [Aryan] races have always migrated in that direction ... Asia Minor, to Egypt, to Greece, to Western Europe, to the western coasts of the Atlantic, and the same impulse of migration is now carrying them to the Pacific.” Count Joseph-Arthur de Gobineau, *The Moral and Intellectual Diversity of Races* (Philadelphia, PA: J. B. Lippincott & Company, 1856) p. 458.

...I [YHWH] will make a covenant of peace [the New Covenant – Heb. 8:8–10] with them [the Israelites]; and it will be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will place them and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary [Yhshua] in their midst forever. My dwelling place also will be with them; and I will be their God, and they will be My people. And the [heathen non-Israelite] nations will know that I am YHWH who sanctifies Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forever. (Ezekiel 37:26–28)

The Prophet Ezekiel pointed out that God's New Covenant relationship would follow and remain with the Israelites throughout their migrations. Consequently, one only needs to find the people who have most tenaciously embraced and held on to the New Covenant religion of Christianity since the death of Yhshua in order to locate ancient Israel's genetic descendants.

Which country was specifically settled with the intent of establishing a *Christian nation*? We know from our earliest founding documents that it was America. One example of these documents is found in the introduction to *The Pulpit of the American Revolution*, where John Wingate Thornton quoted several statements from early American pastors regarding their understanding of why this country was colonized:

[Pastor] John Norton, in the Election Sermon of 1661, said that they [the Christian Celto-Saxons] came “into this wilderness to live under the order of the gospel;” “that our polity [government] may be a gospel polity, and may be compleat according to the Scriptures, answering fully the Word of God: this is the work of our generation, and the very work we engaged for into this wilderness; this is the scope and end of it ... written upon the forehead of New England ... the compleat walking in the faith of the gospel, according to the order of the gospel.”

The venerable [John] Higginson, of Salem, in his Election Sermon of 1663, stated the point with great fulness, as follows: “It concerneth New England always to remember that they are originally a plantation religious, not a plantation of trade.... Let merchants ... remember this:



that worldly gain was not the end and design of the people of New England, but [the Christian] religion....”

In the [Harvard University] Election Sermon of 1677 ... [Doctor] Increase Mather uttered these words: **“It was love to God and to Jesus Christ which brought our [Celto-Saxon] fathers into this [American] wilderness....** There never was a generation that did so perfectly shake off the dust of Babylon, both as to ecclesiastical and civil constitutions, as **the first generation of Christians that came into this land for the gospel’s sake.”**

[Pastor] William Hubbard, the historian, in a Fast-day sermon, preached June 24, 1682, declared that **the [Celto-Saxon] fathers “came not hither [to America] for the world, or for land, or for traffic; but for [the Christian] religion, and for liberty of conscience in the worship of God, which was their only design.”**

The historical fact was stated by President [Ezra] Stiles, of Yale College, in 1783: **“It is certain that civil dominion was but the second motive, religion [Christianity] the primary one, with our [Celto-Saxon] ancestors, in coming hither [to America] and settling this land. It was not so much their design to establish religion for the benefit of the state, as civil government for the benefit of [the Christian] religion, and as subservient, and even necessary, towards the peaceable enjoyment and unmolested exercise of religion – of that religion [Christianity] for which they fled to these ends of the earth.”**<sup>56</sup>

In *Magnalia Christi Americana*, Cotton Mather, one of the early ministers of the Church in Boston, proclaimed the following:

**I WRITE the WONDERS of the CHRISTIAN RELIGION** [Pastor Mather’s emphasis], **flying from the [religious] deprivations of Europe, to the American Strand; and,** assisted by [YHWH] the Holy Author of that Religion, I do with all conscience of Truth, required therein by Him, who is the Truth itself, **report the wonderful displays of His infinite Power, Wisdom, Goodness, and Faithfulness,**

wherewith His Divine Providence hath irradiated [spiritually enlightened] **an Indian Wilderness.**<sup>57</sup>

**The [Celto-Saxon] people in the fleet that arrived at New-England,** in the year 1630, left the fleet almost, as the family of Noah did the ark, having a whole world before them to be peopled ... but where-ever they sat down, they **were so mindful of their errand into the wilderness, that still one of their first works was to gather a [Christian] church into the covenant [of YHWH] and order of the gospel [of Yhshua the Christ].**<sup>58</sup>

**...the God of Heaven so smiled upon the [New England] Plantation,** while under an easie and equal government, the designs of Christianity in well-formed churches have been carried on, **that no history can parallel it.**<sup>59</sup>

In the year 1643, after divers essays made in some former years, the several colonies of New-England became in fact, as well as name, **UNITED COLONIES** [Pastor Mather’s emphasis]. And an instrument was formed, wherein having declared, **“That we all came into these parts of America with the same end and aim – namely, to advance the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ, and enjoy the liberties of the [Christian] gospel with purity and peace....”**<sup>60</sup>

**...New-England having been in some sort an ecclesiastical [Christian] country above any in this world....**<sup>61</sup>

**The ministers and Christians** by whom New-England was first planted, were a chosen company of men; **picked out of, perhaps, all the counties in England, and this by no human contrivance, but by a strange work of God upon the spirits of men that were, no ways, acquainted with one another, inspiring them, as one man, to secede into a wilderness** ... a reasonable expression once used by that eminent ... lieutenant-governor of New-England ... **“God sifted three nations [England, Scotland and Ireland], that he might bring choice grain into this wilderness.”**

**The design of these [Celto-Saxon religious] refugees,** thus **carried into the [North American] wilderness,**



was, that they might there “sacrifice unto the Lord their God.” it was, that they might maintain the power of godliness and practice the evangelical worship of our Lord Jesus Christ, in all the parts of it....<sup>62</sup>

In “An Attestation to This Church-History of New-England,” the foreword to *Magnalia Christi Americana*, John Higginson wrote:

It hath been deservedly esteemed one of the great and wonderful works of God in this last age, that the Lord stirred up the spirits of so many thousands of his [Christian Celto-Saxon] servants, to leave the pleasant land of England, the land of their nativity, and to transport themselves, and families, over the ocean sea, into a desert land in America ... and this, merely on the account of pure and undefiled Religion [Christianity] ... seeking first the kingdom of God, and the righteousness thereof.... Surely of this work, and of this time, it shall be said, what hath God wrought? And, this is the Lord's doings, it is marvellous in our eyes! Even so (O Lord) didst thou lead thy people [Israel], to make thyself a glorious name [Isa. 63:14]<sup>63</sup>

...a true history of the wonderful works of God in the late plantation of this part of America: which was indeed planted, not on the account of any worldly interest, but on a design of enjoying and advancing the true reformed [Christian] religion in a practical way....<sup>64</sup>

The 1879 *McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader* quoted Pastor Lyman Beecher, an American clergyman:

...while most nations trace their origin to barbarians, the foundations of our [American] nation were laid by civilized men, by Christians.<sup>65</sup>

On December 22, 1820 Daniel Webster quoted the Puritans' intent upon landing at Plymouth Rock, and in so doing, reminded his audience of this nation's Christian character and origin:

“...if God prosper us, we shall here begin a work which shall last for ages; we shall plant here a new society, in the

principles of the fullest liberty and the purest religion; we shall subdue this wilderness which is before us; we [Christian Celto-Saxons] shall fill this region of the great [North American] continent, which stretches almost from pole to pole, with civilization and Christianity; the temples of the true God [YHWH] shall rise, where now ascends the smoke of idolatrous [heathen] sacrifice....”<sup>66</sup>

...a government and a country [America] were to commence, with the very first foundations laid under the light of the Christian religion.<sup>67</sup>

Finally, let us [Americans] not forget the religious character of our origin. Our [Celto-Saxon] fathers were brought hither by their high veneration for the Christian religion. They journeyed by its light, and labored in its hope. They sought to incorporate its principles with the elements of their society, and to diffuse its influence through all their institutions, civil, political, or literary. Let us cherish these sentiments, and extend this influence still more widely; in the full conviction, that that is the happiest society which partakes in the highest degree of the mild and peaceful spirit of Christianity.<sup>68</sup>

Earlier in the same year, Mr. Webster had made the following remark before a Convention of Delegates concerning the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The same statement could have been made about any American state in existence at the time:

...in this [Massachusetts] Commonwealth ninety-nine out of every hundred of the inhabitants profess to believe in the Christian religion.<sup>69</sup>

America's Christian foundations could not be affirmed any more emphatically than they were by Patrick Henry:

It cannot be emphasized too strongly or too often that this great [American] nation was founded, not by religionists, but by Christians; not on religions, but on the gospel of Jesus Christ.<sup>70</sup>



U.S. Supreme Court Associate Justice, David Josiah Brewer, provided additional evidence that America began as a Christian nation:

**We classify nations in various ways, as, for instance, by their form of government.** One is a kingdom, another an empire, and still another a republic. Also **by race.** Great Britain is an Anglo-Saxon nation, France a Gaelic, Germany a Teutonic, Russia a Slav. And still again **by religion.** One is a Mohammedan nation, others are heathen, and still others are Christian nations....

**This [American] Republic is classified among the Christian nations of the world. It was so formally declared by the Supreme Court of the United States.** In the case of HOLY TRINITY CHURCH vs. UNITED STATES, 143 U.S. 471, that Court ... added, "these and many other matters which might be noticed, add a volume of unofficial declarations to the mass of organic utterances that **this [America] is a Christian nation....**"\*

**In several colonies and States a profession of the Christian faith was made an indispensable condition to holding office.** In the frame of government for Pennsylvania, prepared by William Penn, in 1683, it was provided that "all treasurers, judges, and other officers, and all members elected to serve in provincial council and general assembly, and all that have right to elect such members, shall be such as profess faith in Jesus Christ." And in the charter of privileges for that colony, given in 1701 by William Penn and approved by the colonial assembly, it was provided "that all persons who also profess to believe in Jesus Christ, the Saviour of the world, shall be capable to serve this government in any capacity, both legislatively and executively...."\*\*\*

\* Two other U.S. Supreme Court decisions declare the same truth: "Zorach vs. Clauson, 343 U.S. 307 at 313 (1952)," and "McGowan vs. Maryland, 366 U.S. 420 at 561 (1961)."

\*\* Similar requirements can also be found in the Delaware Constitution of 1776; the New Hampshire Constitutions of 1704 and 1792; the Fundamental Constitutions of the Carolinas; the Massachusetts Constitution of 1780; the Fundamental Order of Connecticut for its Governor; the Vermont Constitution of 1777; the Maryland Constitution of 1776; the current Maryland Bill of Rights, Article 37; the Mississippi Constitution of 1817; and the Arkansas Constitution of 1874 with 1963 supplements – most of which are listed in Justice Brewer's speech.

**...of still more significance ... there are no contrary declarations. In no [state] charter or constitution is there anything to even suggest that any [religion] other than the Christian is the religion of this country....**

**...there is no [state] charter or constitution [in America] that is either infidel, agnostic or anti-Christian....**

...I could go on indefinitely, pointing out further illustrations both official and unofficial, public and private.... But I have said enough to show that **Christianity came to this country with the first [Celts-Saxon] colonists; has been powerfully identified with its rapid development, colonial and national, and today exists as a mighty factor in the life of the Republic. This is a Christian nation, and we can all rejoice....**<sup>71</sup>

For stating: "Jesus Christ was a bastard and his mother was a whore," the Jewish defendant was convicted of the common-law crime of blasphemy in the 1811 New York case *People vs. Ruggles*. The following is part of Chancellor James Kent's opinion:

**The people of this State [New York] in common with the people of this country, profess the general doctrines of Christianity ... to scandalize the author [Yhshua the Christ] of these doctrines is not only in a religious point of view, extremely impious, but even in respect of the obligations due to society, in gross violation of decency and good order....**

The free, equal and undisturbed enjoyment of religious opinion, whatever it may be, and free and decent discussion on any religious subject, is granted and secured; but **to revile with malicious and blasphemous contempt the [Christian] religion professed by almost the whole community, is an abuse of that right.** Nor are we bound, by any expressions in the constitution, as some have strangely supposed, either not to punish at all, or to punish indiscriminately the like attacks upon the religion of Mahomet or of the Grand Lama, and for this plain reason, that the case assumes that we [Americans]



are a Christian people, and the morality of the country is deeply ingrafted upon Christianity and not upon the doctrines or worship of those [Jewish, Muslim and other] imposters.<sup>72</sup>

In a nearly identical case regarding blasphemy, the 1837 decision handed down by Chief Justice John Middleton Clayton in *The State* [of Delaware] *vs. Thomas Jefferson Chandler* declared:

**The christian religion is and has ever been the prevailing religion among the people of this state [Delaware], and the malicious blasphemy of the popular religion [Christianity] or its founder [Yhshua], has a direct tendency to produce breaches of the peace.**<sup>73</sup>

**The Supreme Court of Pennsylvania in Updegraph vs. The Commonwealth (11 Serg. & Rawle, 400–1) ... have declared that, “from the time of [Henry de] Bracton, christianity was part of the common law of England.”**<sup>74</sup>

**In England christianity ... has been the prevailing religion of its [Celts–Saxons] people for a time beyond that of legal memory....**<sup>75</sup>

**...since the settlement of Delaware of the Swedes and Fins, which was one of the earliest settlements on this continent, down to the present day, christianity has been that religion which the people as a body have constantly professed and preferred. The Swedes who were ever zealous christians, were succeeded by the Dutch, who equally professed and practised the same religious faith; and the English, who afterwards took possession of the province, also professed the same belief in Jesus Christ....**<sup>76</sup>

**...by this [Pennsylvania] charter, liberty of conscience was thus far secured to all who professed to believe in a God, none but those who professed to believe in Jesus Christ ... could serve the government under this charter of William Penn, in any official capacity whatever.**

Seventy-five years after the date of this charter, on the 11th September, 1776, the “**declaration of rights and fundamental rules of the Delaware State**, (1 De. Laws. App. 79) was adopted, the second and third sections of which are in these words: ... Sec. 3. That **all persons professing the christian religion ought forever to enjoy equal rights and privileges in this state....**”

**Thus we see that at the breaking out of that struggle for civil and religious liberty ... equality of religious rights and privileges was still expressly restricted to persons professing the christian religion.**

On the 20th September, 1776, the first constitution of the Delaware State was adopted, the 22d article of which provided, that “**every person who shall be chosen a member of either house, or appointed to any office or place of trust, before taking his seat or entering upon the execution of his office, shall take the following oath ... to wit: I ... do profess of faith in God, the father, and Jesus Christ his only son, and in the Holy Ghost, on God blessed for evermore; and I do acknowledge the holy scriptures of the old and new testaments to be given by divine inspiration.**”<sup>77</sup>

**...in the year 1824, by the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania also, in the case of Updegraph vs. The Commonwealth.... Judge [Thomas] Duncan, delivering the opinion of the court in that case said, “even if christianity was no part of the [civil] law of the land, it is the popular religion of the country [America and her Celts–Saxon people].”**<sup>78</sup>

More recently, Federal Judge Frank J. McGarr of the U.S. District Court for Northern Illinois reaffirmed this in his ruling in the case of the *American Jewish Congress, et.al. vs. City of Chicago, et.al.* (No. 86–3021, United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit, 827 F.2d 120; 1987 U.S. App. Lexis 11151).

The American Jewish Congress made reference to this decision in one of their recent newsletters:



## AMERICAN JEWISH CONGRESS



“...our founding fathers intended and achieved full religious freedom for all within the context of a Christian nation...”

Dear Friend,

From the Reverend Pat Robertson, I might expect to hear such a statement.

Or from Senator Jesse Helms – or the Reverend Jerry Falwell.

But the words at the top of this page were not spoken by a television evangelist or written by a Right Wing politician.

They are the words of Federal Judge Frank J. McGarr of the U.S. District Court for Northern Illinois, written in the case of the American Jewish Congress et.al. vs. City of Chicago et.al.

In that decision, Judge McGarr dismissed a suit brought by the American Jewish Congress and others seeking to prohibit the government-sanctioned display in Chicago's City Hall of a religious tableau depicting the birth of Jesus.

But for Judge McGarr, it was not enough simply to dismiss the suit.

“Daily,” Judge McGarr wrote, “we ask God to ‘...save this Honorable Court...’; we observe the birthday of Christ as a national holiday, and no one is in doubt on Thanksgiving as to whom it is we thank.”

“The truth is,” wrote McGarr, “that America’s origins are Christian with the result that some of our fondest traditions are Christian....”

I don’t know how you feel, but I am appalled – and greatly alarmed – by this decision.

Something must be done.

STEPHEN WISE CONGRESS HOUSE•15 EAST 84th STREET•NEW YORK, N.Y. 10028•(212) 879-4500

An examination of early state constitutions, charters and documents leaves no doubt that the intent of our Celto-Saxon founding fathers was to establish a Christian nation and *not* a pluralistic society regardless of what some people would have us believe today. Consider just a few unmistakable proofs:

**1609 – Second Virginia Charter states as a part of its purpose: “to live in fear and true worship of Almighty God, Christian peace, and civil quietness.”**

**1630 – Settlement of Massachusetts published under the subtitle of “Wonder-Working Providence of Zion’s Saviour.”**

**1636 – Harvard, which was the first college in America, whose name-sake and benefactor\* stated in his provision for a fund to build a college: “Let every student be plainly instructed, and earnestly pressed to consider well, the main end of his life and studies is, to know God and Jesus Christ which is eternal life, John 17:3, and therefore to lay Christ in the bottom as the only foundation of all sound knowledge and learning.”<sup>79</sup>**

**1639 – Fundamental Orders of Connecticut states as a part of its purpose: “to maintain and preserve the liberty and purity of the Gospel of our Lord Jesus which we now profess....”<sup>80</sup>**

Listen once again to statements made by Pastor Ezra Stiles in his election sermon at Yale University:

**It may have been of the Lord that Christianity is to be found in such greater purity in this church exiled into the wildernesses of America....<sup>81</sup>**

Any possible ambiguity in Pastor Stiles’ sermon is cleared away in the following declaration by Pastor W. B. Record:

### LOOKING WESTWARD...

Standing on the western shores of Europe 500 years ago, you could not see nor visualize a great continent that lay

\* John Harvard (1607–1638) was the name-sake and benefactor of Harvard University, founded in 1636 and still operating under a 1650 charter.



to the west; only what seemed to be an endless stretch of the Atlantic Ocean. Yet there was a great continent out there to the west.

Now may I ask you, **“Did Jesus Christ know of this North American Continent?”** Your only answer could be, **“Yes, of course He did.”**

Let me ask another question, **“Did Jesus Christ know that a great nation would be established here?”** Of course He did!

Still another question, please – **“Did Jesus Christ know this great nation (yet to be born) would be Christian from its beginning?”** Of course He knew that, for He Himself is the source and Author of the faith we call “Christian.”

Now one more question, **“Is it possible that this great nation, known to Jesus, was never mentioned, indicated, or foretold in the Bible?”**

Consider this, **“I [YHWH] will make of thee [Israel] a great nation”** (Gen. 12:2). **“The kingdom of God shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof”** (Matt. 21:43). **Where is this great nation**, which is bringing forth the fruits of the kingdom of God? The answer is quite obvious: **you are living in it.** See to it that you [Celts–Saxon Americans] make your calling and election sure.<sup>82</sup>

In *The Beginnings of New England*, American historian and philosopher John Fiske wrote:

The men who undertook this work were not at all free from self consciousness. They believed that they were doing a wonderful thing. **They [Christian Celts–Saxons] felt themselves to be instruments in accomplishing a kind of “manifest destiny.”** Their exodus was that of a chosen people who were at length to lay the everlasting foundations of God's kingdom upon earth. Such opinions ... took a strong colour from their

assiduous study of the Old Testament.... **In every propitious event they saw a special providence, an act of divine intervention....** This steadfast faith in an unseen ruler and guide was to them a **“pillar of cloud by day and of fire by night.”**<sup>83</sup>

America's early documents unanimously testify that she was founded as a Christian nation. Following his visit to America in 1831 Alexis de Tocqueville, as a Frenchman, testified to this same fact:

**...almost all the sects of the United States are comprised within the great unit of Christianity, and Christian morality is everywhere the same.**

... In the United States the sovereign authority is religious ... **there is no country in the whole world in which the Christian religion retains a greater influence over the souls of men than in America;** and there can be no greater proof of its utility [usefulness] and of its conformity to human nature, than that **its [Christianity's] influence is most powerfully felt over the most enlightened and free nation of the earth.**<sup>84</sup>

**In the United States religion [Christianity] ... directs the manners of the community, and by regulating domestic life it regulates the State [civil government]....**

In the United States the influence of religion is not confined to the manners, but it extends to the intelligence of the people. **Amongst the Anglo-Americans ... Christianity, therefore, reigns without any obstacle, by universal consent....**<sup>85</sup>

**Religion in America ... must nevertheless be regarded as the foremost of the political institutions of that country....** I do not know whether all the Americans have a sincere faith in their religion, for who can search the human heart? But I am certain that **they hold it [Christianity] to be indispensable to the maintenance of republican institutions.** This opinion is not peculiar to a class of citizens or to a party, but it belongs to the whole nation, and to every rank of society.<sup>86</sup>



**The Americans combine the notions of Christianity and of liberty so intimately in their minds, that it is impossible to make them conceive the one without the other;** and with them this conviction does not spring from that barren traditionary faith which seems to vegetate in the soul rather than to live.<sup>87</sup>

**Upon my arrival in the United States, the religious [Christian] aspect of the country was the first thing that struck my attention;** and the longer I stayed there the more did I perceive **the great political consequences resulting from this state of things....**<sup>88</sup>

**Christianity has therefore retained a strong hold on the public mind in America;** and, I would more particularly remark, that its sway is not only that of a philosophical doctrine which has been adopted upon inquiry, but of a religion which is believed without discussion. **In the United States Christian sects are infinitely diversified and perpetually modified; but Christianity itself is a fact so irresistibly established, that no one undertakes either to attack or to defend it.**<sup>89</sup>

Even Karl Marx recognized America as the world's greatest representation of Christianity. In his book *On the Jewish Question* written in 1844, Karl Marx wrote:

**...North America is pre-eminently the country of religiosity** [Christianity], as Beaumont, [the Frenchman, Alexis de] Tocqueville and the Englishman, Hamilton, assure us in unison.<sup>90</sup>

Aaron Zelman, a Jew, admitted to America's uniquely Christian heritage as well:

**Christians are the bedrock of America. This nation and all its goodness exists because Christians have, from its earliest beginnings, sacrificed their lives, their fortunes, and even their children to horrible wars, to forge this wonderful and free country.**<sup>91</sup>

In 1776 there were approximately 2.5 million people in America. Less than one percent of the population was represented by 20,000 Catholics, 3,000 Jews\* and a few Deists; more than ninety-nine percent were Celto-Saxon Christian Protestants! In this light, it is an illuminating fact that as more non-Caucasian immigrants are allowed to come into this country, the less Christian this nation becomes. Our tolerance of other religions (and immorality) is destroying us. America has not only become multicultural and pluralistic, but heathen as well.

In an article entitled "Most Americans Claim Religious Affiliation" in *American Demographics Magazine*, Cheryl Russell confirmed this paganizing of America:

**Immigration will slowly change the nation's [America's predominately Christian] religious affiliation.**<sup>92</sup>

Only the dishonest and those with designs to destroy America's Christian heritage would dare challenge the following fact: God and these original Celto-Saxon Puritans intended to plant and build a Christian nation on these shores.<sup>93</sup> God warned Israel in ages past that foreigners allowed to settle in her land would become:

**...as pricks in your eyes and as thorns in your sides, and they [heathen foreigners] shall trouble you [Israel] in the land in which you live.** (Numbers 33:55)

Joshua also issued a similar warning to Israel which is as pertinent now as it was then:

**...take diligent heed to yourselves to love YHWH your God. For if you [Israel] ever go back and cling to the rest of these [heathen non-Israelite] nations ... which remain among you, and intermarry with them, so that you associate with them and they with you, know with certainty that YHWH your God will not continue to drive these nations out from before you ... they shall be a snare and a trap to you, and a whip on your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good land which YHWH your God has given you.** (Joshua 23:11-13)

\* "Up to the [American] Revolution there were scarcely twenty-five hundred Jews in the whole country...." Abram Leon Sachar, *A History of the Jews* (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 302.



Israel was to suffer this curse as a result of not heeding God's warnings about integrating with ungodly heathen peoples. Moses Hess revealed that the "thorns" in Joshua's warning are today primarily fulfilled by the Jewish people:

**The Christian nations, you believe, would have perhaps less objection against the restoration of the Jewish State, since they would hope through this to be rid of an alien [Jewish] population which was always a thorn in their side.**<sup>94</sup>

Unfortunately, the 1948 establishment of the State of Israel did not rid America of her Jewish "thorn," and because of Celto-Saxon blindness to our Israelite identity, America continues to prick herself with this "thorn." Many Jews still live among us, and the spurious State of Israel has snared and trapped many well-meaning but nonetheless naive Americans into supporting her with foreign aid. We must completely free ourselves from the Jews before we perish off this good land that God so graciously gave to us.

Samuel Roth agreed that Christianity's "thorns" are today's Jews:

Judaism [Talmudism] is today the only bar between the Jews and the world they love and would like to share with their neighbors. **Every synagogue we Jews build in Christian countries is a finger of scorn we point at our hosts, a sore finger we stick into their eyes,** like the leering of a senile old woman who does all sorts of foul mischief before you, and feels safe in the knowledge that you will not lay hands on her to remove her, for fear of contamination.<sup>95</sup>

By their own admission, the Jews have *not* embraced the New Covenant religion of Christianity. Instead, with their Talmudic religion of Judaism, the Jews have been and continue to be the "thorns" in the sides and eyes of true Israel. On the other hand, no one would dare debate the fact that Christianity, in fulfillment of the promises made by God concerning Israel, has been and continues to be the primary religion of the Celto-Saxon peoples. This one identifying mark *alone* proves beyond question the true identity of the Israelites today.

## CHAPTER 9

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### SPIRITUAL ASPECTS

##### Part 2

#### ISRAEL (AS THE ONLY PEOPLE KNOWN AS YHWH'S SHEEP) TO RECOGNIZE YHSHUA AS HER SAVIOR/SHEPHERD

O God, why hast Thou rejected us forever? Why does Thine anger smoke against **the sheep of Thy pasture? Remember Thy [Israel] congregation, which Thou hast purchased of old, which Thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of Thine inheritance;** and Mount Zion, where Thou hast dwelt. (Psalm 74:1-2)

**All of us [Israel] like sheep have gone astray,** each of us has turned to his own way; but YHWH has caused the iniquity of us all to fall on Him. (Isaiah 53:6)

Hear the word of YHWH, O nations, and declare in the coastlands afar off, and say, **"He who scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd keeps his flock."** For YHWH has ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he. (Jeremiah 31:10-11)

**"My people have become lost sheep...."** Israel is a **scattered flock**, the lions have driven them away. The first one who devoured him [the house of Israel] was [Shalmaneser] the king of Assyria, and this last one who has broken his [the house of Judah's] bones is Nebuchadnezzar [the King] of Babylon. (Jeremiah 50:6-17)



...thus says YHWH God, "Behold, **I Myself will search for My sheep** [Israel] **and seek them out**. As a shepherd cares for his herd in the day when he is among his scattered sheep, so I will care for My sheep and will deliver them from all the places to which they were scattered on a cloudy and gloomy day. And I will bring them from the [heathen] peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the streams and in all the inhabited places of the land. I will feed them in a good pasture, and their grazing ground will be on the mountain heights of Israel. There they will lie down in good grazing ground, and they will feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel. I will feed My flock and I will lead them to rest," declares YHWH God. **"I will seek the lost, bring back the scattered, bind up the broken, and strengthen the sick; but the fat and the strong I will destroy. I will feed them with judgment."** (Ezekiel 34:11–16)

**"Then I will set over them** [Israel] **one shepherd, My servant David** [prophetically used for Yhshua the Christ since King David was already dead when this prophecy was made], and he will feed them; he will feed them himself and be their shepherd. And I, YHWH, will be their God, and My servant David will be prince among them; I, YHWH, have spoken." (Ezekiel 34:23–24)

"Then they will know that I, YHWH their God, am with them, and that they, **the house of Israel, are My people,**" declares YHWH God. "As for you, **My sheep, the sheep of My pasture,** you are men, and **I am your God,**" declares YHWH God. (Ezekiel 34:30–31)

**Shepherd Thy people** [Israel] **with Thy scepter, the flock of Thy possession** which dwells by itself in the woodland, in the midst of a fruitful field. Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead as in the days of old. "As in the days when you came out from the land of Egypt, I [YHWH] will show you miracles." (Micah 7:14–15)

[Yhshua to the twelve apostles] **...but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.** (Matthew 10:6)

...He answered and said, **"I [Yhshua] was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."** (Matthew 15:24)

**"I [Yhshua] am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep** [Israel]." (John 10:11)

**"I [Yhshua] am the good shepherd;** and I know My own, and My own know Me, even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and **I lay down My life for the sheep** [house of Judah in Judea]. And **I have other sheep** [house of Israel scattered abroad in Gentile countries], **which are not of this fold** [having been divorced]; I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and **they shall become one flock with one Shepherd** [in fulfillment of Ezek. 37:15–23; Mic. 2:12–13; 5:2–5; Hos. 1:11]." (John 10:14–16)

**"My sheep** [Israel] **hear My voice, and I [Yhshua – Jer. 24:7] know them, and they follow Me...."** (John 10:27)

Peter, an apostle of Yhshua [the] Christ, **to those who reside as aliens, scattered** ["Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries" – *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible*] **throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, who are chosen....** (1 Peter 1:1)

**...you** [Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries – 1 Pet. 1:1] **were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.** (1 Peter 2:25)

It is important to note that God, in Jeremiah 50:17, included all twelve tribes in His prophecy: **"Israel is a scattered flock, the lions have driven them away. The first one who devoured him was [Shalmaneser] the king of Assyria** [who took primarily the house of Israel into captivity], **and the last one who has broken his bones is Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon** [who took the house of Judah into captivity]." It was *these* lost and scattered sheep to whom Yhshua was sent:

...thus says the Lord YHWH, "Behold, **I Myself will search for My sheep** [Israel] **and seek them out.**" **"...I will seek the lost, bring back the scattered...."** "... Then I will set



over them one shepherd, My servant David [prophetically used for Yhshua], and he will feed them; **he will feed them himself and be their shepherd.**" (Ezekiel 34:11, 16, 23)

In fulfillment of these prophecies, Yhshua declared:

**"I [Yhshua] was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."** (Matthew 15:24)

**"My sheep [Israel] hear My voice, and I [Yhshua] know them, and they follow Me...."** (John 10:27)

#### WHICH PEOPLE

**HEAR THE SHEPHERD'S CALL TO SALVATION, RESPOND AND CLAIM YHSHUA AS THEIR MESSIAH AND SAVIOR?**

#### JEWS

Certainly *not* the Jews! The Jews reject the Christian religion and with the utmost vehemence they denounce Yhshua. In the Talmud the Jews both malign and denigrate Yhshua the Christ:

KALLAH 1b, 18b: Once when the Elders were seated at the Gate, two young men passed by, one of whom had his head covered, the other his head bare. Rabbi Eliezer remarked that **the one in his bare head [Yhshua] was illegitimate, a mamzer.** Rabbi Jehoschua said that **he [Yhshua] was conceived during menstruation, ben niddah.** Rabbi Akibah, however, said that he was both. Whereupon the others asked Rabbi Akibah why he dared to contradict his colleagues. He answered that he could prove what he said. He went therefore to the boy's mother ... and said to her: "My daughter, if you will answer truthfully what I am going to ask you, I promise that you will be saved in the next life." She demanded that he would swear to keep his promise, and Rabbi Akibah did so – but with his lips only, for in his heart he invalidated his oath. Then he said: "Tell me, what kind of son is this of yours?" To which she replied: "The day I was married I was having menstruation, and because of this my husband left me. But an evil spirit came and slept with me and from this intercourse my son was born to me." Thus it was proved that **this young man**

**[Yhshua] was not only illegitimate but also conceived during the menstruation of his mother....\***

YEBAMOTH 4, 3; 49a: R. [Rabbi] Shimeon ben 'Azzai said: I found a genealogical roll in Jerusalem wherein was recorded, **"Such-an-one [Yhshua] is a bastard of an adulteress."**

SANHEDRIN 67a: Of all who are **guilty of death** by the Law, he alone.... This is what they did to the son of Stada in Lud, and they hanged him [on a cross] on the eve of the Passover. For **this son [Yhshua] of Stada [Mary]\*\* was the [illegitimate] son of Pandira** [a Roman soldier].

SANHEDRIN 107b: Mar said: **Jesus seduced, corrupted and destroyed Israel.**

SHABBATH 104b: Rabbi Eliezer said: **"Did not [Yhshua] the son of Stada [Mary] practice Egyptian magic? ... he was a fool,** and we do not pay attention to what fools do."<sup>1</sup>

Under the heading "JESUS IN RABBINICAL LITERATURE," *The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia* confirms that the previous Rabbinic statements from the Talmud pertain to Yhshua:

**JESUS IN RABBINICAL LITERATURE ... in Jewish history Jesus was not an outstanding figure;** the impression which he may have made on the Judaism of his time can have been neither deep nor lasting.... **That he is mentioned by name in rabbinical literature is beyond question;** but what is said of him amounts to hardly more than a vague and careless remembrance of **one who for a while "troubled Israel."**

...there is enough **in rabbinical literature** to show that **the historical Jesus of Nazareth is really mentioned** there. It is stated (Sanh. [Sanhedrin] 43a), "On the eve of Pesach [Passover] they hanged Jeshu Hanotzri [Yhshua on

\* It is demonstrated in the book *The Gospel According to the Jews, Called Toldoth Jesu: The Generations of Jesus....* that the Jews understand the above story from the Kallah to refer to Yhshua and his mother, Mary. Regarding the *Tol'doth Yeshu*, Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., stated: "We can gather from it what was the view of the Jews on the life and teaching of Jesus, from the fifth to the tenth centuries...." Joseph Klausner, *Jesus of Nazareth: His Life, Times, and Teaching* (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1953) p. 53.

\*\* In Hagigah 42, another book of the Talmud, it is verified that this dissertation regarding "Stada" is about Mary, the mother of Yhshua.



a cross]. And the crier went forth before him forty days (saying) **Jeshu Hanotzri** goeth forth to be stoned because **he hath practised magic and deceived and led astray Israel.**" The last sentence is repeated (*Sanh.* 107b)....

All the above passages are contemporary with the Mishnah. They inform us of a person who was called **Jeshu Hanotzri**, who had disciples, in whose name his followers cured or attempted to cure sick persons, who practised magic and deceived and led astray Israel, and who **was tried and put to death** for so doing.... The conclusion follows that either the historical Jesus of Nazareth is here referred to, or else some wholly unknown man of the same name and dwelling-place and living at the same time. **There can be no question that the reference is to the historical Jesus.**<sup>2</sup>

Under the heading "JESUS OF NAZARETH," *The Jewish Encyclopedia* states the following regarding references to Yhshua in the Talmud and other Jewish sources:

JESUS OF NAZARETH: ...in the life of Jesus ("Toledot Yeshu,") that originated in the Middle Ages. **It is the tendency ... to belittle the person of Jesus by ascribing to him illegitimate birth, magic, and a shameful death.**

**The earliest authenticated passage ascribing illegitimate birth to Jesus is that in Yeb. [Yebamoth] iv. 3.**

... **It is certain, in any case, that the rabbinical sources also regard Jesus as the "son of Pandira [a Roman soldier]" ... although it is noteworthy that he is called also "Ben Stada [son of Mary]" ... (Shab. [Shabbath] 104b; Sanh. [Sanhedrin] 67a).**

... **All the "Toledot [Yeshu]" editions ... declared him [Yhshua the Christ] to be a bastard.**

... **witchcraft [is] attributed to Jesus in the "Toledot [Yeshu]."**

... As **Balaam** the magician and according to the derivation of his name, **"destroyer of the people,"** was from both

of these points of view **a good prototype of Jesus, the latter was also called "Balaam [by the Jews]."**

... It is clear, therefore, that the **Jewish legends deny the resurrection of Jesus**; the halakic assertion that **Balaam (i.e., the prototype of Jesus) had no part in the future life** must also be especially noted (*Sanh.* x. 2). It is further said: "The pupils of the recreant Balaam inherit hell" (*Abot.* v. 19). **Jesus is accordingly, in the following curious Talmudic legend, thought to sojourn in hell.** A certain Onkelos b. [ben] Kalonikos, son of Titus' sister, desired to embrace Judaism, and **called up from hell by magic first Titus, then Balaam, and finally Jesus, who are here taken together as the worst enemies of Judaism.**<sup>3</sup>

Chief Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz also admitted in the foreword to the Babylonian Talmud that Yhshua is mentioned in the Talmud:

After the invention of printing, **stupid and over-zealous censors not only expunged the few passages that refer to [Yhshua] the Founder of Christianity....** Only one edition of the Talmud has escaped defacement at the hands of the censors, having been printed in Holland.<sup>4</sup>

During the seventeenth century the Talmudic elders demanded that the passages referring to Yhshua, quoted from the Talmud, be censored. D.P.L.B. Drach, who was brought up in a Talmudic school, reproduced the following edict which was issued during that time:

**This is why we enjoin you, under pain of excommunication major, to print nothing in future editions, whether of the Mishnah or of the Gemara, which relates whether for good or evil to the acts of Jesus the Nazarene, and to substitute instead a circle like this: O, which will warn the rabbis and schoolmasters to teach the young these passages only viva voce [orally]. By means of this precaution the savants [scholars] among the Nazarenes [Christians] will have no further pretext to attack us [Jews] on this subject.**<sup>5</sup>

Zohar 3, 282 tells us that Yhshua died like a beast and was buried in the **"dirt heap** [sometimes translated or interpreted by the



Jews as “dung heap”] ... **where they throw the dead bodies of dogs and asses, and where the sons of Esau** [Christians per the Zohar] **and of Ishmael** [Turks per the Zohar], **also Jesus and Mohammed, uncircumcised and unclean like dead dogs, are buried.**<sup>6</sup>

Many prominent Jews (both first-century Judahites practicing Judaism and later Khazar/Ashkenazi Jews) have been quite outspoken in portraying Yhshua the Christ as a liar, heretic, blasphemer, deceiver and false prophet. Many have gone so far as to revel in the fact that Yhshua was put to death:

PHARISEES, SADDUCEES, SCRIBES, CHIEF PRIESTS AND ELDERS\*

...**some of the scribes said** to themselves, **“This fellow [Yhshua] blasphemes.”** (Matthew 9:3)

...**the chief priests and the elders** of the [Jewish] people were gathered together in the court of the high priest, named **Caiaphas**; and they **plotted together to seize Yhshua by stealth, and kill Him.** But they were saying, “Not during the festival [of Passover], lest a riot occur among the people.” (Matthew 26:3–5)

...**the high priest** [Caiaphas] **tore his robes, saying, “He [Yhshua] has blasphemed!** What further need do we have of witnesses? Behold, you have now heard the blasphemy; what do you think?” They answered and said, **“He is deserving of death!”** Then **they spat in His face and beat Him with their fists; and others slapped Him.** (Matthew 26:65–67)

In the same way **the chief priests** also, along with the **scribes and elders, were mocking Him** [Yhshua], and saying, “He saved others; He cannot save Himself. He is the King of Israel; let Him now come down from the cross and we shall believe in Him.” (Matthew 27:41–42)

...**the chief priests and the Pharisees** gathered together with Pilate, and **said, “...[Yhshua] that deceiver....”** (Matthew 27:62–63)

...there were some of **the scribes** sitting there and **reasoning in their hearts**, “Why does this man speak that way? **He [Yhshua] is blaspheming**; who can forgive sins but God alone?” (Mark 2:6–7)

...**the scribes ... were saying, “He [Yhshua] is possessed by Beelzebul [Satan],” and “He casts out the demons by the ruler of the demons.”** (Mark 3:22)

...**the chief priests and the rulers and the [Jewish] people... kept on calling out, saying, “Crucify, crucify Him [Yhshua]!”** And he [Pilate] said to them the third time, “Why, what evil has this man done? I have found in Him no guilt demanding death; I will therefore punish Him and release Him.” **But they** [the chief priests and rulers of the Jews] **were insistent, with loud voices asking that He [Yhshua] be crucified. And their voices began to prevail.** (Luke 23:13–23)

**The Pharisees** therefore **said to Him** [Yhshua the Christ], **“You are bearing witness of Yourself; Your witness is not true.”** (John 8:13)

...**the chief priests and the Pharisees ... from that day on they planned together to kill Him** [Yhshua the Christ].... Now **the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders** that if anyone [among the Jews] knew where He was, he should report it, **that they might seize Him.** (John 11:47–57)

When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Yhshua out.... And he said to the Jews, “Behold your King!” **They** [the Jews] therefore **cried out, “Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him!”** Pilate said to them, “Shall I crucify your King?” **The chief priests answered, “We have no king but Caesar.”** (John 19:13–15)

RABBI STEPHEN SAMUEL WISE, 1901, 1933

I took up the challenge and told why **I reject the Divine Messiahship of Jesus**, without any attempt at concealment of my attitude towards the idolatrous features of orthodox Christianity....<sup>7</sup>

\* “The Gospels depict J. [Jesus] and the Pharisees as mutually hostile....” “JESUS,” *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 1041.



**We [Jews] do not believe that Jesus is in any unique sense the Son of God.<sup>8</sup>**

BERNARD LAZARE, 1903

**...they [the Jews] are the enemies of God and Jesus Christ ... in their daily prayers they curse the Saviour under the name of the Nazarene....<sup>9</sup>**

ABRAM LEON SACHAR, 1930

**Jews have known little of him and have wished to know less. Throughout their long history he [Yhshua the Christ] was not, to them, the Prince of Peace, the harbinger of goodwill.**

**...it was impossible for Jews to regard the Prophet of Nazareth [Yhshua the Christ] as other than the scourge of God, a fiend unmentionable. It was natural for legends to grow up about him, libelling his name and perverting his messages.<sup>10</sup>**

BEN HECHT, 1931

**One of the finest things ever done by the mob was the crucifixion of Christ. Intellectually it was a splendid gesture. But trust the mob to bungle [it]. ...if I'd have had charge of executing Christ, I'd have handled it differently. You see, what I would have done was had him shipped to Rome and fed to the lions. They [Yhshua's followers] could never have made a savior out of mince meat.\*<sup>11</sup>**

SAMUEL ROTH, 1934

We despised the goy, and we hated his religion [Christianity]. **The goy [non-Jew, Christian Israelite], according to the stories crooned into the ears of the children, wantonly worshipped an unsightly creature called the yoisel [Yhshua] – and a dozen names too foul for repetition.** The yoisel had once been a human being and a Jew [Judahite Israelite]. But one day he [Yhshua] **had gone out of his mind**, and in that pitifully bewildered state announced that he was the Lord God himself. To prove it, he offered to fly over the populace like

an angel. With the help of a page blasphemously torn out of Holy Writ, and placed under his sweating arm, the yoisel did fly over the multitudes of Jews in the crowded streets of Jerusalem. So impressive a spectacle did he create that even the most pious among the Jews were moved in his direction. But Rabbi Shammai, angered at the foul impudence of **this demented creature**, and fearful of a possible religious crisis on earth, tore out two leaves from the pages of Holy Writ, and placing them one under each arm flew even higher than the yoisel with only one page of Holy Writ for motor power. He flew over the yoisel himself and urinated over him. Instantly the power of the yoisel's bit of Holy Writ was nullified and the yoisel fell to the ground amidst the jeers and taunts of the true believers in the streets of Jerusalem.<sup>12</sup>

HARRY WATON, 1939

**...Jesus is a dead God....<sup>13</sup>**

MOSES GUIBBORY, 1943

**...Jesus, as the heir of Chattath-Rahab the Nachash, is that Satan whom the Christians, in all their denominations and sects ... for over nineteen hundred years, worshipped as their saviour-god....<sup>14</sup>**

**...Jesus is the Satan.<sup>15</sup>**

DR. BENJAMIN H. FREEDMAN, 1947

The reason it [the State of Israel] is called the "Holy Land" today is because Jesus of Nazareth lived and died there. **To Christians He is the Son of God and Saviour. To Mohammedans He is a great prophet. To official Jewry, He [Yhshua the Christ] is an executed blasphemer.<sup>16</sup>**

JOSEPH KLAUSNER, Ph.D., 1953

**Judas Iscariot became convinced that here [in Yhshua] was a false Messiah or a false prophet, erring and making to err, a beguiler and one who led astray, one whom the Law commanded to be killed, one to whom the Law forbade pity or compassion or forgiveness. Till such time as Jesus divulged his messianic claims to the disciples at Caesarea Philippi,**

\* *The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia* had the audacity to laud Mr. Hecht as a great author and movie producer who had a "fabulous mind," as a "romantic realist" and as a talented genius who displayed "profound humanity and universal sympathies."



Judas had not thought to find in Jesus more than might be found in any Pharisaic Rabbi or, at the most, in a Jewish prophet. But after this revelation to the disciples at Caesarea, and to the entire people at Jerusalem, Judas expected that in the Holy City, the centre of the religion and the [Jewish] race, Jesus would demonstrate his claims by mighty works, that he would destroy the Romans and bring the Pharisees and Sadducees to naught; then all would acknowledge his messianic claims and all would see him in his pomp and majesty as the “final saviour.”

But what, in fact, did Judas see? No miracles (Matthew alone tells how Jesus healed the blind and lame in the Temple, matters unknown to Mark), no mighty deeds, no one is subdued by him, the mighty Messiah escapes nightly to Bethany; except for “bold” remarks against the tradition of the elders [Judaism] and vain arrogance, Jesus reveals no plan by which he will effect the redemption. **Was it not, then, a “religious duty” to deliver up such a “deceiver” to the [Roman] government and so fulfill the law: Thou shalt exterminate the evil from thy midst?**<sup>17</sup>

While reflecting upon Judas, we can see that Mr. Klausner considered Judas as the righteous one and Yhshua as the one deserving death. Mr. Klausner continued:

What is Jesus to the Jewish nation at the present day? **To the Jewish nation he [Yhshua] can be neither God nor the Son of God.... Either conception is to the Jew not only impious and blasphemous, but incomprehensible. Neither can he [Yhshua], to the Jewish nation, be the Messiah:** the kingdom of heaven (the “Days of the Messiah”) is not yet come. Neither can they regard him as **a Prophet....** Neither can they [Jews] regard him as **a lawgiver or the founder of a new religion [Christianity]....**<sup>18</sup>

RABBI JOACHIM PRINZ, 1954

It [the New Testament] presupposes **the concept of Jesus of Nazareth as a divinity [God], a concept which we [Jews] do not accept ... we do not accept Jesus of Nazareth as the Christ [the Messiah].**<sup>19</sup>



RABBI MEIR KAHANE, 1989

**I have not the slightest sympathy for Christianity or Jesus. As a believing Jew, not only is Jesus not “God,” but he is neither Messiah nor prophet. For the Jew he was a blasphemer, one who attacked the Torah [in actuality Yhshua attacked the tradition of the elders that later became the Talmud] as unchanging divine law and who was a false prophet and heretic.**<sup>20</sup>

The Jews, who find themselves in agreement with Rabbi Meir Kahane, fit the description of “the antichrist” rather than the



description of “the Chosen People.” Note that the Jews’ beliefs and behavior match those of the antichrist as described by the Apostle John:

**Who is the liar but the one who denies that Yhshua is the Christ [the Messiah]? This is the antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son. (1 John 2:22)**

**...many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Yhshua [the] Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. (2 John 1:7)**

The Jews very definitely *do not* consider Yhshua as their Messiah. If Yhshua is not the Jewish Messiah, then who is? The Jews believe that they, themselves, are their own Messiah. Their “sacred” books and many of their prominent members boast of this:

#### THE BABYLONIAN TALMUD

KETHUBOTH 111a, note 4: The throes of mother Zion which is in labour to bring forth **the Messiah** – without metaphor, **the Jewish people**.

#### THE CABALA

**The Jew is the living God,\* God incarnate: he is the heavenly man.** The other men [non-Jews] are earthly, of inferior race. They exist only to serve the Jew. They [non-Jews] are the cattle seed.<sup>21</sup>

#### THE JEWISH ENCYCLOPEDIA

**...he [the Jew] is ... the “man of sorrows”** whose affliction is to bring healing to the world and to lead many to righteousness. (Isa. lii. liii....).<sup>22</sup>

#### ELIE WIESEL, Author

**...the sacrifice of Isaac prefigures the holocaust** [of the Jews rather than prefiguring the sacrifice of Yhshua]....<sup>23</sup>

\* Compare this pronouncement with 2 Thessalonians 2:3–4: “Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.”

#### DR. ALFRED M. LILIENTHAL, Author

The personification of the deity in Jesus gave Christianity a spiritual warmth which formalistic and legalistic Judaism lacked. A “God with a face” is a Divine Being of immediate and intimate meaning to humans. But ...[the Jews] possessed their advantage of a direct approach to God without the need of an intercessor. **Gradually, however, the “Jewish people” has become the intermediary between Yahweh and those who would worship him.**<sup>24</sup>

#### LEON SIMON, Author

In a word: **Hebraism** [Judaism] **tends to insist on the Hebrew nation** [the Jews] **as the mediating term between its individual members and the infinite....**<sup>25</sup>

#### RABBI STEPHEN SAMUEL WISE

You will understand me when I say to you that **Jews cannot accept Jesus or anyone else as the one redeeming, atoning Son of God. We believe we have access to God without intermediary.** Such is the teaching, implicit and explicit, of Israel [the Jews].<sup>26</sup>

#### MOSES HESS, Author

**Every Jew has the making of a Messiah in himself,** every Jewess that of a Mater Dolorosa [Mother of Sorrows – Yhshua’s mother] in herself.<sup>27</sup>

Mr. Hess also said that the aim of the Jews must be a “**Messianic state**” in which to prepare mankind for the revelation of the “**divine essence.**”<sup>28</sup>

#### BARUCH LEVY

**The Jewish people as a whole will be its own Messiah. It** [the Jews] **will attain world dominion** by the dissolution of other races, by the abolition of frontiers, the annihilation of monarchy, and by the establishment of a world republic in which the Jews will everywhere exercise the privilege of citizenship. In this new world order<sup>29</sup> [the] Children of Israel [the Jews misnamed] will furnish all the [non-Jewish] leaders without difficulty into the hands of the Jews.<sup>30</sup>



RABBI ROLAND BERTRAM GITTELSON

What do **Jews** believe about the Messiah? ...they **do not expect the Messiah to be the Son of God. Most non-Orthodox Jews hinge their hopes more on a messianic age than on an individual messiah.**<sup>31</sup>

Rabbi Gittelsohn quoted an unnamed rabbi as saying:

**There is a spark of messiah in each of us; when we [Jews] succeed in putting together all our individual sparks, the result will constitute the coming of the messiah!**<sup>32</sup>

JOSEPH KLAUSNER, Ph.D., Author

Thus the **whole people Israel** [the Jews misnamed] **in the form of the elect of the nation gradually became the Messiah of the world, the Redeemer of mankind.**<sup>33</sup>

The following excerpt appeared in the *Greeley (Colorado) Tribune*, and it sums up the difference between the Christian Messiah and the Jewish messiah(s):

## Hebrew Christians bridge two worlds

Opponents say it's impossible

By MARY HYNES

Tribune Staff Writer

... The concept of a Hebrew Christian is a theoretical impossibility, said Rabbi Harley Karz-Wagman of the Hillel Foundation in Boulder [Colorado].

**"By the Jewish perspective, the Messiah is a human being who is not divine..."** said Karz-Wagman....

"This is obviously different from the Christian version of Jesus. By the Christian view, Jesus is obviously the savior..."

"They [the Christians] take verses quoted from the Bible ... trying to show that the Messiah is Jesus," said Rabbi Avram Rothman, executive director of B'nai B'rith Hillel Foundation of Colorado....

**"For instance," he said, "[Danny] Miller's quotes about the suffering and triumphant Messiah are traditionally understood by Jews to refer not to an individual [in particular Yhshua the Christ], but to the Jewish people [instead]..."**

Keep the foregoing comments of these two Rabbis in mind as you read the description of the antichrist in the Bible. The antichrist is scripturally described as a *plurality* of people who neither believe that Yhshua is the Messiah, nor that the Messiah appeared in the flesh. If you have difficulty with the antichrist being a plurality of people *carefully* read the following verse again:

**...many deceivers** have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Yhshua [the] Christ as coming in the flesh. **This is [they are] the deceiver and the antichrist.** (2 John 1:7)

Is it not intriguing that the same plurality of people who best fit this description of the antichrist are also those who claim that they, as a plurality of people, are the Messiah in the flesh!<sup>34</sup>



Regarding a treatise by Francisco de Torrejoncillo entitled *Sentinel Against the Jews*, Bernard Lazare commented:

Written in Spain at the beginning of the seventeenth century.... It consisted of fourteen books and showed that **the Jews were presumptuous and liars**, that they were **traitors** ... that they were **turbulent, self-conceited, seditious**, that **the church preserved them only that in their [the Jews'] midst might be born their Messiah the anti-christ**, who will be vanquished to allow Israel [the Jews] to recognize his [their] error.<sup>35</sup>

Biblically, “sheep” were always Israelites. The Jews are definitely *not* the sheep who have heard and heeded the Shepherd’s call. Instead, many Jews fit the description of the “wolves in sheep’s clothing” of whom Yhshua warned us in Matthew 7:15. In order to fully heed Yhshua’s warning regarding wolves, one should also beware of those who masquerade as sheep, claiming to be Israelites, but who are instead imposters. This brings to mind again the passage in Revelation:

...I [Yhshua] **will cause those of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews** [Judahite Israelites] **and are not, but lie** – behold, I will make them [those non-Israelite Jews] to come and **bow down at your** [Christian Israelites'] **feet**, and to know that I have loved you. (Revelation 3:9)

Yhshua exposed the scribes and Pharisees as being:

...whitewashed tombs which on the outside appear beautiful, but **inside they are full of dead men’s bones and all uncleanness**. Even so you outwardly appear righteous to men, but **inwardly you** [scribes and Pharisees] **are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness**. (Matthew 23:27–28)

If this statement was true for the Judahite Israelites of Yhshua’s day who were practicing Judaism, how much more so would it be true for today’s Khazar Jews who are *not* what they have made themselves to be. Furthermore, modern-day Jews themselves have admitted to being the wolves instead of the sheep:

**The goyim [non-Jews] are a flock of sheep, and we [Jews] are their wolves.** And you know what happens when the wolves get hold of the flock.<sup>36</sup>

#### CELTO–SAXONS

Notice the Jews not only admitted that they are the wolves, but they also identified “the goyim” as the sheep. Those who are honest with the history of Christianity know as an indisputable fact that the Celto–Saxons (“goyim” or “sheep” to the Jews) are the people who have principally responded to the Shepherd’s call.

#### ISRAEL TO RECOGNIZE YHWH AS HER GOD

“...the days are coming,” declares YHWH, “**when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah**, not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt....” “**But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel** after those days,” declares YHWH, “I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and **I will be their God**, and they shall be My people. And **they shall not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, ‘Know YHWH,’ for they shall all know Me**, from the least of them to the greatest of them,” declares YHWH, “for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.” (Jeremiah 31:31–34)

“... son of man [the Prophet Ezekiel], take for yourself one stick and write on it, ‘**For Judah** and for the sons of Israel, his companions’ [the two southern tribes]; then take another stick and write on it, ‘**For Joseph**, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of **Israel**, his companions’ [the ten northern tribes]. Then join them for yourself one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. And when the sons of your people speak to you saying, ‘Will you not declare to us what you mean by these?’ say to them, ‘**Thus says YHWH God, ‘Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it,**



**with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.**” And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes. And say to them, “Thus says YHWH God, “Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations [Gentiles] where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And **they** [the house of Judah and the house of Israel] **will be My people, and I will be their God.**” (Ezekiel 37:16–23)

...finding fault with them, He says, “Behold, days are coming ... when I [YHWH] **will effect a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.... For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel ... says YHWH.... And I will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall not teach every one his fellow-citizen, and every one his brother, saying, ‘Know YHWH,’ for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest of them.**” (Hebrews 8:8–11)

*WHEN LEFT TO THEMSELVES, WHICH PEOPLE  
INSTINCTIVELY BELIEVE THAT YHWH IS THEIR GOD?*

#### JEWS

Some people would say that this characteristic fits the Jews. But does it? Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits noted a distinct difference between the god of the Jews and the God of the Bible when he stated:

When Christians use the term “Judeo-Christian,” **“Judeo” means something fundamentally different** from what is Jewish for the Jew. Nor does Judaism have a common spiritual patrimony [heritage] with Christianity in the

Patriarchs and the Prophets: **in Jewish understanding, [YHWH] the God of Abraham is not the triune deity of Christianity.**<sup>37</sup>

In an address before the New York Free Synagogue another Jew, Rabbi Emil Gustave Hirsch, stated the following:

Scholars ... had demonstrated that Talmudic tradition and all it inculcated as obligatory had passed through many channels, widening and varying its currents as the days proceeded and that in many matters, **Talmudism was a clear departure from Biblical theory and practice. Even the central tenet of Judaism, the concept of the Godhead, other investigators had pointed out, had developed and changed in content and formulation in obedience to the rhythm of changing thought.**<sup>38</sup>

The truth of this statement is also demonstrated in the following quotations. In his book *Jews Must Live*, for example, Samuel Roth offered this interesting insight into Jewish thinking about God:

...the Jewish form of prayer differs both in heart and in outline from any other species of prayer in the world. The difference is the difference between one approach to God and another. Mohammedans and Christians humble themselves before their deities. The Christian in church. The Mohammedan wherever he may happen to be when the muezzin announces the hour of prayer. **The Jew has everything very carefully arranged. God belongs in the synagogue. He, the Jew, belongs in the market-place. God has only one business. It is to look after the prosperity of Israel [the Jews misnamed]. The Jew walks briskly into his synagogue three times a day, at set hours, to remind God of this important business.**<sup>39</sup>

*The Jewish Encyclopedia* also reveals this Jewish arrogance under the heading “JUDAISM”:

**JUDAISM: ...the prophetic spirit of the Jewish nation ...transformed YHWH, an original tribal deity localized on Sinai and connected with the celestial**



phenomena of nature, **into the God of holiness ... the moral governor of the world.**<sup>40</sup>

In his book *Rome and Jerusalem*, Moses Hess wrote in the same vein:

**Judaism would have** shared in the fate of those offshoot religions which froze into dogma and **perished** in the destructive conflict with modern science, **were it not the creator of its own lofty concept of God**, were its religious teaching not the product of its own living experience.<sup>41</sup>

This same blasphemy was committed by Joseph Kastein in his book *History and Destiny of the Jews*:

It was not God [YHWH] who willed these people [the Jews] and their meaning. **It was this people** [the Jews] **who willed this God and this meaning.**<sup>42</sup>

The following comment concerning Moses Hess appeared in Rabbi Maurice Joshua Bloom's preface to Mr. Hess's book *Rome and Jerusalem*, wherein the Jewish people are equated with being God:

**The same humanitarianism led** [Moses] Hess to propose **the establishment of a Jewish Commonwealth in Palestine** "in order to realize the historical ideal of our [Jewish] people, an ideal which is neither more nor less than the reign of God upon earth."<sup>43</sup>

Moses Hess reiterated this belief in his book *Communist Credo in Questions and Answers*:

**Our God is nothing more than the human** [Jewish] **race** united in love.<sup>44</sup>

Remember that to the Jew, *only* Jews constitute the human race. All other people are goyim or cattle.

Quite creatively and blasphemously, Harry Waton made the Jews and Jehovah (YHWH) synonymous:

The name Jehovah consists of four letters: Yod, He Vav He. ...**the letters [Y H W H] symbolize the physical form of man.... Physically and spiritually man** [the Jew] **is the epitome** [personification] **of Jehovah. In man** [the Jew] **Jehovah realizes himself....**

**...Judaism is the perception of this eternal and infinite idea of Jehovah** [YHWH], and the endeavor to realize this idea.<sup>45</sup>

Since Jehovah is the God of evolution, history and destiny, it follows that Judaism is the only religion that is evolution, history and destiny. **Like Jehovah, Judaism speaks the language of: I Am Becoming what I Am to Become.**<sup>46</sup>

The whole Bible was written in accordance with an infinite mathematical system [Cabalism]. Now, **the numerical value of the name Shaddai** [one of God's names] (in Hebrew) **is 314** **And the numerical value of the expression** (in Hebrew): **And he was gathered to his people – is also 314** This is the meaning of the expression used by the Bible upon the death of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. **It means that Jehovah** [YHWH], **as the tree of eternal life, continues to live in the Jewish people.**<sup>47</sup>

**...the rabbis begin to speak in their own name. And the Talmud tells us of cases in which some rabbis even overruled Jehovah** [YHWH]. This process went so far that some rabbis declared, **that the Zaddick – the righteous man – can order and Jehovah must comply with the order. Thus we see a complete turn of the table. At first man was entirely dependent upon Jehovah, and now Jehovah became a mere servant of man.** What does this show? It shows the ordinary process of intellectual and spiritual evolution.<sup>48</sup>

In his book *The Nineteenth Century and After*, Professor F.A. Ossendowski, another Jew, demonstrated that Judaism and Bolshevism (Russian Communism) are essentially one and the same thing. Having demonstrated this fact, he further stated:



**Bolshevism** dispersed these illusions. It **showed** the Russian soul in its nakedness, with its unsatisfied lust for destruction, blood and revenge, **a [Jewish] soul which has torn into rags the idea of God** and religion.<sup>49</sup>

In a letter to Benjamin Rush, an American Revolutionary patriot, Thomas Jefferson summed up the Jewish attitude toward God:

Their system [the Jews' religion] was Deism [human reason versus God's revelation] ... **their ideas of (God) and of his attributes were degrading and injurious.**<sup>50</sup>

Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal revealed how the Jews have replaced the worship of YHWH with the worship of themselves:

**In contemporary Judaism the worship of the state of Israel and its symbols has been gradually and unfortunately crowding out the worship of the One God.**<sup>51</sup>

In a sense the Judeans and those who followed, **the Jews**, by substituting tribalism for universalism [salvation for all mankind], **became abject idolators of the new polytheism – nationalism. Their relationship to God was subordinated to their relationship toward one another.**<sup>52</sup>

In his book *God and Israel*, Rabbi Solomon Goldman revealed the same facts about the god of the Jews:

**God is absorbed in the nationalism of Israel** [the Jews misnamed]. **He** [the Jew] **becomes the national ethos** [god or guiding belief].<sup>53</sup>

Karl Marx emphasized the need to destroy the concept of God:

**The idea of God [YHWH] is the keynote of a perverted civilization. It [YHWH] must be destroyed.**<sup>54</sup>

The criticism of religion ends with **the [Jewish] teaching that man** [the Jew himself] **is the supreme being** [God] **of man.**<sup>55</sup>

James Yaffe reported that Rabbi Sherwin Wine of the Birmingham, Michigan Temple saw no need for God:

**...the whole concept of God [YHWH] is outdated; Judaism can function perfectly well without it.**<sup>56</sup>

In agreement, Mr. Yaffe then commented:

...it seems we must agree with Rabbi Richard Israel, who writes in *Commentary's* symposium on Jewish belief, "...[the current discussion on] **the Death of God** will cause Jews to ask, 'So what else is new?' ... **The Jewish funeral was a much more private affair. We buried him [YHWH] quietly and in the middle of the night.**"<sup>57</sup>

In an address delivered in 1910 before the New York Free Synagogue, Jacob Henry Schiff declared:

"Hear, Oh Israel, the Lord our God is the only God" has a living meaning, who carries within him the conviction that **the day will come**, and labors to bring it nearer **when the Unity of God and the brotherhood of man will be universally recognized, is a Jew.**<sup>58</sup>

The Cabala echoes the blasphemous idea of Jewish divinity:

**The Jew is the living God, God incarnate:** he is the heavenly man. The other men [non-Jews] are earthly, of inferior race. They exist only to serve the Jew [as God]. They [non-Jews] are the cattle seed.<sup>59</sup>

True Christianity understands that the Messiah is God, or at the very least, a part of God is the Messiah. Consequently, any person or group claiming to be the Messiah, as the Jewish people do, are in essence also claiming to be God! You might recall that in his book *The Messianic Idea in Israel*, Joseph Klausner wrote:

Thus **the whole people Israel** [the Jews misnamed] in the form of the elect of the nation **gradually became the Messiah of the world, the redeemer of mankind.**<sup>60</sup>



Mr. Klausner later identified who the Jewish people believe the “Redeemer” is:

**God alone is the redeemer.**<sup>61</sup>

Since to the Jews’ way of thinking they are the “redeemer of mankind,” and since they believe that the redeemer is equivalent to God, then the Jews are also claiming that they are the Messiah and thus God Himself!

Let there be no mistake, YHWH is *not* the God of the Jews. The Jews have instead attempted to make themselves their own god. History reveals that “in the days of John Hyrcanus (end of second century B.C.E.) ... **the Edomites became a section of the Jewish people**”<sup>62</sup> and that “**from then on they constituted a part of the Jewish people.**”<sup>63</sup> We can take comfort from the Prophet Obadiah that God does *not* intend to allow the Edomite Jews to continue claiming the exalted position of being God:

The vision of [the Prophet] Obadiah. **Thus says the Lord YHWH concerning Edom....** “Behold, I will make you small among the nations; you are greatly despised. The arrogance of your heart has deceived you, you who live in the clefts of the rock, in the loftiness of your dwelling place, who say in your heart, ‘Who will bring me down to earth?’ **Though you [Edom] build high like the eagle** [often representative of God – Ex. 19:4], **though you set your nest among the stars, from there I will bring you down**” declares YHWH. (Obadiah 1:1–4)

#### CELTO-SAXONS

From the preceding testimony it is quite apparent that YHWH is *not* the God of the Jews. On the other hand, the following evidence irrefutably substantiates that the Celto-Saxons instinctively worship YHWH.

For example, Sennacherib, King of Assyria, accused the Israelites of saying: “We trust in YHWH our God” (2 Kings 18:22). “IN GOD WE TRUST” appears on the coins of which nation? The Celto-Saxons may not know that they are Israelites and that

YHWH is the personal name of their God, but when they speak or think of God (whether or not they follow Him) they are speaking about the Creator, YHWH. Once again Justice David Josiah Brewer confirmed this in his speech at Harvard University:

**In many State Constitutions we find in the preamble a declaration like this: “Grateful to Almighty God.” In some [states], he who denied the being of God was disqualified from holding office. It is again and again declared in the [U.S.] constitution that official oaths shall close with an appeal, “So help me, God.” When upon inauguration, the President-elect each 4 years consecrates himself to the great responsibilities of Chief Executive of the [American] Republic, his vow of consecration in the presence of the vast throng filling the Capitol grounds will end with the solemn words, “So help me, God.” In all our courts, witnesses in like manner vouch for the truthfulness of their testimony. The common commencement of wills is “In the name of God, Amen.”**

**...it is of still more significance that there are no contrary declarations.... In none of them is Mohammed, or Confucius, or Buddha in any manner noticed.**<sup>64</sup>

In the court case of *People vs. Ruggles*, that New York’s Chancellor James Kent rendered an opinion which provided the reason for the above stated significance:

**Nor are we [Americans] bound, by any expressions in the [U.S.] constitution, as some have strangely supposed, either not to punish at all, or to punish indiscriminately the like attacks upon the religion of Mahomet [Islam], or of the Grand Lama [Buddhism], and for this plain reason, that the case assumes that we are a Christian people, and the morality of the country is deeply ingrafted upon Christianity and not upon the doctrines or worship of those [two or any other] imposters [false gods or prophets].**<sup>65</sup>



In *Democracy in America* French statesman and author, Alexis de Tocqueville, related the following which certainly testified to America's widespread belief in YHWH:

Whilst I was in America, a witness, who happened to be called at the assizes [judicial inquest or session] of the county of Chester (State of New York), declared that he did not believe in the existence of God [YHWH], or in the immortality of the soul. The judge refused to admit his evidence, on the ground that the witness had destroyed beforehand all the confidence of the Court in what he was about to say.<sup>66</sup>

The New York "Spectator" on August 23, 1831, relates the fact in the following terms: **The Court of Common Pleas of Chester county** [New York] a few days since rejected a witness who declared his disbelief in the existence of God. The presiding judge remarked that he had not before been aware that there was a man living who did not believe in the existence of God; that this belief constituted the sanction of all testimony in a court of justice, and that he knew of no cause in a Christian country where a witness had been permitted to testify without such belief.<sup>67</sup>

Just how emphatic the founding fathers of America were about their allegiance to YHWH and His Laws is revealed in some of the legislative records of New England:

Amongst these documents we shall notice, as especially characteristic, the code of laws promulgated by the little State of Connecticut in 1650. **The legislators of Connecticut begin with the penal laws, and ... borrow their provisions from the text of Holy Writ. "Whosoever shall worship any other God than the Lord [YHWH]," says the preamble of the Code, "shall surely be put to death."**<sup>68</sup>

There is no question which God is referred to in the following two charters:

1609 – Second Virginia Charter – Purpose: **"to live in fear and true worship of Almighty God, Christian peace, and civil quietness."**

1610 – New England Charter – Aims in settling America: **"to increase the knowledge of the Omnipotent God and the propagation of our Christian faith."**<sup>69</sup>

"Almighty" and "Omnipotent" are terms used only of YHWH, the God of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob/Israel and Christian Celto-Saxons.

Regarding the Christian Celto-Saxon pioneers in this new country, the 1879 *McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader* stated:

**They** [the early Celto-Saxon settlers] **were emphatically a people whose God was the Lord. Their form of government was ... strictly theocratical** [divinely guided and influenced by YHWH and His Laws].<sup>70</sup>

Not only do early charters and constitutions acknowledge YHWH as the God of this nation, but current constitutions do as well:

**In addition to the nation's united expression of faith in God, each individual state has separately acknowledged God [YHWH] as Sovereign and as the Author of liberty.** The Legislative Service of the Library of Congress has compiled the provisions of State constitutions relative to the Supreme Being.<sup>71</sup>

George Washington's prayer, which we previously quoted in part, began "Almighty God" and continued with the following words:

[Almighty God] **Endow with the spirit of wisdom those** [Christian Celto-Saxon Americans] **whom in Thy name we entrust the authority of government, that there may be peace and justice at home....**

President Washington's prayer ended with this request:

In the time of prosperity, fill our hearts with thankfulness, and **in the day of trouble, suffer not our** [Christian



Celto-Saxon America's] **trust in Thee** [Almighty God] to **fail**. Amen.

To which God was President Washington petitioning that our trust should never fail? Everyone understands that it was YHWH, the God of the Bible. When Celto-Saxon Americans put "In God We Trust" on their coins, they were referring to the God of the Scriptures, *not* to Buddha, Shiva, Allah, Confucius or any other spurious god or prophet. As the gospel spread throughout Europe, the British Isles and then on to the North American Continent, it was inherent for the Celto-Saxons to follow and worship the God of the Christian Bible. Christianity replaced the pagan customs that Israel had adopted when she was divorced from God and subsequently scattered throughout the heathen world. As recently as 1959 Herman Wouk had to admit that the West worshiped the God of Moses:

**There is no God in the West** [Celto-Saxon America] **to this hour but [YHWH] the God of Moses.**<sup>72</sup>

In July 1991 our U.S. Congress invited a Black Muslim to offer prayer before a Congressional session. Scripture outlines this as idolatry in the eyes of God. There are those who viewed this bold departure from established Christian custom as proof that we are not a Christian nation. However, this one idolatrous act is the only instance in over two hundred years when Congress has not opened with prayer to Almighty God (YHWH), which proves that it was an exception to the rule. This act emphasizes our history of adherence to our Christian faith and our unwillingness to consider the worship of imposters. We find recorded in the book of Hebrews:

...**"Behold days are coming, says YHWH, when I will effect a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.... And I will be their God, and they shall be My people. And they shall not teach everyone his brother, saying, 'Know YHWH,' for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest of them."** (Hebrews 8:8-11)

Today, you do not have to teach the Celto-Saxons that the God of the Bible is their God. They have to be taught *out* of this innate belief in

order to be persuaded to believe in a god of some Eastern religion. Just the opposite is true with the other races. While not many Celto-Saxons today know YHWH intimately, all Celto-Saxons begin with an instinctive understanding that YHWH is God.

### ISRAEL TO POSSESS YHWH'S HOLY SPIRIT

**"...listen, O Jacob My servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:** thus says YHWH who made you and formed you from the womb, who will help you, 'Do not fear, O Jacob My servant; and you Jeshurun whom I have chosen. For I will pour out water on the thirsty land and streams on the dry ground; **I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring** [the remnant of the nation of Israel], **and My blessing on your descendants;** and they will spring up among the grass...." (Isaiah 44:1-3)

**"...a Redeemer [Yhshua] will come to Zion, and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob," declares YHWH.** "...as for Me, this is My covenant with them," says YHWH: **"My Spirit which is upon you** [the remnant of Israel], **and My words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your offspring, nor from the mouth of your offspring's offspring,"** says YHWH, **"From now and forever."** (Isaiah 59:20-21)

...He [YHWH] said to me [the Prophet Ezekiel], **"...these bones are the whole house of Israel** [all twelve tribes]...." "Therefore prophesy, and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord YHWH.... **And I will put My Spirit within you** [the remnant of Israel], **and you will come to life,** and I will place you on your own land. Then you will know that I, YHWH, have spoken and done it," declares YHWH. (Ezekiel 37:11-14)

**'As for the promise which I [YHWH] made you [Israel] when you came out of Egypt, My Spirit is abiding in your midst; do not fear!'** (Haggai 2:5)

...let **all** [twelve tribes of] **the** [whole] **house of Israel** know for certain that God has made Him both Lord and



Christ – this Yhshua whom you crucified. Now when they [the Judahite Israelites celebrating the Passover in Jerusalem] heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren, what shall we do?” And Peter said to them, **“Repent, and let each of you be baptized [immersed in water] in the name of Yhshua [the] Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For the promise is for you and your children [the house of Judah], and for all who are far off [the divorced and scattered house of Israel], as many as the Lord your God shall call to Himself [the remnant of Israel from all twelve tribes].”** (Acts 2:36–39)

*WHICH PEOPLE  
HAVE BEEN GIVEN YHWH'S HOLY SPIRIT?*

The indwelling Holy Spirit is an integral part of salvation in Yhshua the Christ:

...you [Roman Christian Israelites – Rom. 4:1; 9:23–26] are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. But **if anyone does not have the Spirit of [the] Christ he does not belong to Him** [he is not a Christian, a son of YHWH]. (Romans 8:9)

The indwelling Holy Spirit is given only when a person, in faith and repentance, is baptized (immersed in water) into Yhshua the Christ for the forgiveness of sins – Acts 2:38. Can there be any doubt which people exhibit the indwelling of God's Spirit? The same people, who recognize YHWH as their God and have responded to the New Covenant call of salvation in Yhshua the Christ, are also those who have been indwelt with the Holy Spirit. No one would dare claim that this description fits the Jews! The three spiritual aspects or characteristics examined in this chapter fit only the remnant among the Celto–Saxon descendants of Israel who have obeyed the Gospel of Yhshua the Christ.

## CHAPTER 10

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### SPIRITUAL ASPECTS

##### Part 3

#### ISRAEL TO HAVE A NEW HEART AND SPIRIT AND TO BE BORN ANEW

...YHWH your God will circumcise your [Israel's] heart and the heart of your descendants, to love YHWH your God with all your heart and with all your soul, in order that you may live. (Deuteronomy 30:6)

**“...I [YHWH] shall give them [Israel] one heart, and shall put a new spirit within them. And I shall take the heart of stone out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances, and do them [Heb. 8:8–10]. Then they will be My people, and I shall be their God.”** (Ezekiel 11:19–20)

**“...I will take you from the nations, gather you from all the lands, and bring you into your own land. Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. Moreover, I [YHWH] will give you [Israel] a new heart and put a new spirit within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. And I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will be careful to observe My ordinances.”** (Ezekiel 36:24–27)

*WHICH PEOPLE  
ARE KNOWN AS BORN AGAIN BELIEVERS?*



## CELTO-SAXONS

We know the answer to this question since we have already established that the Celto-Saxon peoples have been the most responsive to Yhshua's call of salvation.

## JEWS

Since an extremely small percentage of Jews do claim to have had a born again experience, a warning is warranted at this point. Christians should, at the very least, question the claims of those Jews who profess to believe that Yhshua is the Messiah, whether they call themselves "Jews for Jesus," "Messianic Jews," "Hebrew Christians" or any other name. The reason for my warning is obvious when we read the following from the Talmud:

BABA KAMMA 113b: **It is permitted** [for a Jew] **to deceive a Goi** [a non-Jew or Christian]. The name of God [YHWH] is not profaned when it is not known by the Goi that the Jew has lied.

The *Zohar* and *Iore Deah* teach that Jews should use trickery and deceit when dealing with Christians:

ZOHAR 1, 160a: Rabbi Jehuda said to him [Rabbi Chezkia] "He is to be praised who is able to free himself from the enemies of Israel [the Jews misnamed], and the just are much to be praised who get free from them and fight against them." Rabbi Chezkia asked, "How must we fight against them?" Rabbi Jehuda said, "By wise counsel **thou** [Jews] **shalt war against them** [non-Jews or Christians].... By what kind of war? The kind of war that every son of man must fight against his enemies ... **by deceit and trickery whenever possible**. They must be fought against without ceasing, until proper order be restored. Thus it is with satisfaction that I say we [Jews] should free ourselves from them [non-Jews or Christians] and rule over them."

IORE DEAH 148, 12, Hagah: ...if you ... **find them** [Christians] **celebrating a feast, you** [Jews] **may pretend to rejoice with them in order to hide your hatred**.

IORE DEAH 157, 2, Hagah: **If a Jew is able to deceive them** [Christians] ... **he may do so**.<sup>1</sup>

The *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* advocate creating schisms in Christian churches:

...while we are re-educating youth in new traditional religions and afterwards in ours, **we shall not overtly lay a finger on existing** [Christian] **churches, but we** [Jews] **shall** [covertly] **fight against them by criticism calculated to produce schism**....<sup>2</sup>

As effective as this advice from the *Protocols* might be, it is a well known fact that: "**An enemy within the fort is much more to be feared than an enemy outside!**" On January 13, 1489 Rabbi Chemor of Arles in Provence, France, wrote the Grand Sanhedrin for advice because the people of Arles were threatening the synagogues. Following is a portion of the reply Rabbi Chemor received:

The advice of the Grand Satraps and Rabbis follows.

1. As for what **you** [Jews] say that the King of France obliges you to become Christians: **do it** [outwardly become Christians], since you cannot do otherwise, **but let the law of Moses** [actually the Talmud\*] **be kept in your hearts**.
2. As for what **you** [Jews] say about the command to despoil you of your goods: **make your sons merchants, that little by little they** [your sons] **may despoil the Christians of theirs**.
3. As for what **you** [Jews] say about their making attempts on your lives: **make your sons doctors and apothecaries, then they** [your sons] **may take away Christians' lives**.
4. As for what **you** [Jews] say of their destroying your synagogues: **make your sons canons and clerics in order that they** [your sons] **may destroy their** [the Christian's] **churches**.

\* "The Law of Moses" was and is a misleading term often used by the Jews when they are actually making devious and erroneous reference to the "tradition of the elders," the Talmud.



5. As for the many other vexations **you** [Jews] complain of: **arrange that your sons become advocates and lawyers, and see that they always mix themselves up with the affairs of State** [civil government], **in order that by putting Christians under your yoke, you may dominate the world and be avenged on them.**

6. Do not swerve from this order that we give you because you will find by experience that, humiliated as you are, **you will reach the actuality of power** [over the Christians].

Signed V.S.S.V.F.F. Prince of the Jews,  
21st Caslue (November), 1489.<sup>3</sup>

#### CRYPTO-JEWS

"Crypto-Jews" is the title given to Jews who outwardly convert to another religion, while remaining Jews in their hearts. *The Jewish Encyclopedia* provides the following definition:

**CRYPTO-JEWS: Jews professing another religion but practicing Jewish [Talmudic] rites in secret in their own homes.**<sup>4</sup>

The following definition is provided by *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia*:

**CRYPTO-JEWS: Persons who, while outwardly professing another religion** (generally adopted by themselves or their ancestors under compulsion), **continue to adhere secretly to Judaism.** Such were the MARRANOS of Spain and Portugal, the CHUETAS of Majorca, the JEDID-AL-ISLAM in Persia, the NEOFITI of S. Italy, and (with somewhat different antecedents) the DONMEH of Salonica.<sup>5</sup>

An example of a Crypto-Jew is illustrated by a Jew named Ka'b Al-Ahbar who converted to Islam. *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* provides the following information:

**KA'B AL-AHBAR** (d. [died] 652 or 655): **Jewish convert to Islam who spread a knowledge of Jewish traditions [Talmudism] among the Moslems.**<sup>6</sup>

In Spain the Crypto-Jews were known as Marranos. *The Popes and the Jews In the Middle Ages* quoted Volterranus concerning the Marranos:

...John [II, King of Castile, Spain] ordered all Jews to leave Spain, and to abandon their property, unless they wished to become Christians. **A good part, therefore, out of fear of losing their possessions, were washed** ["baptized" – probably sprinkled rather than immersed as required by Scripture] **in the sacred font, but secretly they** [the Jews] **guarded their ancestral laws** [Talmudic practices and traditions], **and became that worst of the races of men, those whom the vulgar today term "marranos"** [swine].<sup>7</sup>

In *A History of the Marranos*, Jewish author Cecil Roth shed light on this notorious group of Jews who plagued the Christian Church in Europe, especially in Spain and England:

**CRYPTO-JUDAISM, in one form or another, is as old as the Jew himself.**<sup>8</sup>

**The phenomenon of Marranism is more, however, than the commonplace occurrence of forcible conversion, followed frequently by the practice of Judaism [Talmudism] in secret. Its essential element is that this clandestine religion is passed on from generation to generation. This is by no means a unique occurrence.** Among the reasons given for the expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290 was that **they** [the Jews] **persisted in seducing recent converts** [to Christianity] **to return to the "vomit of Judaism."**<sup>9</sup>

**Behind this outward sham they** [Marranos] remained at least as they had always been. Their disbelief in the dogmas of the Church was notorious, and not always concealed. They **kept all of the traditional** [Jewish/Talmudic] **ceremonies, in some instances down to the least details....**

**In race, in belief, and largely in practice, they** [the Marranos] **remained as they had been before the**



**conversion. They were Jews in all but name, and Christians in nothing but form.** They were moreover able to transmit their disbelief to their children, who though born in the dominant faith and baptized [sprinkled] at birth, were as little sincere in their attachment to it as their fathers.<sup>10</sup>

**It was, however, notorious that they were Christians only in name; observing, in public, a minimum of the new faith while maintaining, in private, a maximum of the old one.... Baptism had done little more than to convert a considerable proportion of the Jews from infidels outside the Church to heretics inside it.**<sup>11</sup>

In the Spring/Summer 1993 edition of *Spirit Magazine*, in an article entitled "Hidden Jews – 500 years of Secrecy in the Southwest," Marc Simmons elaborated on the Marranos as they made their way into the United States:

Today [1993], some of the [Marrano] descendants, good **Spanish-speaking Catholics or Protestants** to all appearances, **are coming out of the shadows and revealing that their families for generations have been practicing certain Jewish customs and ceremonies in secret, living two lives as it were, or wearing two skins** [Matthew 7:15]....

**...Hispanic [Spanish Marrano] colonists ... were practicing Judaism [Talmudism] on the sly....**<sup>12</sup>

In the final quarter of the sixteenth century, **a throng of Portuguese Jews entered Mexico**, all carrying papers certifying that they were **conversos** [Christian converts], but in fact, **the newcomers remained well versed in Jewish doctrine and carried on the old religion [Talmudism] sub rosa [secretly]. ...the word Portuguese became a synonym for Jew.**<sup>13</sup>

Israel Cohen made some revealing remarks about both past and present Crypto-Jews in his book *Jewish Life in Modern Times*:

**In modern times, however, the desertion of Judaism has been mostly voluntary in character and far more extensive in its incidence. Not that the Jews recognize any religious superiority on the part of Christianity.** Their desertion partakes of two forms: either they [the Jews] leave the Synagogue because they have little sympathy with it, without joining the Church, for which they have even less sympathy; or **they join the church because it relieves them of social and political disabilities.... Instances of conversion for conscience' sake may perhaps occur, for even Jewry has its mystics; but they are difficult to prove, as the acceptance of baptism is invariably accompanied by a material advantage. Hence the motives that actuate the great bulk of [Jewish] apostates – the deliverance from civil disabilities or the furtherance of their career – are substantially the same today as those that prevailed in the Middle Ages.** The main difference is that **formerly they were impressed upon the Jew by means of the sword or the stake; now they operate automatically.**<sup>14</sup>

The cost of this [Christian] work of "salvation" is enormous. Between the years 1863 and 1894 the London Society spent from £600 to £3000 upon the conversion of a single Jew; and in 1898 it spent £28,439 upon the baptism of 28 Jews. The total expenditure of the 112 societies is not known, but as the annual income of the London Society alone is now over £60,000, we may assume, even at a moderate estimate, that the aggregate expenditure verges upon a million sterling per annum.... Even a professional missionary, the German pastor De le Roi, declared: **"Never has a Jew become baptized through conviction,"** and [Martin] Luther himself characteristically observed: **"It is just as possible to convert the Jews as to convert the devil."** **The net result of this conversionist activity, which is mainly financed by pious spinsters and blessed by the highest dignitaries of the Church, is that it sows dissension between parents and children, that it saps the moral fibre of the poor, and turns bad Jews into worse Christians.**<sup>15</sup>

The very contempt of the Jew displayed by his intolerant neighbor has made many a weakling bend his back to the



storm – and turn his feet to the baptismal font; and yet **the converted Jew**, be he never so diligent in church attendance, **is not less subject to scorn than before**, for **his baptismal certificate cannot convert his physiognomy** [nature and appearance] **and merely advertises his hypocrisy**.<sup>16</sup>

What of the Jews today who call themselves “Messianic Jews,” “Jews for Jesus” or “Hebrew Christians?” Are they any different from those Jews in the past who were “forced to become Christians?” Read carefully the following claims of Rabbi Haim Levi, a “Messianic Jew.” At the same time keep in mind that the majority of Jews today, if not all, are Jews *not by race but by religion*:

**We [Messianic Jews] regard Yeshua (Jesus) as the Messiah while remaining Jewish.**

**We [Messianic Jews] were born Jewish and we will die Jewish. We don't become non-Jewish because we accept Jesus.**<sup>17</sup>

Rabbi Maurice Kapprow of the Williamsburg Jewish Congregation of Orlando, Florida responded to these claims by Rabbi Levi:

**Since at best Judaism views Jesus as a teacher, rabbinical tradition [Talmudism] steadfastly refuses to accept him as the Messiah, as the Son of God, or to accept his teachings or that of his followers. Accordingly there can be no one who believes in Christ and who remains a Jew.**<sup>18</sup>

Anyone who has studied Judaism realizes this fact: no one can become a Christian and remain a Jew. To put it another way, no one, who calls himself a Jew, can honestly at the same time call himself a Christian. In a letter to the editor of the Sioux Falls, SD, *Argus Leader*, Rabbi Stephen Forstein confirmed this reality:

**Judaism [Talmudism] holds that one cannot be a Jew and a member of another religion [such as Christianity] at the same time ... the so-called “Jews for Jesus” are just as misleading. If a person is a Christian, that person cannot be a Jew.**<sup>19</sup>

Regarding “Jews for Jesus” Rabbi Maurice Davis declared:

**Judaism denies that Messiahship of Jesus. Christianity affirms it. One cannot deny and affirm the same thing at the same time.** Words have meaning ... **“Jews for Jesus” is as much an oxymoron [contradiction] as “Christians Against Christ!”**<sup>20</sup>

After describing the Jews of the first century who “converted to Christianity” as “Judeo-Christians,” Arsene Darmesteter admitted that those Jews, for the most part, may have proclaimed faith in Yhshua but they never left Judaism:

**The Judeo-Christians [Crypto-Jews] still count themselves as Jews, and accept all the religious teaching of the Rabbis [Talmudism], adding only the article of faith that the Messiah had come in the person of Jesus.**<sup>21</sup>

Over one hundred years later, nearly an identical admission was made by Richard C. Nichol, president of the Union of Messianic Jewish Congregations in Needham, Massachusetts. In the following statement, Mr. Nichol defended Messianic Jews' right to claim their Jewishness:

**We [Messianic Jews] respect the contributions of the rabbis of old and their contemporary spiritual counterparts [the Talmud and related writings].**....<sup>22</sup>

The dilemma facing “Jewish-Christian” groups today is described in the following statement by James Yaffe:

The Christian can abandon his religion if he wants to.... **But the Jew, even if he wants to, finds it almost impossible to abandon his religion. For Judaism is more than a religion.** Rip it out, stamp on it, bury all traces of it – and you'll still be left with that something more.<sup>23</sup>

A Jew today, as we have seen from this evidence, is *not* a Jew by nationality, but by adherence to Talmudism. As a consequence, it is an absolute impossibility for a Jew, while remaining a Jew, to claim Christianity. Incidentally, in reviewing their literature, I



have yet to find among any of the “Jews for Jesus,” “Messianic Jews” or “Hebrew Christians” the correct plan of salvation as taught by Yhshua and the apostles. In one case, I found that they specifically taught *against* the New Testament plan of salvation.

It is important to be aware that a Jew may make a profession of faith, may confess Yhshua as his or her Savior throughout the year, but remain a Jew in good standing by simply reciting the Kol Nidre prayer on the Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur).

**THE KOL NIDRE: ... All vows ... obligations, oaths, and anathemas, whether called 'konam,' 'konas,' or by any other name, which we [Jews] may vow, or swear, or pledge, or whereby we may be bound, from this Day of Atonement until the next** (whose happy coming we await), **we do repent** [renew, renounce]. **May they** [these vows, etc.] **be deemed absolved, forgiven, annulled, and void, and made of none effect; they shall not bind us nor have power over us. The vows shall not be reckoned vows; the obligations shall not be obligatory, nor the oaths be oaths.**<sup>24</sup>

*The Jewish Encyclopedia* associates the Kol Nidre with the Spanish Marrano Jews:

**The ... “Kol Nidre” ... may have been used in Spain with reference to them** [the Marrano Jews].<sup>25</sup>

In other words, any “converted” Jew who recites the Kol Nidre is absolved of any pretense of being a Christian. In relation to the Kol Nidre, Samuel Roth wrote:

**The young Jew must learn to remember that before anything else he is a Jew, that, before any other allegiance, comes his allegiance to the Jewish People. He may be a good American if it is good business to be a good American. He may even pose as a good Chinaman. But no obligation he contracts with a non-Jew is to be considered valid if it violates the interests of this most important [Jewish] obligation of his.**<sup>26</sup>

Certainly **no other religion in the world has offered the world a spectacle as contradictory, as malicious, as full of the spirit of unreasonableness as the Jewish recital of the prayer Kol Nidre during Yom Kippur.** I suggest that if we are going to start tearing down this great fortress of Jewish religious prejudice and intolerance, Kol Nidre is perhaps the best starting point.<sup>27</sup>

**We must unearth Kol Nidre and fling the foul corpse over the rim of the earth, if we are ever to get rid of Judaism** [Talmudism].<sup>28</sup>

...I found the overwhelming number of habitual criminals to be Catholics and Jews. The Catholic knows that he can clear himself of anything by the simple act of going to Confession. But the Jew goes the Catholic one better. **He [a Jew] denies, by his recital of Kol Nidre, even before he undertakes it, any possible responsibility in crime.** Can it be doubted what a fearful influence for evil this must exert on his character as a citizen and as a human being?

**Kol Nidre must go. After Kol Nidre, must go the Synagogue. And with the synagogue must go Judaism** [Talmudism] which has been **the cause of untold evil** both to the Jew and the world about him.<sup>29</sup>

Regarding Yom Kippur, the Jewish holiday on which the Kol Nidre is recited, Mr. Roth had the following to say:

**I have the same objection to Yom Kippur** (Day of Forgiveness) that I have to the Catholic institution of Confession. **It breeds instability of mind and character.** If a man knows that no matter how badly he behaves a whole year, no matter what crimes or iniquities he commits, a day is sure to come when all his transgressions, civil and criminal alike, will be forgiven him, it is only human **that he [a Jew] should be tempted to do rash, violent things to promote his worldly fortunes.**

The Jewish Prayer Book lists the following sins specifically as those which are unconditionally forgiven the Jew on Yom Kippur [the Day of Atonement]:



...incestuous lewdness; oppressing ones neighbor; assembling to commit fornication; **deceitful acknowledgments**; violence; evil imagination; **denying and lying**; taking and giving bribes; calumny [malicious charges]; extortion and usury; haughtiness; shamelessness; lawlessness; litigiousness; treachery to one's neighbor; tale-bearing; **false-swearing**; embezzlement; stealing.<sup>30</sup>

...it came about that the eve of **Yom Kippur** became, for the gentiles [non-Jews or Christians] throughout Europe, a time for protest against Jewish knavery [trickery and deceit]. Usually the gentiles living near a Jewish community would announce the coming of Yom Kippur by displaying posters everywhere, reading:

**"Beware: The Day [of Atonement] Is At Hand When The Jew Renounces As Insincere Any Dealings He May Have With You During The Coming Year. Beware!"**<sup>31</sup>

Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman admonished our blind Christian clergy regarding their celebration of the Jewish Day of Atonement:

Many Christian churches actually "pealed their bells" on the Day of Atonement in celebration of that holy day for so-called or self-styled "Jews." **How stupid can the Christian clergy get?** From what I have learned after a cursory inquiry I am unable to say whether it was a case of stupidity or cupidity [avarice and greed].<sup>32</sup>

Dr. Freedman continued his warning to Christians about the Crypto-Jews:

For each "ounce" of so-called good you [Christians] accomplish by conversion of so-called or self-styled "Jews" to the Christian faith at the same time you do a "ton" of harm in another direction by diluting the devotion of countless Christians from their Christian faith. In addition **it is a well-known fact that many counterfeit recent conversions** [of Jews to Christianity] reveal that

**conversions have often proven to be but "infiltrations" by latent traitors with treasonable intentions.**<sup>33</sup>

*The Jewish Encyclopedia* contains the following revealing remarks regarding Jews who "convert" to Christianity:

**CONVERSION TO CHRISTIANITY:** No sooner had the Roman world been conquered by the [Christian] Church than the conversion of the Jews became its ever present aim ... henceforth conversion assumed a new meaning. **It [conversion for the Jews] was no longer a return to God in repentance, but the adoption of a new faith – not always from inner conviction....**

As to the results of such efforts [Martin] Luther's utterance is characteristic: **"It is as easy to convert Jews as to convert the devil himself."**... More typical is the story related of Everard, a highly respected Christian convert of the thirteenth century.... After having led a secluded life as canon of the Church of St. Andrew in Cologne [France], he refused to take the sacraments in his dying hours, but gave orders to have a dog, a cat, a hare, and a mouse – animals which he had for years kept penned up in his courtyard – brought before him in the presence of all his friends; no sooner were they let loose than the dog seized the hare and the cat the mouse. "Behold," he [Everard] then said to his assembled friends, "these four animals, which have never seen one another before, but have always been kept apart, act simply **in obedience to the instincts of their nature.** Yet **as little as the dog will ever cease running after the hare, and the cat after the mouse, so little will the Jew ever become a true Christian....**"

...many a [Jew] ... eager to eat of the fruit from the tree of modern knowledge, forbidden to him in the ghetto, **was perplexed by the question whether he might not don the garb of Christianity in order to participate in its culture....**

**Not from conviction, but attracted by the hope of brilliant careers or grand alliances, hundreds of Jewish families in Berlin, Vienna, Konigsberg, and**



elsewhere joined the Church, “fluttering like moths around the flame....”

Most modern [Jewish] converts [to Christianity], unlike the apostates of former centuries, have retained in their heart of hearts love for the faith [Judaism/Talmudism] and the history of their [Jewish] nation, and in critical hours many have stepped forth in its defense. They are, in the terminology of the Rabbis ... (“such as apostatized for personal motives”), but not ... (“such as apostatized to provoke the wrath of Heaven by any malice of their own”) (see ‘Ab. [Abodah] Zarah 26a).<sup>34</sup>

The nineteenth-century poet, Heinrich Heine, is an example of a Jew “converting” to Christianity for profit. Abram Leon Sachar described Heine’s reasons for being baptized:

For some years he [Heinrich Heine] struggled to satisfy his ambitions for a career without deserting Judaism. But when this was impossible, when it became plain that “Judaism was not a religion, but a misfortune,” he succumbed, declaring that he was “merely baptized, not converted.” “If the law had permitted the stealing of spoons,” he [Heine] said, “I would not have been baptized.” The step, he soon learned, helped him very little. “I am hated alike by Jew and Christian,” he wrote in 1826. “I regret very deeply that I had myself baptized. I do not see that I have been the better for it since....”<sup>35</sup>

Maurice Samuel also warned Christians of these deceptive pretenders and recommended that we segregate ourselves from them:

...the Jew ... [who] took to baptism; became, externally, similar to the gentile, thinking thus to evade the issue.<sup>36</sup>

...you [Christians] must learn (and are learning) to dislike and fear the modern and “assimilated” Jew more than you did the old Jew, for he is more dangerous to you. At least the old Jew kept apart from you, was easily recognizable as an individual, as the bearer of the dreaded Jewish world-idea; you were afraid of him and loathed him. But to a large extent he was

insulated. But as the Jew assimilates, acquires your languages, cultivates a certain intimacy, penetrates into your life, begins to handle your instruments, you are aware that his nature, once confined safely to his own life, now threatens yours.<sup>37</sup>

One thing is quite certain: a Jew is never baptized for the purpose of becoming a Christian; his purpose is to become a gentile. Yet obviously you do not make a gentile of a Jew by baptizing him any more than you would make an Aryan of a Negro by painting him with ocher. The sole (and sufficient) value in this direction of [Christian] baptism [for Jews] is the removal of all conscious prohibition against intermarriage.<sup>38</sup>

...[they] no longer warn you against the religious and secluded Jew, the Ghetto and the Talmud. They warn you against the baptized Jew, against the assimilating Jew, against the inter-marrying Jew. They warn you, indeed, against that part of the Jewish people which is apparently in the process of realization of that ultimate ideal – the disappearance of the Jewish people.<sup>39</sup>

Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal disclosed that many Jews “convert” to Christianity for the sole purpose of emigrating from Palestine:

That many of its [Jewish] citizens would avail themselves of the opportunity to leave [the State of] Israel is evidenced by the flight of Israeli brain power to wealthier countries and the increasing number of Israeli conversions to Christianity. Few dare emigrate overtly, as such an abandonment of the state is deemed traitorous and contemptible. Some leave as students or tourists and then remain abroad. Others have become Christian because it is far easier for a Christian to emigrate from Israel than for a Jew. Immigration visas are more readily available to Christians.<sup>40</sup>

Not only do many individual Jews “convert” to Christianity with ulterior motives, but the following newspaper article reveals that some of the “recruiters” are also suspect:



This excerpt is a portion of the same article from the *Greeley (Colorado) Tribune*; also quoted in chapter 9:

## Hebrew Christians bridge two worlds Opponents say it's impossible

By MARY HYNES

Tribune Staff Writer

"Hebrew Christians" have been thrown a monkey wrench into the traditionally separate and distinct theologies of Christianity and Judaism.

The sect, which has congregations in Fort Collins and Denver, has stirred up fervor in Jewish and Christian communities by claiming to combine the best of both religions – a theoretical impossibility, opponents have said.

"The Jews are starting to realize there are two comings of the Messiah," said Hebrew Christian Danny Miller, head elder of the Congregation of the Living God in Fort Collins. He and his fellow believers are "born-again Christians who are grasping onto our Jewish roots of the Bible."

... Miller himself ... said, "... They (Jews) don't have to change their Jewish ways."

... The concept of a Hebrew Christian is a theoretical impossibility, said Rabbi Harley Karz-Wagman of the Hillel Foundation in Boulder [Colorado]....

... Rabbi Avram Rothman, executive director of B'nai B'rith Hillel Foundation of Colorado, oversees Jewish student groups on college campuses including the University of Northern Colorado.... Rabbi Rothman ... said it is his opinion that deception is used among some of the Hebrew Christians in recruiting Jews to their faith. Some of those who have approached students on Denver campuses have looked "more like rabbis than I do." They sport beards and wear the traditional black hat he said, and the signs on their information booths on campuses are in Hebrew.

Jewish students who are not thoroughly familiar with Jewish doctrine may become involved in the group thinking it is a Jewish organization, he said....

Not only are many Jews fallaciously claiming to become Christians, but many Christians are also being Judaized. British General Charles Cornwallis actually foresaw this treason, and following his surrender to General George Washington at Yorktown, he warned Washington in these words:

**A holy war will now begin on America**, and when it is ended America will be supposedly the citadel of freedom, but her millions will unknowingly be loyal subjects to the Crown.

**Your [Christian] churches will be used to teach the Jew's religion [Judaism/Talmudism]** and in less than two hundred years the whole nation will be working for divine world government....<sup>41</sup>

General Cornwallis was not only perceptive, he was even prophetic. Jewish author, Marcus Eli Ravage, goes even further to warn us in the following declaration:

**You [Christians] make much noise and fury about the undue Jewish influence in your theaters and movie palaces.** Very good: your complaint is well-founded. **But what is that compared to our [the Jews'] staggering influence in your churches, your schools, your laws and your governments, and the very thoughts you think every day?**<sup>42</sup>

Probably the most revealing of all quotes came from Rabbi Martin Siegel when he disclosed how American society would be Judaized:

**...we are now entering a Jewish century**, a time when the spirit of the community, the non-ideological blend of the emotional and rational and the resistance to categories and forms will emerge through the forces of anti-nationalism to provide us with a new kind of society. I call this process **the Judaization\* of Christianity** because [Judeo-] **Christianity will be the vehicle through which this [American Christian] society becomes Jewish.**<sup>43</sup>

\* "Since the Renaissance there has been a positive response and great interest in rabbinic literature by eminent non-Jewish scholars, writers, and thinkers in the west. **As a result, rabbinic ideas, images, and lore, embodied in the Talmud, have permeated Western thought and culture.**" "Talmud and Midrash," *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica* (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1973) Vol. 17, p. 1006.



You might be thinking: “It could never happen!” Well, here’s proof that it has. In a newspaper article of December 21, 1977, celebrity Pat Boone was asked: “More and more I hear you talking about Jewish things on television. My question is, have you converted to Judaism?” Here are a few excerpts from Mr. Boone’s answer:

“... Occasionally, we have special Hanukkah parties in our home, and attend services at a nearby conservative temple. Why? **Aren’t we [Judeo–] Christians? Yes, we are. And that’s why we’re feeling so Jewish!** What so few people realize these days is that [Judeo–] **Christianity is a Jewish religion! ... We’re members of the [Judeo–] Christian Branch of Judaism.... Yes, I have become a Jew. My whole family have become Jews....**”<sup>44</sup>

As far back as 1844, Karl Marx had already declared the Jew’s purpose and program:

The Jew has emancipated himself in a Jewish manner ... **the practical Jewish spirit has become the practical spirit of the Christian nations. The Jews have emancipated themselves in so far as the [Judeo–] Christians have become Jews....**

**In North America, indeed, the effective domination of the Christian world by Judaism [Talmudism] has come to be manifested in a common and unambiguous form; the preaching of the [Judeo–Christian] Gospel itself, [Judaized] Christian preaching....**<sup>45</sup>

Have you ever wondered why *modern* Christianity has become known as *Judeo–Christianity*? In the Bible, and for centuries following the writing of the New Testament, worship of Yhshua the Christ was known simply as “Christianity.” In many Christian circles today it has evolved into “Judeo–Christianity.” The next stage in this evolutionary process, unless stopped by true Biblical Christianity, will simply be “Judaism.”

A great many Celto–Saxon people can claim to be born again; however, those few Jews who claim a new heart and a new spirit may be doing so under false pretenses. Crypto–Jewish wolves

assimilate themselves into “Christian Conservative” political and educational groups and neutralize them by pretending to be sheep. Little by little the Crypto–Jews remove or weaken the effectiveness of these groups and our churches by suggesting and initiating programs that remove the foundations of Christianity. For example, by appealing to “reason” and “logic,” they promote such doctrines as Yhshua was just a man; that it is unchristian to be anti-Zionist; that our foremost duty here on earth is to love the Jews and if we do not God will severely punish us; that it is not “politically correct” to be anti-homosexual; and that movies need to reflect “realism” which brings degenerate and perverted Jewish ideas into every home in Christian America. Tragically, God’s true sheep are so blind that these voracious wolves can openly admit their plans and designs to destroy Christianity, yet the “sheeple” persist in refusing to believe that the wolves are in the sheep pen.

#### ISRAEL TO CARRY THE GOSPEL TO ALL THE WORLD

**“You [Israel] are My witnesses,” declares YHWH,** “And My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, and there will be none after Me. I, even I, am YHWH; and there is no savior besides Me. It is I who have declared and saved and proclaimed, and there was no strange god among you; so **you [Israel] are My witnesses,” declares YHWH,** “And I am God.” (Isaiah 43:10–12)

**“The people [Israel] whom I formed for Myself, will declare My praise [to all the world].”** (Isaiah 43:21)

‘Do not tremble and do not be afraid; have I [YHWH] not long since announced it to you and declared it? And **you [Israel] are My witnesses.** Is there any God besides Me, or is there any other Rock? I know of none.’ (Isaiah 44:8)

“Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for you are My servant; I have formed you, **you are My servant, O Israel,** you will not be forgotten by Me.” ... Shout for joy



... for YHWH has redeemed Jacob and **in Israel He [YHWH] shows forth His glory.** (Isaiah 44:21–23)

...He said to Me, **“You are My Servant, Israel, in Whom I will show My glory.”** ... And now says YHWH, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, in order that Israel might be gathered to Him (For I am honored in the sight of YHWH and My God is My strength), He says, **“It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations so that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth.”** (Isaiah 49:3–6)

...**you** [born again Israelites – 1 Pet. 1:1–3] **are a chosen race**, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, **that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him [YHWH]** who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.... (1 Peter 2:9)

#### WHICH PEOPLE

**PRINT 98% OF ALL BIBLES AND ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR AT LEAST 95% OF ALL CHRISTIAN EVANGELISM?**

#### JEWS

As has been shown, the Jews will *not* allow Christianity to be preached in the land of Palestine, and they make concerted efforts to keep the Gospel from expanding everywhere else. It is quite evident that Jewish programs are designed to destroy Christianity from the face of the earth, rather than to promote it.

#### CELTO-SAXONS

In contrast, quite the opposite is found to be true when one looks at the Christian evangelical work of the Celto-Saxons. Not only are Celto-Saxon people most receptive to the Gospel of the Kingdom, but they are also most responsible for the expansion of Christianity. In *The Conquest of Civilization*, American archeologist and Egyptologist, James Henry Breasted, made note of the **“lofty moral vision which made the Semites [true Israel] the religious teachers of the civilized world.”**<sup>46</sup>

This was attested to by Pastor Josiah Strong when he wrote that the Anglo-Saxons are **“the great missionary race”** and that **“it is chiefly to the English and American peoples that we must look for the evangelization of the world.”**<sup>47</sup>

America has been and is at the forefront of these Christian evangelical efforts. This is verified from her early documents, charters and constitutions:

1606 – JAMESTOWN CHARTER – Purpose: **“...in propagation of the Christian religion.”**

1606 – FIRST VIRGINIA CHARTER: **“...tend to the Glory of his Divine Majesty, in propagating of Christian Religion to such People, as yet live in Darkness and miserable Ignorance of the true Knowledge and Worship of God....”**

1610 – NEW ENGLAND CHARTER – Aims in settling America: **“...to increase the knowledge of the Omnipotent God and the propagation of our Christian faith.”**<sup>\*</sup>

1620 – MAYFLOWER COMPACT (the first legal document in America): **“In the name of God amen ... having undertaken for the glory of God, and [the] advancement of the Christian faith....”**

1624 – SWEDISH CHARTER OF DELAWARE COLONY: **“In the first place God's glory, which above all must be especially cared for and promoted, can be increased thereby, His blessed Word and Holy Gospel planted and spread among all kinds of people and many thousand souls be brought to the true knowledge and understanding of God.”**

1632 – MARYLAND CHARTER: **“[our Celto-Saxon forefathers were] animated with a laudable and pious zeal for extending the Christian religion....”** Cecil Calvert [founder of Maryland] wrote in a letter at the time: **“At the place prepared we [Celto-Saxon Christians]**

<sup>\*</sup> **“First, it will be a service unto the Church of great consequence, to carry the Gospel unto those parts of the world, and raise a bulwark against the Kingdom of Anti-Christ....”** Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., **“General Considerations for the Plantation of New England,”** *Magnalia Christi Americana; or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England....* quoted by Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de Tocqueville in *Democracy in America* (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 2, p. 360.



all kneeled down and said certain prayers; **taking possession of the country for our Saviour and for our sovereign Lord.**<sup>48</sup>

1643 – ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION: “Whereas we [Celto-Saxon Christians] **all came into** these parts of **America** with one and ye same end and aime, namely **to advance the Kingdom of our Lord, Jesus Christ**, and to enjoye ye liberties of ye Gospell in puritie with peace....”

In 1669 Nathaniel Morton wrote the following as a part of the true reasons for the plantations of New England:

...lastly, and ... not the least, a great hope and inward zeal they [Celto-Saxon colonists] had of laying some good foundation, or at least to make some way there-unto **for the propagating and advancement of the Gospel of the kingdom of Christ in those remote parts of the world**, yea, although they should be but as stepping stones unto others for the performance of so great a work.<sup>49</sup>

As we read the declarations of YHWH through the Prophet Isaiah we can readily acknowledge that Israel has been His chosen vessel of witness:

**You [Israel] are My Witnesses ... My servant whom I have chosen.... My chosen People. The people whom I formed for Myself will declare My praise. ... Israel shows forth His [YHWH's] glory.** (Isaiah 43:10, 20–21; 44:23)

It appears as if George Washington was quoting from these passages at one point in his prayer as he petitioned God:

[Almighty God] Endow with the spirit of wisdom those whom in Thy name we entrust the authority of government, that there may be peace and justice at home [in America], and that through obedience to Thy law, **we may show forth Thy praise among the nations of the earth....**

Even the renowned evangelist, Charles Haddon Spurgeon, understood that both England and the United States were particularly chosen for this evangelistic task:

**I judge that God has blessed the two great nations of the Anglo-Saxon race – England and the United States – and given them pre-eminence in commerce and in liberty on purpose that in such a time as this they may spread abroad the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.**<sup>50</sup>

Christian evangelism is the last thing to be found in the minds of the modern-day Jews, whereas it has always been the primary mission in life for many Celto-Saxons. Indeed, it is the Celto-Saxon people who best fulfill this mark of Israel.

### **ISRAEL TO BE THE ONLY PEOPLE GIVEN YHWH'S LAWS, COMMANDMENTS, STATUTES AND ORDINANCES**

...all these curses shall come on you and pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed, **because you [Israel] would not obey YHWH your God by keeping His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you.** And they [the curses] **shall become a sign and a wonder on you and your descendants forever.** (Deuteronomy 28:45–46)

**Moses charged us [Israel] with a law, a possession for the assembly of Jacob.** (Deuteronomy 33:4)

...He [YHWH] **established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, that they should teach them to their children; that the generation to come might know, even the children yet to be born, that they may arise and tell them to their children, that they should put their confidence in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep His commandments....** (Psalm 78:5–7)

**He [YHWH] declares His words to Jacob, His statutes and His ordinances to Israel. He has not dealt thus with any nation; and as for His ordinances, they [the non-Israelite nations] have not known them.** Praise YH! (Psalm 147:19–20)



“...as for Me,” says YHWH: “My Spirit which is upon you, and **My words which I have put in your [Israel’s] mouth, shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your offspring, nor from the mouth of your offspring’s offspring,**” says YHWH, “**from now and forever.**” (Isaiah 59:21)

“...days are coming,” declares YHWH, “**when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah ... this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,**” declares YHWH, “**I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.**” (Jeremiah 31:31–33)

“...I [YHWH] **will give them [Israel] one heart,** and shall put a new spirit within them. And I shall take the heart of stone out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh, **that they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances, and do them.** Then they will be My people, and I shall be their God.” (Ezekiel 11:19–20)

“...I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. Moreover, I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you.... And I [YHWH] **will put My Spirit within you and cause you [Israel] to walk in My statutes, and you will be careful to observe My ordinances.**” (Ezekiel 36:25–27)

...I [the Apostle Paul] could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from [the] Christ for the sake of my brethren, **my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple service and the promises.** (Romans 9:3–4)

...finding fault with them, He says, “Behold days are coming, says YHWH, when **I will effect a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.... For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days,** says YHWH:

**I will put My laws into their minds, and I will write them upon their hearts.** And I will be their God. And they shall be My people.” (Hebrews 8:8–10)

“**This is the covenant that I will make with them [Israel] after those days,** says YHWH: **I will put My laws upon their heart, and upon their mind I will write them....**” (Hebrews 10:16)

#### WHICH PEOPLE

*PRINT, DISTRIBUTE AND WORSHIP FROM MILLIONS OF COPIES OF YHWH'S WORD?*

#### JEWS

The Jewish State of Israel could never do this because their religion is the religion of the Talmud. Here is what the Talmud and other Jewish authorities say about God's Law and Word in contrast to the teachings of the Talmud:

#### BABYLONIAN TALMUD

BABA MEZIA, fol. 33a: **Those [Jews] who devote themselves to reading the Bible [the Old Testament Scriptures] exercise a certain virtue, but not very much; those who study the Mishnah [the foundation and principle part of the whole Talmud] exercise virtue for which they will receive a reward; those, however, who take upon themselves to study the Gemara [the disputations and decisions of the doctors of Talmudic Law concerning the Mishnah] exercise the highest virtue.**

SANHEDRIN 10, 3: **He [the Jew] who transgresses the words of the scribes [the Talmud and related books] sins more gravely than the transgressors of the words of [YHWH's] law.**

#### THE UNIVERSAL JEWISH ENCYCLOPEDIA

**Judaism [Talmudism] is the spiritual way of life developed by the Jewish people.**

... The distinction frequently occurs in modern literature between the Religion of Israel and Judaism.<sup>51</sup>



...Judaism [Talmudism] ... has presented itself as a religion of revelation.<sup>52</sup>

...the rabbis of the past made enactments that had the practical effect of abrogating a law of the Bible.<sup>53</sup>

The Written Law and the Oral Law are referred to as the "Torah," [by the Jews].... Although the Written Law [the Pentateuch], by definition, is static, the Oral Law [the Talmud and related Jewish literature] is constantly expanding, as the authoritative rabbis of each generation enact legislation, based upon principles of the Torah, to meet new and changing conditions. The Oral Law is, therefore, an everdeepening repository of laws and enactments.<sup>54</sup>

...the rabbis [usurping God] had the right to dispense with the performance of a positive Biblical law if they [concluded they] had a valid reason for so doing.<sup>55</sup>

The legal development which began with the completion of the written Torah and reached its climax with the creation of the Mishnah and Talmud made more plainly manifest the underlying spirit of the law.<sup>56</sup>

Not only does the rabbinic law make more manifest the underlying spirit of the Biblical legislation, but it also often supplants the harshness of a Scriptural law by provisions more in accord with the advanced morality of the Pharisees [who set themselves above God].<sup>57</sup>

At some period after Ezra [the scribe], which cannot be precisely determined, a divergence of opinion began upon the question as to what exactly was implied in the obligation to obey the precepts contained in the Torah [the first five books of the Old Testament]. What was to be done when a case arose for which no provision could be found in the written text? The older theory, resting on the immemorial practice of the priests, held that only the written text of the Torah was binding, and that where further directions were needed these were to be given by the priests on their own authority.... But the effect of this [first] theory was

that the written Torah [the Old Testament] tended more and more to become obsolete [for the Jews], as the occasions multiplied on which additional directions were needed. Therefore a second theory began to be held, to the effect that along with the written text there was, and always had been from the time of Moses [actually from the Babylonian exile], an unwritten tradition\* which supplied what was wanting in the written text. Acceptance of the Torah and the obligation to obey it meant therefore acceptance of the Torah written and unwritten, and more particularly the recognition of the Torah as the full revelation made by God, not final as limited to the written text, but always unfolded into greater clearness as the meaning therein contained was gradually drawn out....

... In some respects the Pharisees advanced beyond the position represented in the Hebrew Scriptures.... Indeed, on very many subjects of their teaching they went beyond [superseded] what was to be found in the older [Old Testament] Scriptures....<sup>\*\*58</sup>

#### THE JEWISH ENCYCLOPEDIA

...rabbinic or pharisaic Judaism again presents a phase quite different from Mosaic Judaism [Mosaic Law – there is no such thing as "Mosaic Judaism"]....<sup>\*\*\*59</sup>

\* The rabbinical oral interpretations applied to the Torah by the Pharisees, Sadducees and scribes are what Yhshua condemned as the "tradition of the elders" in Matthew 15:1-9.

\*\* "Among the schools of European Jewry the Talmud represented the highest and most complete mastery and challenge to which the pious Jew could apply. The knowledge of the Talmud was held in higher esteem than that of the [Old Testament] Scripture itself." "TALMUD," *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible* (Grand Rapids, MI: The Zondervan Corporation, 1975) Vol. 5, p. 594.

\*\*\* "Judaism may be described as the religion of the Jews in contrast to that of the OT [Old Testament]...." "JUDAISM," *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible* (Grand Rapids, MI: The Zondervan Corporation, 1975) Vol. 3, p. 727.

"...ultimately Pharisaism and Judaism became almost synonymous...."

"A third contributing factor to Pharisaism was the development and organization of the Jewish religion itself after the [Babylonian] Captivity and the [Maccabean] Revolt. Formulation and adaptation of Mosaic law by scribe and rabbi, increased tradition, and a more rabid separatism from almost everything resulted in almost a new religion much the opposite from that handed down in the [Old] Covenant by the prophets." "PHARISEES," *The Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary*, edited by Merrill C. Tenney (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1963) p. 647.



It [Judaism] created Pharisaism in opposition to Sadducean insistence upon the letter of the Law; and the day **when the injunction “an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth” was abrogated, and the rationalistic interpretation of the Scribes was substituted therefore, was celebrated as a triumph of reason** [for the Jews]....<sup>60</sup>

Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., comments on this same “triumph of reason”:

**In cases of personal injuries** the Sadducees enjoined “eye for eye” in the most literal sense as laid down in the [Mosaic] Law. Whereas **the [Talmudic] Pharisees laid down “eye for eye” in money value**, lest there be “both eye and life for the eye.” There is no need to point out that **the latter is the more humane view** [an improvement on God's Laws according to the Jews].<sup>\*61</sup>

Mr. Klausner concluded that God, in and by His Law, is inhumane.

The following two quotations provide us with additional examples where Biblical Law was forsaken for Rabbinical law by the Jews:

#### THE STANDARD JEWISH ENCYCLOPEDIA

**PROSBUL** [Greek for “the court”]: **A special form of legal document annulling the cancellation of debts during the Sabbatical year enjoyed by biblical precept.** Scripture warns against refusing to lend to the needy because of the approaching Sabbatical year cancellation (Deut. 15). Nevertheless, the tendency prevailed not to make loans as the Sabbatical year approached, and [Rabbi] Hillel therefore issued an enactment whereby a lender would not lose his money despite the Sabbatical year if he made a declaration in writing to the court in the following manner: “I hereby make known to you, judges of this place, that I wish to be able to collect all debts due to me at any time I may desire.”<sup>\*62</sup>

**LOANS: ... Debts are cancelled by the SABBATICAL YEAR;** [Rabbi] Hillel [overruling God], however,

\* “Even ‘an eye for an eye’ was interpreted [by the Jews] to mean financial compensation.” “Talmud and Midrash,” *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica* (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1973) Vol. 17, p. 1013.

**instituted the PROSBUL according to which debts could also be collected after the Sabbatical Year. L. [Loans] with interest [usury] are strictly forbidden [by God] in the Bible. Later, however, permission was given [by Rabbi Hillel] to receive interest under certain conditions, if the transaction was for business purposes.**<sup>\*63</sup>

It is hardly by coincidence that the majority of lending institutions are owned or controlled by Jews. *The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* provides further evidence proving that Biblical Law has been vacated by the Jews:

**BIBLE COMMENTATORS:** There have been **two basic Jewish methods of Bible interpretation:** (1) according to the plain meaning of the text (**peshat**); and (2) the homiletic [supposedly moral] exposition of underlying meanings, not always logically deducible (**derash**).

Next to nothing is said about *peshat*, but this encyclopedia does elaborate on *derash*:

**Derash developed out of the [Pharisaical] need to find scriptural authority for traditional customs.** Hence, the MIDRASH appeared, developing under the tannaim and treating both the legal (halakhic Midrash) and the narrative (aggadic [haggadic] Midrash) sections of the Bible.... Among the tannaim, there were **two methods of derash, one close to the peshat** (developed by R. [Rabbi] Ishmael [ben Elisha]) **and the other far-fetched** (R. [Rabbi] Akiva [ben Joseph]). ... Nahmanides [Nachmanides – Rabbi Moses ben Nachman/Nahman], however, **introducing [a third set of] kabalistic interpretations, i.e., the search for mystical symbolism behind the text, which spread with the publication of the Zohar. In the 14th cent, Jewish exegesis [critical interpretation] tended to become restricted to the more exaggerated method....**<sup>\*64</sup>

Under the heading “MIDRASH” the same encyclopedia records:

\* “The growth of finances, industry, and land estates led the rabbis to develop laws concerning contracts, partnerships, and legal arrangements to circumvent the Biblical prohibition against usury.” “Talmud and Midrash,” *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica* (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1973) Vol. 17, p. 1013.



**MIDRASH:** The finding of new meaning, in addition to [superseding] the literal one, in the Scriptures. Talmudic tradition has formulated certain rules to deduce such hidden and new meanings.... In certain cases, the M. [Midrash] established the law; in others, it found scriptural support for laws already accepted. The entire talmudic literature is replete with the midrashic exposition [distortion by the Rabbis and other Jewish authorities] of [Scriptural] verse....<sup>\*65</sup>

Under "BOOKS, PROHIBITED," the same reference states:

**BOOKS, PROHIBITED:** ... Within the Jewish community, attempts were made to ban the writings of Maimonides [Rabbi Moses ben Maimon, one of the primary commentators of the Talmud] because of their rational tendencies....<sup>66</sup>

Listen to the following well-known Jews as they testify against themselves regarding Biblical Law:

RABBI ADIN STEINSALTZ, Talmudic Scholar and Publisher

**One of the greatest [Jewish] historical controversies was that between the methods [derash interpretations] of the "houses" (schools) of [Rabbis] Shammai and Hillel, which lasted for more than a century. It was eventually resolved in the famous dictum: "Both are the words of the living God, and the decision is in accordance with the House of Hillel." The fact that one method is preferred does not mean that the other is based on a misconception. It, too, is an expression of creativity [disobedience to God's Laws] and of "the words of the living God...."**

One of its earliest expressions is the theory that just as an architect builds a house according to a blueprint, so the

\* "The Scribes, the Pharisees, the Tannaim [authorities of the first two centuries from Rabbis Hillel and Shammai to Rabbi Yehuda ha-Nasi, whose views and preserved traditions are codified in the Mishnah] and Amoraim [authorities from the third to the fifth centuries, whose comments and disputations form the substance of the Gemara] men like Maimonides [Rabbi Moses ben Maimon] and the Jewish Rabbi of the present day, have all been alike teachers, lawmakers, judges, scribes, physicians...." Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., *Jesus of Nazareth: His Life, Times, And Teaching* (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1953) p. 226.

On the contrary: "There is only one Lawgiver and Judge...." (James 4:12) Isaiah 33:22 makes it clear that He, the one and only Lawgiver and Judge, is YHWH.

**Holy One [YHWH], Blessed be He, scanned his Torah\* in creating the world.**<sup>67</sup>

**THE [Jewish] SAGES believed that it was the oral law – the Mishnah and the Talmud [not the Bible] – that rendered the Jewish people unique. ...the sages emphasized the importance of the oral law [not the written law] as proof of Israel's [the Jews'] singularity, as the definition of true Judaism.**<sup>68</sup>

RABBI STEPHEN SAMUEL WISE

Scholars not of their band had demonstrated that Talmudic tradition and all it inculcated as obligatory had passed through many channels, widening and varying its currents as the days proceeded and that **in many matters, Talmudism was a clear departure from Biblical theory and practice....**<sup>69</sup>

The return from Babylon, and the adoption of the **Babylonian Talmud marks the end of Hebrewism [the end of all ties to the Old Testament Scriptures], and the beginning of Judaism.**<sup>70</sup>

RABBI LOUIS FINKELSTEIN

We shall presently see that **talmudic civil law markedly deviated from that of [Old Testament] Scripture....**

**...Pharisees used exegesis [critical interpretation] to depart from the word of Scripture. Efforts of the Talmud (notably that of Babylonia) to find Scriptural support for Pharisaic deviation, at times through forced exegesis ... the ancient [Jewish] Sages did not hesitate to impose their views on the Bible itself.**<sup>71</sup>

**...Josephus could rightly say of the Pharisees [and today's Jews], who devoted themselves to the study of the Law, that "they follow the conduct of Reason," and "observe what it prescribes as good for them," and "think they ought earnestly to strive to observe Reason's dictates in their practice [in lieu of YHWH's Laws]."**<sup>72</sup>

\* "Torah, in the Talmudic sense, refers to all religious and ethical teachings handed down by tradition.... God himself is depicted as studying the Torah, for even he cannot make decisions concerning the world that contradict it." "Talmud and Midrash," *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica* (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1973) Vol. 17, pp. 1010–1011.



ARSENE DARMESTETER, Lexicographer and Philologist

The Talmud, exclusive of the vast Rabbinic literature attached to it, represents the uninterrupted work of Judaism from Ezra to the sixth century of the common era, the resultant of all the living forces and of **the whole religious activity of a nation. If we consider that it is the faithful mirror of the manners, the institutions, the knowledge of the Jews, in a word of the whole of their civilization** in Judea and Babylonia during the prolific centuries preceding and following the advent of Christianity, we shall understand the importance of a work, unique of its kind, **in which a whole people has deposited its feelings, its beliefs, its soul. Nothing** [not even YHWH's Law], **indeed, can equal the importance of the Talmud** [to the Jews]....<sup>73</sup>

**It is not understood** [by the average person] **that it** [the Talmud] **is a human** [Jewish] **product, whose origin and development are human**....<sup>74</sup>

We no longer have dealings with an inconstant people hesitating between Baal and Jehovah, but with a [Jewish] **nation that has made its choice, and enthusiastically accepts and develops a cult**, that is, a well co-ordinated system of beliefs, laws, and practices. Its literature suits itself to this transformation. **No longer** the rich and vigorous efflorescence to which we owe such masterpieces as **the Psalms, Isaiah, Job**, it has become severe, dogmatic, scholastic instruction, which after eight laborious centuries will result in the Talmud. In a word, Hebraism [the Israelite religion of Old Testament Scripture] **is at an end, Judaism** [the Jewish religion of the Talmud] **is born**.<sup>75</sup>

**...Judaism accommodated itself to the constantly shifting needs of a** [Jewish] **society** constantly in a state of upheaval, and, consecrating the aspirations of each new generation, it could develop and progress boldly on the path of reforms.... **Thus it sanctioned at once tradition**....<sup>76</sup>

Each verse was accompanied by a commentary of infinite length; **the text** [of Old Testament Scripture] **disappeared, buried under the notes** [of the Talmud]....

Once taught from the written word in the Mishna, **tradition received its final consecration. It ceased to be tradition to become a new Law – a Law completer, preciser, and clearer than the ancient** [Old Covenant] **Law, which found itself relegated to the background. "It is better to be occupied with the Mishna than the Law,"** said the Rabbis; **"the** [Old Covenant] **Law may be compared to water, but the Mishna is wine."**

So [Jewish] **tradition**, from being a commentary on the Law, **itself becomes a second law**, a Deuterosis, to use the expression of the Fathers of the Church, **and takes the place of the first** [YHWH's Law].<sup>77</sup>

BERNARD LAZARE, Author

**...it is the study of the Talmud, obligatory and exclusive, that has prevented the Jew from drinking at the real fountainhead, the Bible; the doctors** [Talmudic sages] **have stifled** [and replaced] **the prophets** [of YHWH].<sup>78</sup>

HERMAN WOUK, Novelist

**The Jewish law** [Judaism/Talmudism] **has markedly changed over the centuries**.<sup>79</sup>

Obviously, "Jewish Law" cannot be the same as Hebraic, Mosaic or Biblical Law because *God's Law never changes*. Twice Moses warned us neither to add to nor take away from the Laws of God:

**"You** [Israel] **shall not add to the word which I** [Moses] **am commanding you, nor take away from it** [YHWH's Law], that you may keep the commandments of YHWH your God which I command you." (Deuteronomy 4:2)

**"Whatever I** [Moses] **command you** [Israel], you shall be careful to do; **you shall not add to nor take away from it** [YHWH's Law]." (Deuteronomy 12:32)



After recording several contradictions between Biblical Law and Jewish law, Mr. Wouk then stated:

**Such changes** [in YHWH's Law] – **there are dozens of them – have revolutionized** the family life and the economic structure of **Jewry** to meet new times and manners....

**What we** [Jews] **have then is a system of amendment** originating with “the wise” and **subject to ratification or annulment** by the law-abiding community at large, **in a quiet referendum that is continuous and effective.**<sup>80</sup>

In short, **no one can no more understand, or even picture, Jewish jurisprudence as it actually works by reading the Pentateuch** [the first five books of the Bible] than one can envision the United States in 1959 by reading the Constitution. In each case it is the common law that brings the founding documents in touch with our lives here and now.<sup>81</sup>

JAMES YAFFE, Author

**God has laid down his rules for all time, but he wants us** [Jews] **to find legal ways of handling them, manipulating them, adapting them to new circumstances.** Doubt, controversy, even hairsplitting are part of our obligation to God.<sup>82</sup>

**If a law** [of YHWH's] **is reasonable, in fact, some Orthodox Jews seem to feel rather annoyed at it.**<sup>83</sup>

**Reform Judaism ... contended that the laws of Moses were not immutable and eternal, but had been devised to deal with a particular situation. When the situation changed, the laws could be changed too – or eliminated on account of irrelevance. And the test of a** [one of YHWH's] **law's relevance, of course, would be the individual's own judgment and feeling.**<sup>84</sup>

**The architects of Conservative Judaism provided him** [the Jew] **with a blueprint for compromise,**

complete with theological arguments and Talmudic precedents. They declared, just as the Orthodox do, that the Mosaic law can never be considered obsolete, because it was revealed to us directly by God; but **they** [Conservative Jews] **also declared that the** [Mosaic] **law contains within itself certain principles which allow us** [Jews] **to adapt it to changing circumstances....**<sup>85</sup>

**The Reconstructionists** [Jews] **reject the belief that the law was revealed by God.** God never actually spoke to the Israelites; they were a primitive people and had to invent that story in order to explain their world and justify their religious experiences. We [Jews], the descendants of that people [the Israelites – a spurious claim by the Jews], are permitted to do exactly what they did – explain the world we live in, and in our own terms.<sup>86</sup>

MOSES HESS, Author

**Judaism would have** shared in the fate of those offshoot religions which froze into dogma and **perished** in the destructive conflict with modern science, **were it not the creator of its own lofty concept of God, were its religious teaching not the product of its own living experience.**<sup>87</sup>

HARRY GERSH, Author

Beginning about the eleventh century, **the Talmud – rather than the Bible – became the major study source of European** [Khazar/Ashkenazi] **Jews. ...the Bible as such was studied very little** in the Beth haMidrash, the house of study. **Young boys** were taught to read in the Chumash, the Pentateuch [the first five books of the Bible], but they **graduated to the Talmud as soon as their scholarship allowed.**<sup>88</sup>

SAMUEL ROTH, Author

In his book *Jews Must Live* in the second chapter, “The Jew-Hatred of Genesis,” Samuel Roth distorted many of the incidents found in Genesis. At one point Mr. Roth stated the following:

**...I quote the Bible only when I find that I cannot improve on it.**<sup>89</sup>



## RABBI ELIEZER BERKOVITS

**This book of eternal inspiration [the Bible] has ceased to inspire modern Jewry, and what is more, it is almost unknown to the great majority of them [the Jews].<sup>90</sup>**

This is all testimony to the fact that neither the Old Testament nor God's Laws contained therein are highly esteemed by most modern-day Jews. Thus we see how perfectly the proselytized "Jews" today fulfill what Yhshua declared regarding their religious predecessors, the scribes and Pharisees:

...Yhshua spoke to the multitudes and to His disciples, saying, **"The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair of Moses ... they say things, and do not do them."** (Matthew 23:1–3)

Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ... you ... **have neglected the weightier provisions of the [Mosaic] law....** (Matthew 23:23)

...you too outwardly appear righteous to me, but **inwardly you [scribes and Pharisees] are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.** (Matthew 23:28)

...**He [Yhshua] said to them [the scribes and Pharisees], "Rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written, 'This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far away from Me. But in vain do they worship Me, teaching as [Scriptural] doctrines the precepts of men [oral traditions that were later codified and became the Talmud]. Neglecting the commandment of God, you hold to the tradition of men.' He was also saying to them, "You nicely set aside the commandment of God in order to keep your tradition."** (Mark 7:6–9)

By their own admission the Jews have testified that they worship *not* from the Scriptures, but instead from the Talmud. Consequently, the Jews have once again provided us with good reason to question their racial pretense of being Israelites.

## CELTO-SAXONS

The Apostle Paul made it very clear to whom God's Law had been given:

...my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are **Israelites, to whom belongs** the adoption as sons and the glory and **the covenants** [Abrahamic, Mosaic and Christian] **and the giving of the Law....** (Romans 9:3–4)

Deuteronomy 33:4 also declares that the Law of God was given to Israel as a "possession." Not only was God's Law presented to the Israelites, it was given *exclusively* to the Israelites:

He declares His words to Jacob, His statutes and His ordinances to Israel. **He [YHWH] has not dealt thus with any nation** [but that of Israel]; **and as for His ordinances, they** [other nations and races of people] **have not known them.** Praise YH! (Psalm 147:19–20)

In 1982 the Congress of the United States of America declared the Bible to be the Word of God, and America's president proclaimed 1983 to be the "Year of the Bible":



## CONGRESS DECLARES BIBLE “THE WORD OF GOD”

PUBLIC LAW 97-280 – OCT. 4, 1982

Public Law 97-280  
97th Congress

96 STAT. 1211

### Joint Resolution

Authorizing and requesting the President to proclaim 1983 as the “Year of the Bible.”

Whereas the Bible, the Word of God, has made a unique contribution in shaping the United States as a distinctive and blessed nation and people;

Whereas deeply held religious convictions springing from the Holy Scriptures led to the early settlement of our Nation;

Whereas Biblical teachings inspired concepts of civil government that are contained in our Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States;

Whereas many of our great national leaders – among them Presidents Washington, Jackson, Lincoln, and Wilson – paid tribute to the surpassing influence of the Bible in our country's development, as in the words of President Jackson that the Bible is “the rock on which our Republic rests;”

Whereas the history of our Nation clearly illustrates the value of voluntarily applying the teachings of the Scriptures in the lives of individuals, families, and societies;

Whereas this Nation now faces great challenges that will test this Nation as it has never been tested before; and

Whereas that renewing our knowledge of and faith in God through Holy Scripture can strengthen us as a nation and a people: Now, therefore, be it

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the President is authorized and requested to designate 1983 as a national “Year of the Bible” in recognition of both the formative influence the Bible has been for our Nation, and our national need to study and apply the teachings of the Holy Scriptures.

Approved October 4, 1982

Today the United States of America is composed of many peoples from other races, but let us face fact. If it were not for the white Celto-Saxon peoples who providentially inhabited her shores, America would never have been a Christian nation and the preceding proclamation would never have been made.

In *The Natural History of the Human Species*, Charles Hamilton Smith also accredited possession of God's Law to the Caucasians:

He has instituted all the great religious systems in the world, and to his [the Caucasian's] **stock has been vouchsafed the glory and the conditions of revelation.**<sup>91</sup>

From a historical perspective, Nathaniel Morton also observed:

In the year 1602, **divers godly Christians of our English [Celto-Saxon] nation ... entered into covenant to walk with God, and one with another, in the enjoyment of the ordinances of God, according to the primitive pattern in the word of God.**<sup>92</sup>

In 1630 Pastor John Cotton preached the following as a part of a farewell message to a boatload of fellow Puritans which included Governor John Winthrop:

**Have special care that you ever have the Ordinances [YHWH's Laws] planted amongst you,** or else never looke for security. As soone as Gods Ordinances cease, your security ceaseth likewise; but if God plant his Ordinances among you, feare not, he will maintaine them. Isay 4:5,6. Upon all their glory there shall be a defence; that is, upon all God's Ordinances: for so was the Arke [of the Covenant] called the glory of Israel. I Sam. 4:22.

**Secondly, have a care to be implanted into the Ordinances [of YHWH],** that the word may be ingrafted into you, and you into it: If you take rooting in the Ordinances, grow up thereby, bring forth much fruite, continue and abide therein, then you are [a] vineyard of red wine, and the Lord will keepe you, Isay 27:2,3, that no sonnes of violence shall destroy you. Looke into all the stories whether divine or humane, and you shall never



finde that God ever rooted out a people that had the Ordinances: never did God suffer such plants to be plucked up: on all their glory shall be defence.<sup>93</sup>

Our nation's early documents testify to our uniquely Christian heritage whose very fabric is interwoven with the influence of God's Laws and His Word:

1639 – FUNDAMENTAL AGREEMENT OF THE COLONY OF NEW HAVEN [Connecticut]: ... **We** [Christian Celto–Saxon colonists] **all agree that the scriptures hold forth a perfect rule for the direction and government of all men in duties which they are to perform to God and to man, as well in families and commonwealth as in matters of the church;** so likewise in all public officers which concern **civil order** [government], as choice of magistrates and officers, making and repealing laws, dividing allotments of inheritance, and all things of like nature, **we will, all of us, be ordered by the rules which the scripture holds forth;** and we agree that such persons may be entrusted with such matters of government as are described in Exodus 18:21 and Deuteronomy 1:13 with Deuteronomy 17:15 and I Corinthians 6:1, 6 & 7.<sup>94</sup>

1639 – CONNECTICUT HISTORY: In June 1639, however, a more definite statement of political principles was framed, in which it was clearly stated that **the rules of Scripture should determine the ordering of the Church, the choice of magistrates, the making and repeal of laws ...** that only [Christian] Church members could become free burgesses and officials of the colony ... and in 1644 the general court decided that the **judicial laws of God as they were declared by Moses should constitute a rule for all courts....**<sup>95</sup>

1776 – DELAWARE CONSTITUTION: ...officeholders were required to make and subscribe to the following declaration: "I ... do profess faith in God the Father, and in Jesus Christ His Only Son, and the Holy Ghost, one God, blessed forevermore; and **I do acknowledge the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be given by divine inspiration.**"<sup>96</sup>

1776 – NORTH CAROLINA CONSTITUTION: ...**no person who shall deny** the being of God [YHWH] or the truth of the Protestant [Christian] religion, or **the divine authority either of the Old or New Testaments,** or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the State, **shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the civil department within the State.**<sup>97</sup>

1777 – VERMONT CONSTITUTION: ...required of every member of the house of representatives that he take this oath: "I do believe in one God, the creator and governor of the universe, the rewarder of the good and punisher of the wicked, and **I do acknowledge the scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be given by divine inspiration,** and own and profess the Protestant [Christian] religion."<sup>98</sup>

1777 was also the year that the United States Congress purchased 20,000 Bibles abroad to be resold to the American people.

Regarding the motives which prompted the Puritans to seek a new land in which to live, Pastor Cotton Mather wrote the following:

**...the God of Heaven served as it were, a summons upon the spirits of his** [Christian Celto–Saxon] **people in the English nation ... to leave** all the pleasant accommodations of **their native country,** and go over a terrible ocean, into a more terrible desert, **for the pure enjoyment of all his ordinances.**<sup>99</sup>

Alexis de Tocqueville recognized the uniqueness of our beginnings and wrote of the Scriptural, moral and civil code which was the foundation for those early laws of New England:

...in studying the earliest historical and legislative records of **New England.** They exercised the rights of sovereignty; they named their magistrates, concluded peace or declared war, made police regulations, and **enacted laws as if their allegiance was due only to God.** Nothing can be more curious and, at the same time more instructive, than the legislation of that period; it is there that the



solution of the great social problem which the United States now present[s] to the world is to be found.

Amongst these documents we shall notice, as especially characteristic, the code of laws promulgated by the little State of Connecticut in 1650. **The legislators of Connecticut begin with the penal laws, and ... they borrow their provisions from the text of Holy Writ. "Whosoever shall worship any other God than the Lord [YHWH]," says the preamble of the Code, "shall surely be put to death." This is followed by ten or twelve enactments of the same kind, copied verbatim from the books of Exodus, Leviticus, and Deuteronomy.** Blasphemy, sorcery, adultery, and rape were punished with death....<sup>100</sup>

The 1879 *McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader* clearly illustrated how early America's Christianity influenced her government:

**Their** [the Christian Celto-Saxon colonists'] **form of government was as strictly theocratical** ... insomuch that it would be difficult to say where there was any civil authority among them entirely distinct from ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

Whenever a few of them settled a town, they immediately gathered themselves into a church; and their [Christian] elders were magistrates, and **their code of laws was the Pentateuch** [first five books of the Old Testament]....

God was their King; and they [the Christian Celto-Saxon colonists] regarded him as truly and literally so....<sup>101</sup>

In a sermon preached in 1770 at Cambridge, Massachusetts, Pastor Samuel Cooke proclaimed that the acts of the legislature must be consonant with the Laws of God:

**Justice also requires of rulers, in their legislative capacity, that they attend to the operation of their own acts, and repeal whatever laws, upon an impartial**

**review, they find to be inconsistent with the laws of God, the rights of men, and the general benefit of society.** This the community hath a right to expect.<sup>102</sup>

Noah Webster, an American statesman and the compiler of Webster's original dictionary, instructed all American citizens in the essential elements of lawmaking:

**The moral principles and precepts contained in the Scriptures ought to form the basis of all our civil constitutions and laws.** All the miseries and evils which men suffer from vice, crime, ambition, injustice, oppression, slavery, and war, proceed from their despising or neglecting the precepts contained in the Bible.<sup>103</sup>

The following was part of the decision handed down by Chief Justice John Middleton Clayton in 1837 from *The State* [of Delaware] *vs. Thomas Jefferson Chandler*:

Long before Lord [Sir Matthew] Hale [1609–1676] decided that christianity was a part of the laws of England, the Court of Kings Bench, 34 Eliz. in Ratcliff's case, 3 coke Rep. 40, b. had gone so far as to declare, that **"in almost all cases, the common law was grounded on the law of God..."** and the court cited the 27th chapter of Numbers, to show that their judgment on a common law principle in regard to the law of inheritance, **was founded on God's revelation of that law to Moses.**<sup>104</sup>

That God's Law was the basis for Celto-Saxon common law is evident as far back as the Anglo-Saxon king, Alfred the Great, who ruled West Saxon (Wessex) from 871 to 899:

...[England's King] Alfred gave all his endeavour to the compiling of laws for his disorganized people. His code, which we still have in its Anglo-Saxon words, was made towards the end of his reign, perhaps about 890, although the exact date is not known. **In an introduction he declared that his laws were based upon the Ten Commandments given by God to Moses;** fulfilled and interpreted by the love and compassion of his Son, the Healer, the Lord Christ; continued in the teachings of the



Apostles, and thence down the ages by synods of the church and decrees of kings.<sup>105</sup>

Justice David Josiah Brewer also testified to the Celto-Saxons propensity for God's Word:

The Bible is the Christian's book. No other book has so wide a circulation, or is so universally found in the households of the land. **During their century of existence the English and American Bible societies have published and circulated 250 million copies, and this represents but a fraction of its circulation.** And then think of the multitude of volumes published in expostulation, explanation and illustration of that book, or some portion of it.

**I could show how largely our laws and customs are based upon the laws of Moses and the teaching of Christ; how constantly the Bible is appealed to as the guide of life and the authority in questions of morals; how the Christian doctrines are accepted as the great comfort in times of sorrow and affliction, and fill with the light of hope the services for the dead.**<sup>106</sup>

James Madison, "the Father of the U.S. Constitution" and our fourth President, understood that *the future* of our American civilization was (and still is) dependent upon the Laws of God:

**We have staked the whole future of American civilization, not upon the power of government, far from it. We have staked the future of all of our political institutions upon the capacity of mankind for self-government; upon the capacity of each and all of us to govern ourselves, to control ourselves, to sustain ourselves according to the Ten Commandments of God.**<sup>107</sup>

Once again, what did George Washington pray for? He entreated Almighty God:

...that **through obedience to Thy [YHWH's] law**, we may show forth Thy praise among the nations of the earth.

Even Harry Waton, a Jew, admitted that the Celto-Saxons put a high value on the Word of God:

What is the greatest literary work known to mankind? The answer is: ... the Bible. And let the Aryans themselves judge. **For nearly two thousand years countless millions of Aryans [Celto-Saxons] recognized the Bible as the greatest literary work in existence.** If on one scale were put the works of Homer, Aeschylus, Virgil, Dante, Shakespeare, Goethe, and all other great works of the great poets and writers; and on the other scale were put the Bible, and the Aryans had to choose between them, the one or the other, it is absolutely certain that **the Aryans would choose the Bible.** The Bible is the oldest and most universal literary work in existence, it is still the best seller, and it is still **held by the Aryans in the highest esteem.** For every German that knows the works of Goethe, there are tens of thousands of Germans that know the Bible; for every Englishman that knows the works of Shakespeare there are tens of thousands of Englishmen that know the Bible; and so it is true of all Aryan [Celto-Saxon] nations.<sup>108</sup>

Irish historian, William Lecky, commented upon the profound influence that Hebrew Law had on our American Celto-Saxon government:

**Hebraic [Israelite] mortar cemented the foundations of American democracy.**<sup>109</sup>

Mr. Lecky was not referring to Jewish influence. *The Jewish Encyclopedia* substantiated that the Jews contributed nothing regarding Colonial legislation:

**UNITED STATES: ...the early forms of government and laws were fashioned in a manner upon Old Testament times.** This was particularly the case in **Massachusetts** (whose first criminal code [in 1641] **gave chapter and verse from the Bible as its authority**), as also in **Connecticut.** **The records of the colony of New Haven, founded in 1638, have distinctly Old Testament character, and Biblical precedent is**



**quoted for almost every governmental act.** One can form some opinion of the measure of Old Testament influence when one considers that **in the code of colony laws adopted in New Haven in 1656 there are 107 references to the Old Testament....**

**But Jews as individuals contributed little or nothing to direct the trend of [American] colonial legislation of this early period.**<sup>110</sup>

God's Law and Word was given as a possession to His people Israel. In which people's possession is the Bible to be found? The Jews, by their own admission, pervert and reject God's Word. While not always in obedience to it, the Celto-Saxons are the *only* people who can be described as possessing the Word of God.

#### ISRAEL TO HAVE AN INNER AWARENESS OF BIBLICAL MORALITY

"...days are coming, says YHWH, when I will effect a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah; not like the covenant which I made with their fathers on the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt.... For **this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel**, after those days, says YHWH: **I will put My laws into their minds, and I will write them upon their hearts.** And I will be their God, and they shall be My people." (Hebrews 8:8-10)

#### WHICH PEOPLE HAVE A FUNDAMENTAL MORALITY ALIGNED WITH YHWH'S LAWS?

#### CELTO-SAXONS

We read in the book of Hebrews that the New Covenant was made exclusively with the house of Israel and the house of Judah, and that they (the physical lineage of Jacob/Israel) would have the laws of God written on their hearts and minds. American Celto-Saxons may not be following these laws as a nation, but they do have a basic understanding of morality which the remainder of the non-Caucasian world does not have. If you were to ask the average

Celto-Saxon a question of right or wrong based on the Ten Commandments, and even if they were disobedient to them they would provide you with the correct answers. Ask the average Indian, Oriental or African (especially those who have not been influenced by Celto-Saxon morality) the same question, and you will likely get totally different responses. Why? Because they are *not* Israel, and the Laws of God are *not* written on their hearts.

If Christian Celto-Saxondom did not have false teachers telling them that God's Laws "have been done away" and that they need not keep them, it is certain that they would be more inclined to follow their conscience.<sup>111</sup> In a 1776 sermon Pastor Samuel West directed our attention to an earlier time in our history when this was illustrated in the lives of American Celto-Saxons:

...in the next place, who could have thought that, when our charter [with England] was vacated, when we [Americans] became destitute of any legislative authority, and when our courts of justice in many parts of the country were stopped, so that we could neither make nor execute laws upon offenders – who, I say, would have thought, that in such a situation the people should behave so peaceably, and maintain such good order and harmony among themselves? This is a plain proof that they, having not the civil law to regulate themselves by, became a law unto themselves; and by their conduct they have shown that they [early Celto-Saxon Americans] **were regulated by the law of God written in their hearts.** This is the Lord's doing, and it ought to be marvelous in our eyes.<sup>112</sup>

Listen to the following two early American patriots as they speak out on morality:

#### GEORGE WASHINGTON, President

Of all the dispositions and habits which lead to political prosperity, **religion [Christianity] and morality are indispensable supports.**<sup>113</sup>

#### DANIEL WEBSTER, American Statesman, Orator and Author

**Lastly, our [Celto-Saxon] ancestors established their system of government on morality and religious sentiment. Moral habits, they believed, cannot safely**



**be trusted on any other foundation than religious principle, nor any government be secure which is not supported by moral habits.** Living under the heavenly light of revelation, they hoped to find all the social dispositions, all the duties which men owe to each other and to society, enforced and performed. **Whatever makes men good Christians, makes them good citizens.**<sup>114</sup>

...I now proceed to add, that the strong and deep-settled conviction of all intelligent persons amongst us is, that, in order to support a useful and wise government upon these popular principles, the general education of the people, and **the wide diffusion of pure morality and true religion** [Christianity], **are indispensable.** Individual virtue is a part of public virtue. It is difficult to conceive how there can remain morality in the government when it shall cease to exist among the people....<sup>115</sup>

Pastor Ezra Stiles also understood that American Celto-Saxons had "obligations" of morality:

**...the [Celto-Saxon] United States are under peculiar obligations to become a holy people unto the Lord our God....**<sup>116</sup>

William Holmes McGuffey commented upon America's early standards of morality in the 1879 *McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader*:

**Their** [the Celto-Saxon colonists'] **piety was not merely external**; it was sincere; it had the proof of a good tree in bearing good fruit; **it produced and sustained a strict morality.** Their tenacious purity of manners and speech obtained for them, in the mother country, their name of Puritans, which, though given in derision, was as honorable an appellation as was ever bestowed by man on man.

That there were hypocrites among them, is not to be doubted; but they were rare. The men who voluntarily exiled themselves to an unknown coast, and endured there every toil and hardship for conscience' sake, and that they might serve God in their own manner, were not likely to set conscience at defiance, and make the service

of God a mockery; they were not likely to be, neither were they, hypocrites. **I do not know that it would be arrogating** [presuming] **too much for them to say, that, on the extended surface of the globe, there was not a single community of men to be compared with them, in the respects of deep religious** [Christian] **impressions, and an exact performance of moral duty.**<sup>117</sup>

Once again quoting New York's Chancellor James Kent from his opinion as the presiding judge in *People vs. Ruggles* in 1811:

**...we are a Christian people, and the morality of the country is deeply ingrafted upon Christianity and not upon the doctrines or worship of those imposters** [Mahomet, the Grand Lama or any others].<sup>118</sup>

Alexis de Tocqueville also testified to America's spiritual morality:

The sects which exist in the United States are innumerable. They all differ in respect to the worship which is due from man to his Creator, but they all agree in respect to the duties which are due from man to man. Each sect adores the Deity in its own peculiar manner, but **all the sects preach the same moral law in the name of God....** Moreover, almost all the sects of the United States are comprised **within the great unity of Christianity, and Christian morality is everywhere the same.**<sup>119</sup>

**Christianity, therefore, reigns** [in America] **without any obstacle**, by universal consent; the consequence is, as I have before observed, that **every principle of the moral** [Christian] **world is fixed and determinate....**<sup>120</sup>

...I am of the opinion that the true cause of **their** [American Celto-Saxon] **superiority** must not be sought for in physical advantages, but that it is **wholly attributable to their moral and intellectual qualities** [given to them by the grace of God].<sup>121</sup>

Eleven *current* State Constitutions also give witness to the Biblical morality of this nation.\*

\* See Appendix 2 – Eleven Current State Constitutions.



Contrast the basic morality of the Celto-Saxons to that of the American Indians, Negroes, Orientals, natives of India and aborigines of Australia. Regarding the American Indian, Mr. de Tocqueville wrote his conclusions at a time when men were unafraid to tell the truth:

...**the savage** [American Indian] **is his own master** as soon as he is able to act; parental authority is scarcely known to him ... and **the very name of law is unknown to him...**

**Far from desiring to conform his habits to ours** [Christian Celto-Saxon morality], **he** [the American Indian] **loves his savage** [lawless] **life as the distinguishing mark of his race, and he repels every advance to** [Christian] **civilization....**<sup>122</sup>

... For more than two hundred years the wandering tribes of North America have had daily intercourse with the whites, and they have never derived from them either a custom or an idea ... In the summer of 1831 I happened to be beyond Lake Michigan, at a place called Green Bay, which serves as the extreme frontier between the United States and the Indians on the north-western side. Here I became acquainted with an American officer, Major H., who, after talking to me at length on the inflexibility of the Indian character, related the following fact: 'I formerly knew a young Indian,' said he, 'who had been educated at a college in New England, where he had greatly distinguished himself, and had acquired the external appearance of a member of civilized society. When the war broke out between ourselves and the English in 1810, I saw this young man again; he was serving in our army, at the head of the warriors of his tribe, for **the Indians were admitted amongst the ranks of the Americans, upon condition that they would abstain from their horrible custom of scalping their victims.** On the evening of the battle of ... C. came and sat himself down by the fire at our bivouac. I asked him what had been his fortune that day: he related his exploits; and growing warm and animated by the recollection of them, he concluded by suddenly opening the breast of his coat, saying, "You must not betray me – see here!" And **I actually beheld,**' said the

Major, 'between his body and his shirt, **the skin and hair of an English head, still dripping with gore.**'<sup>123</sup>

Today's politically correct version is that the moral conduct of the American Indian is the product of the white man forcing them to live on reservations. However, reservation life has not determined the basic moral instincts of the modern-day Indian. Their lifestyle is essentially the same as it was in 1702 when Pastor Cotton Mather wrote the following:

**Their** [the American Indians'] **way of living is infinitely barbarous;** the men are most abominably slothful; making their poor squaws, or wives, to plant and dress, and barn and beat their corn, and build their wigwams for them....<sup>124</sup>

It is obvious that the American Indian's natural morality is quite different from that of the Celto-Saxons. An overall propensity toward laziness, drunkenness and immorality was very evident in the American Indians' characters long before the establishment of reservations. While greedy traders and agents may have contributed to his reprobate lifestyle, the American Indian is, himself, responsible for his own morality or lack thereof.

Wilmot Robertson revealed another racial problem or condition which goes largely unrecognized in America today:

**Collective or organized crime having become a minority monopoly** [in America], **one would expect to find the ranks of individual criminals filled by Majority** [Celto-Saxon] **members. But such is not the case. Here again, the minority disproportion is incontestable.** In fact, whenever a Majority member, particularly a well-known Majority public figure, is haled into court, it is surprising how often his partner or associate is a minority member.<sup>125</sup>

Even when it comes to racism, which is supposed to be exclusively the sin of the white man, we find something much different when the facts are investigated. The following newspaper article by Patrick Joseph Buchanan reveals the truth about racism and who the real perpetrators are:



Richmond Times–Dispatch, Sunday, January 24, 1988

## The New 'Big Lie' About America

A preconceived notion in the mind of the left that racism is almost exclusively a white man's disease.

There is interracial violence in America. In 1985, 629,000 interracial crimes were recorded (where victims survived to identify the criminal), but nine out of 10 were committed by blacks against whites. Where white criminals, 98 percent of the time, prey on other whites – to rape, rob and assault – black criminals chose fellow blacks as victims less than half the time. Black criminals seem to prefer attacking white people. While only 2 percent of

the victims chosen by white criminals are black, more than 50 percent of the victims targeted by black criminals – to rape, rob and assault – are white.

The ugliest manifestations of racism in America, then – i.e. interracial rape and criminal assault – are predominantly a black-against-white phenomenon, not the other way around, as the center's report would deceive us into believing.

The following newspaper article also illustrates the differences in morality between Celto-Saxons and other races:

Arizona Republic February 10, 1992

## Study: Progress didn't cut crime among blacks Value of social programs questioned

THE ASSOCIATED PRESS

CHICAGO – Rising income and educational levels since World War II were accompanied by a drop in crime rates among whites but not among blacks, according to a study released Sunday.

The author of the study said it challenges "one of the most widely held assumptions of postwar society": that liberal social programs can reduce crime by fighting social and economic injustices.

The study, by Gary Lafree of the University of New Mexico in

Albuquerque, also found that an increase in the number of broken families was not accompanied by a rise in crime among blacks.

"Blacks were making dramatic educational strides in the 1960s and 1970s at exactly the time crime in blacks was rising," Lafree said. Family income among blacks also increased during that period, he said.

Lafree also said his study was based on correlating such things as measure of education and income with the FBI's uniform crime reports.

In the following *Times Herald* newspaper article, Jeffrey Hart (a senior editor at the *National Review*) confirmed that what was true in the sixties and seventies remains the same in the 1990s:

The Times Herald Norristown, PA January 11, 1993

## Crime wave dwarfs all other problems

We did not hear anything about it during the recent presidential campaign, but there is no doubt about our No. 1 national problem: Violent crime is devastating our cities.

The phenomenon is just beginning to be talked about in respectable quarters. As the statistics escalated, the subject had been politely brushed under the rug, but now the material has begun to pour from the presses.

I have before me several recently published items, among them two articles in the January issue of *Commentary* magazine – "Is Police Brutality the Problem?" by William Tucker and "Crown Heights and Its Aftermath" by Philip Gourevitch – and a new book, "Paved With Good Intentions: The Failure of Race Relations in Contemporary America," by Jared Taylor.

This material makes chilling reading, not least because of its merciless use of verifiable statistics.

By the early 1970s in Manhattan, blacks made up more than 60 percent of those arrested for violent crime but constituted only 20 percent of the population. More recently, black men have been responsible for more than 85 percent of the felonies committed against New York cabdrivers.

Nationwide, blacks constitute 12 percent of the population, but represent 64 percent of violent crime arrests and 71 percent of robbery arrests.

In 1988, there were few cases – perhaps 10 – in which a white man raped a black woman. There were 9,405 cases of a black man raping a white woman. Mr. Taylor reports that black men are three to four times more likely to commit rape than whites, and more than 60 times more likely to rape a white than a white is likely to rape a black.

According to Mr. Taylor, blacks are responsible for 73 percent of all justified, self-defense killings.

**In Washington, D.C., more than half of the population of black males between 15 and 35 is entangled with the criminal justice system – in prison, awaiting trial, on probation or on parole.**

Mr. Tucker reports in *Commentary* as follows:

**"Does all this mean that America is becoming a far more violent society? Not entirely. What is unique about this crime wave is that it has been confined almost completely to black juveniles (males)."**

All of this has nothing to do with "neglect." The United States, far from oppressing its blacks and poor, actually subsidizes them. Apart from myriad private benefactions and grants, the United States has spent \$2.5 trillion in federal money since the 1960s in an attempt to deal with the problem of the underclass. Probably this money did far more harm than good.



The April – May 1992 Los Angeles riots following the Rodney King verdict testified to the fact that morality differs from race to race. No one can deny that the rioters were primarily black. Someone may counter: "But it was a black man who was beaten and who received unfair treatment in the courts!" However, had the situation been reversed and it had been black policemen who had been found innocent in a similar beating of a white man, whites would never have taken to the streets in looting and rioting as did the blacks. Why? Because basic morality differs from race to race.

Although the blacks were the primary participants in the Los Angeles riots, they are not entirely to blame. They may have unknowingly fallen prey to a much more grievous immoral scheme of another race. In *A Racial Program for the 20th Century*, Israel Cohen, a leading Communist Jew in England, wrote the following in 1912:

**We [Jews] must realize that our [Communist] party's most powerful weapon is racial tension. By propounding into the consciousness of the dark races that for centuries they have been oppressed by the whites, we can mould them to the program of the Communist Party. In America we will aim for subtle victory. While inflaming the Negro minority against the whites, we will endeavor to instill in the whites a guilt complex for their exploitation of the Negroes. We will aid the Negroes to rise in prominence in every walk of life, in the professions and in the world of sports and entertainment. With this prestige, the Negro will be able to intermarry with the whites and begin a process which will deliver America to our [Jewish Communist] cause.**<sup>126</sup>

The following *Chicago Tribune* newspaper article provides additional evidence for the difference and inequality of racial morality:

## Immigrants stir melting pot: Rooster blood, court's don't mix

"Nothing will be more rare in the future than a white person, and nothing may be less important than the white man's ways," says Jim Dator, a political scientist....

By Joseph Tybor  
Chicago Tribune

A judge is asked to allow defendants to drink a "truth serum" of rooster blood and water to replace the time-honored oath a witness must give in a U.S. courtroom.

This is an example of [the] challenges the nation's courts are facing in a wake of a wave of immigration from Asia, the Middle East and Africa.

The United States, long a largely white, European melting pot, is becoming more multicultural. These new immigrants sometimes have difficulty in dealing with our courts. The nations they hail from lack roots in the... Christian tradition that forms the political and philosophical foundation of our government.

Accommodation of cultural mores rather than the law, may be a consideration in defining criminal blame, but if it becomes an excuse for breaking the law, that affects our basic concepts of right and wrong.

"Nothing will be more rare in the future than a white person, and nothing may be less important than the white man's ways," says Jim Dator, a political scientist at the University of Hawaii and a futurist.

Dator, a court consultant to the Federated States of Micronesia and Hawaii, stated that in the state of Ponape, for example, formal apologies replace prison sentences for crimes, even rape and murder.

Some startling, real-life courtroom dramas have stirred these discussions: In Los Angeles three years ago, thousands of Japanese Americans offered support to a Japanese housewife who attempted a parent-child suicide in a traditional Japanese manner called oyaku-shinju because of her humiliation over her husband's love affair. The woman was rescued, the children died.

When charged with murder, she told her attorney she thought her only crime was failed suicide.

As far back as the 1800s English poet and critic, Matthew Arnold, noted the problems of race mixing:

**...the mixture of persons of different race in the same commonwealth unless one race had a complete ascendancy, tended to confuse all the relations of human life, and all men's notions of right and wrong....**<sup>127</sup>



Wilmot Robertson noted statistics which support the conclusion that race-mixing leads to increased crime:

It is worth repeating that every race and every society have their criminals. But **multiracial societies have more crime....**<sup>128</sup>

**History is insistent in pointing out that when the dominant population group goes, the country goes. As is daily becoming more apparent, the dying fall of the American [Celto-Saxon] Majority is the dying fall of America itself.**<sup>129</sup>

At this time in the history of the Caucasian race, when Celto-Saxon morality is nearing an all-time low, it still cannot be denied that the basic inner morality of Celto-Saxons aligns itself more closely with God's Laws than does the basic inner morality of any other race. Celto-Saxon morality can even be contrasted with the Arabs (who come from another branch of the same stock as Israel), but the difference is especially obvious when you contrast Celto-Saxon morality with that of the modern-day Jews.

### JEWS

In his book *A Rabbi Talks with Jesus*, Rabbi Jacob Neusner admitted to the contrasting differences between the Jew's morality and the morality of those who follow the teachings of Yhshua the Christ:

[Yhshua's] way so radically differs from my [the Jewish] way, it is clear we are hearing different voices from Sinai....<sup>130</sup>

As has already been pointed out, the Jews themselves admit that they do *not* follow the Laws of God given to Moses and to the Israelites at Mt. Sinai; instead they follow the Talmud which originated in Babylon.

According to Herman Wouk: **"The Talmud [not the Bible] is to this day the circulating heart's blood of the Jewish religion."** The following overview of Talmudic and Biblical morality reveals the stark contrast between these two books of faith and the morality of their adherents:

MORALS OF THE TALMUD	MORALS OF THE BIBLE
<b>Approves of Sodomy:</b> "If one committed sodomy with a child of less than nine years, no guilt is incurred" (Sanhedrin 54b)	<b>Prohibits Sodomy:</b> "Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it [homosexuality] is abomination" (Leviticus 18:22)
<b>Approves of Child Sacrifice to Idols:</b> "He who gives of his seed to Molech incurs no punishment" (Sanhedrin 64a)	<b>Prohibits Child Sacrifice to Idols:</b> "Whoever gives any of his seed to Molech: he shall surely be put to death" (Leviticus 20:2)
<b>Cursing Parents Allowed:</b> "One who curses his parents isn't punished unless he curses them by Divine name" (Sanhedrin 66a)	<b>Cursing Parents Prohibited:</b> "He that curses his father or mother, shall be put to death" (Exodus 21:17; Matthew 15:4)
<b>Allows Enchanting:</b> "It is permitted to consult by a charm the spirits of oil and eggs, and make incantations" (Sanhedrin 101a)	<b>Disallows Enchanting:</b> "None of you shall be an enchanter or a charmer, or consulter with familiar spirits" (Deut. 18:10-11)
<b>Bestiality Condoned:</b> "Women having intercourse with a beast can marry a priest, the act is but a mere wound" (Yebamoth 59b)	<b>Bestiality Condemned:</b> "You shall not lie with any beast, nor shall any woman stand before a beast to lie with it" (Lev. 18:23)
<b>Harlotry Lawful:</b> "A harlot's hire is permitted, for what the woman has received is legally a gift" (Abodah Zarah 62b-63a)	<b>Harlotry Unlawful:</b> "She that plays the whore in her father's house shall be put to death" (Deuteronomy 22:21)
<b>Blasphemy Allowed:</b> "One can revile the Divine Name if mentally applying it to some other object" (Sanhedrin 65a-b)	<b>Blasphemy Punishable:</b> "He that blasphemes the name of the LORD [YHWH] shall surely be put to death" (Leviticus 24:16)
<b>Not Required to Keep Vows:</b> One may declare: "Every vow which I may make in the future shall be null" (Nedarim 23a-23b)	<b>Required to Keep Vows:</b> "If a man vows, he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that he spoke" (Numbers 30:2)
<b>Murder Condoned:</b> "If ten men smote a man with ten staves and he died, they are exempt from punishment" (Sanhedrin 78a)	<b>Murder Forbidden:</b> "He that smites a man with a staff so he dies, he is a murderer and shall be put to death" (Numbers 35:18) <sup>131</sup>



The following Talmudic precepts also depict the morality of its Jewish adherents today:

HAGIGAH 15: ...**a Jew is considered to be good in the eyes of God, in spite of any sins he may commit.**

ABODAH ZARAH 54a: **It is allowed [for a Jew] to take usury from Apostates [Christians]....**

KETHUBOTH 11b: **When a grown [Jewish] man has had intercourse with a little girl it is nothing**, for when the girl is less than this (less than three years old) it is as if one puts the finger into the eye. (Tears come to the eye again and again, so does virginity come back to the little girl under three years.)

SANHEDRIN 59a: **A Goi [non-Jew or Christian] who pries into the law [the Talmud] is guilty of death.**

This depravity represents only a very small sampling of the Talmud's immoral perversion. Once again Rabbi Adin Steinsaltz described the staggering impact that the Talmud has upon the lives and morals of its Jewish adherents:

...**the Talmud is the central pillar** [of Judaism], soaring up from the foundations and supporting the entire spiritual and intellectual edifice. In many ways **the Talmud is the most important book in Jewish culture, the backbone of creativity and of national life. No other work has had a comparable influence on the theory and practice of Jewish life, shaping spiritual content and serving as a guide to conduct.**<sup>132</sup>

Writing about the Talmud's influence upon Jewish life, Arsene Darmesteter summed it up by saying:

**The Talmud ... is the faithful mirror of the manners, the institutions, the knowledge of the Jews, in a word of the whole of their civilization ... in which a whole people has deposited its feelings, its beliefs, its soul.**<sup>133</sup>

Mr. Darmesteter also admitted the following about this iniquitous book of Jewish traditions:

**Christian scholars for the most part looking upon it [the Talmud] as a monstrosity, an infernal production, which damned the morality of the Jewish people, and the Jews hotly defending the sacredness of a work that was the bulwark of their faith and the embodiment of their religious life.**<sup>134</sup>

Under the heading "JUDAISM," *The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia* declares that the Jews shape their own morality:

**JUDAISM: ...Jewish ethical values and ideals ... are shaped by Jewish experience....\*** In Judaism the center of gravity is the Jewish people. ...[Judaism] rests its hope upon the perfectibility of the human race [the Jews].<sup>135</sup>

In *Now and Forever*, Samuel Roth admitted to the dissimilitude between the morality of the Celto-Saxons and that of the Jews:

**There are very interesting, very vital differences, that reach back to the sources of two separate streams of human conduct [morality]....**<sup>136</sup>

In *Jews Must Live* Mr. Roth further testified to his own people's immoral nature and their cancerous effect on the rest of mankind:

...the first of all Jewish creeds is that Jews must live. It does not matter how, by what, or to what end? **Jews must live. And so a return was made to the ancient policy of conquest by the more peaceful and delicate methods of cheating, lying and pimping.**<sup>137</sup>

**...the whole purpose of a Jew in business was to get the best of the goy [non-Jew or Christian]. When the goy had been cheated business was good. When the Jew had just come out even, business was very bad, indeed. For the greater the harm he had done in a business transaction with a goy, the deeper appeared the narrative delight of the Jew....**<sup>138</sup>

\* Possibly this is where today's situational ethics originated.



It was practically a moral obligation on the part of every conscientious Jew to fool and cheat the goy wherever and whenever possible.... The rest of Creation – cows, horses, nettles, oak-trees, dung and goyim – were placed there for our, the Jews', convenience or inconvenience, depending on God's good humor for the time being....

The Jews pride themselves on their reluctance to proselytize. They explain that this is a sign not only of religious exclusiveness, but of their good will towards the rest of the religions. It is nothing of the sort. **The Jews do not proselytize because they are firmly convinced that they will eventually inherit the earth, and they want as few claimants as possible to this windfall.**<sup>139</sup>

The attitude of a young Jew towards his profession is really like that of a gangster towards a new racket. The real end is the amount of money it is likely to yield him in exchange for the smallest investment of labor and enthusiasm.<sup>140</sup>

What becomes of the young Jews who cannot attain to one of the professions, have not the money with which to buy a news stand or the mental resourcefulness to create a selling line? **Most of them remain on the street-corners of their neighborhoods and become the petty thieves, hold-up-men, strikebreakers, backstore crapshooters, street-corner mashers, dope-peddlers and dope-smugglers, white-slave traffickers, kidnappers and petty racketeers of every peaceful community in America.**

Certainly Jews are not the only people who become gangsters, to make civilized life on this continent creepy with a thousand species of repellent crime. The Irish, Greek and Italian immigrants contribute their substantial share. **There is, however, this difference** between their respective contributions. The Irishman, the Italian and the Greek become criminals out of sheer necessity, and

remain so only as long as the necessity lasts. **As in every other thing the Jew touches, he immediately conceives of it as a career.** The Irish, Italian and Greek gangsters are skin sores on the social body. Eventually, with a little application of remedy, they can be cleared away. **The Jewish gangster imbeds himself deeply in the flesh of society. He becomes a permanent if not a fatal tumor.**<sup>141</sup>

In his book *Judaism and the Christian Predicament* in a chapter entitled "The Oral Torah," Rabbi Ben Zion Bokser also directed our attention to this difference in morality:

**This is not an uncommon impression** and one finds it sometimes among Jews as well as Christians – **that Judaism is the religion of the Hebrew Bible. It is of course a fallacious impression ... whoever would seek to compare the classic Jewish tradition [of the Talmud] with the biblical world of [the Hebrew and Christian] faith and life would find some startling contrasts.**<sup>142</sup>

After one reads the previous quotes from the "Oral Torah" (the Talmud), there can be no doubt of this divergence in morality between Jewish tradition and Christian faith. Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy admitted to the tragic morality of the Jews:

**There has been no progress, least of all moral progress.... And it is just our [Talmudic] Morality, which has prohibited all real progress, and – what is worse – which even stands in the way of every future and natural reconstruction in this ruined world of ours.... I look at this world, and I shudder at its ghastliness: I shudder all the more, as I know the spiritual authors [the Jews] of all this ghastliness....**<sup>143</sup>

On May 29, 1989 Jewish seminary students raided a Palestinian refugee camp in the Occupied West Bank. While so doing, they murdered a 13 year old girl. Their spiritual leader, Rabbi Yitzak Ginsberg, justified the murder in his comments over Israeli radio:



We have to recognize that Jewish blood and the blood of a goy are not the same thing. **Every law that is based on equating goys [non-Jews or Christians] and Jews is completely unacceptable.**

In *Antisemitism: Its History and Causes*, Bernard Lazare admitted that Jewish immorality ruins other nations:

**...the Jew, not being an Aryan [Celto-Saxon], has not the same moral, social and intellectual conceptions as the Aryan ... and therefore he [the Jew] must be eliminated, or else he will ruin the nations that have received him...**<sup>144</sup>

Nearly one hundred years later, David Saperstein inadvertently admitted to the truth of Mr. Lazare's claim:

**The Christian radical right has a dramatically different vision for America [than the Jews].**<sup>145</sup>

**...no group is more supportive of abortion rights, gay civil rights, separation of church and state, and more opposed to the general ultra-conservative agenda of the Religious Right [Celto-Saxon Christianity] than the Jewish community.**<sup>146</sup>

Drawing our attention to this difference between the morality of the Jews and the Celto-Saxon peoples, Maurice Samuel wrote:

...your [Christian Celto-Saxon] system of morality is no less a need to you than ours to us [Talmudic Jews]. And **the incompatibility of the two systems is not passive.** You might say: "Well, let us exist side by side and tolerate each other. We will not attack your morality, nor you ours." But **the misfortune is that the two are not merely different. They are opposed in mortal, though tacit [unspoken], enmity.** No man can accept both, or, accepting either, do otherwise than despise the other.<sup>147</sup>

...I believe that the preferences and aversions which I here express will at least serve to make clear **the**

**irreconcilable difference between Jewish [Talmudic] and gentile [Christian Celto-Saxon] morality.**<sup>148</sup>

**Our very radicalism is of a different temper. Our spur is a natural instinct. We [Jews] do not have to uproot something in ourselves to become "radicals," dreamers of social justice [Socialism]. We are this by instinct: we do not see it as something revolutionary at all. It is tacit [understood] with us. But with you [Christians] it is an effort and a wrench. Your very ancestry cries out against it in your blood.**<sup>149</sup>

The Jewish radical ... will discover that **nothing can bridge the gulf between you [Christian Celto-Saxons] and us [Talmudic Jews].**<sup>150</sup>

Mr. Samuel further identified Jew and Celto-Saxon differences in the following revealing terms:

...another question, more subtle and disturbing, must be faced. I have said, **"There are two life-forces in the world I know: Jewish and gentile [Celto-Saxon], ours and yours."** If this be a truth, we must not be driven from it.... Here is the gentile life-force: here is the Jewish life-force. What their origin was I cannot say. ...I can only affirm – **to the Jews, in the main, belongs the Jewish life-force, a consistent and coherent force, a direction in human thought and reaction. To you others belongs the gentile life-force, a [Christian] mode of life and thought distinct from ours....**

We [Jews] have lived for many centuries in close contiguity [proximity], if not intimacy [with you Celto-Saxons]....

**Yet the cleavage is there, abysmal and undeniable. In the main, we are forever distinct. Ours is one life, yours is another....**

**I do not believe that this primal difference between gentile and Jew is reconcilable.** You and we may come to an understanding, never to a reconciliation. There will



be irritation between us as long as we are in intimate contact. For nature and constitution and vision divide us from all of you forever – not a mere conviction, not a mere language, not a mere difference of national or religious allegiance. **With the best will on both sides, successful adaptation to each other will always be insecure and transient.... But, as has come to pass so often, the difference which is deeper than will, deeper than consciousness, will assert itself. There is a limit to our moral or mental possibilities. We [Jews] cannot climb out of ourselves. The complete and permanent reconciliation of your [Christian] way of life with ours is beyond that limit.**<sup>151</sup>

These two “life-forces” that Mr. Samuel wonders about are easily understood from a Biblical perspective, especially when one has correctly identified the players involved. In Genesis 25 it is recorded that Rebekah bore Isaac twins, Esau (the elder) and Jacob (the younger). While still in her womb the two “struggled together within her.” YHWH explained this rivalry to Rebekah:

**Two nations are in your womb [Rebekah]; and two peoples shall be separated from your body; and one people shall be stronger than the other; and the older [Esau/Edom] shall serve the younger [Jacob/Israel].**  
(Genesis 25:23)

Soon after the two boys had grown, this promise began to find its fulfillment. Genesis 25 relates that Esau sold his birthright to Jacob, and Genesis 27 relates that the blessing became the possession of Jacob as well. As a result, Esau sought to destroy Jacob.

The struggle, which began in the womb, continued as these two boys grew to manhood and it endures today in their descendants. Ezekiel 35:5 and Amos 1:11 respectively speak of an “everlasting enmity” and a “fury forever” existing between these two peoples, the Edomites and the Israelites. But who is who in this continuing struggle? In order to answer this question, it is necessary to know the names of each man's descendants. It is recorded in Genesis 36 that Esau is Edom and he was the father of the Edomites. It is also recorded in Genesis 35 that Jacob's name was changed to

Israel, and he became the father of the Israelites. These are the two peoples spoken of by YHWH in Genesis 25. Who represents these two peoples today? It is extremely important that this question is answered correctly!

It becomes quite evident as we examine the Scriptural traits of the Israelites that only the Celto-Saxons fulfill all of the marks of Israel. On the other hand, it is very likely that many of today's Jews are the racial descendants of the Edomite nation which adopted the religion of Judaism in the second century B.C.:

“...in the days of John Hyrcanus (end of second century B.C.E.) ... **the Edomites became a section of the Jewish people.**”<sup>152</sup>

**They [the Edomites] were then incorporated with the Jewish nation....**<sup>153</sup>

**...from then on they [the Edomites] constituted a part of the Jewish people,** Herod [King of Judea] being one of their descendants.<sup>154</sup>

**...they [the Edomites] were hereafter no other than [non-Israelite] Jews.**<sup>155</sup>

Without recognizing it, Maurice Samuel was simply identifying what God Almighty prophesied several thousand years ago – the ongoing struggle between Esau/Edom and Jacob/Israel. The descendants of Esau/Edom are still trying to destroy the descendants of Jacob/Israel. The Jews today falsely claim to be the “chosen people” of Scripture in order to regain what was lost by their ancestor, Esau/Edom, many centuries ago. However, the birthright and blessings rightfully belong to the Celto-Saxons, the true descendants of Jacob/Israel.<sup>156</sup>

One aspect, which Mr. Samuel did perceive *correctly*, is that the basic morality of the Jews and the basic morality of the Celto-Saxons are *diametrically opposed* to one another. The morality of the Israelites is derived from God's Law; the morality of the Jews is *not*. Which people are the true descendants of the Biblical Israelites? The answer should be obvious!



## CHAPTER 11

### ISRAEL'S SCRIPTURAL IDENTITY

#### *SPIRITUAL ASPECTS*

##### *Part 4*

#### **ISRAEL TO BE KNOWN BY THE BLESSINGS AND THE CURSES OF YHWH**

**...all these blessings shall come upon you [Israel] and overtake you, if you will obey YHWH your God.... So all these curses shall come on you and pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed, because you would not obey YHWH your God by keeping His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you. And they [the blessings and curses] shall become a sign and a wonder on you and your descendants forever.** (Deuteronomy 28:2, 45–46)

‘...I am with you,’ declares YHWH, ‘to save you; for I will destroy completely all the [pagan/heathen] nations where I have scattered you, only I will not destroy you completely. But **I will chasten you [Israel] justly, and will by no means leave you unpunished.**’ (Jeremiah 30:11)

Hear this word which YHWH has spoken against you, **sons of Israel, against the entire family** [all twelve tribes] which He brought up from the land of Egypt, **“You only have I chosen among all the families** [nations and races] **of the earth; therefore, I will punish you for all your iniquities.”** (Amos 3:1–2)

**It is for discipline that you** [Hebrew Christians] **endure; God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom his father does not discipline? But if you**



**are without discipline, of which all have become partakers, then you [Hebrews] are illegitimate children and not sons.** (Hebrews 12:7-8)

From previous chapters we have determined that God looked upon Israel as his beloved bride and wife. In that very special and precious relationship God set boundaries for Israel, and because she went whoring after other gods, He divorced her for that adultery. This last passage of Scripture deals with another special and similar family relationship, that of a father and his child. God made it very clear that if the nation of Israel (His children) refused to follow His Laws, that is, be disciplined by Him, God would disown them as His legitimate sons and heirs because of their disobedience.

Deuteronomy 28 spells out the outcome of both obedience and disobedience to the Laws of God – the blessings and the curses. In verse 46 we are told that the resultant blessings or curses would “become a sign and a wonder on you [that generation of Israelites] and your [their] descendants forever.”

**WHICH PEOPLE  
HAVE HAD THE BLESSINGS AND THE CURSES  
FOLLOW THEM AS A PEOPLE?**

**JEWS**

It has been substantiated that the people who are known as “Jews” today abide by the “traditions of the elders,” the Talmud, and *not* by God’s Laws. This demonstrates that the Jews are *not* Israelites. Thus, God’s compact (of blessings and curses) with Israel does not apply to the Jews.

**CELTO-SAXONS**

On the other hand, these promised blessings and curses have always been a part of the history of the Celto-Saxon peoples wherever they have migrated since they have always been the caretakers of God’s Law.

The following two pages reflect the blessings and the curses which Yahweh has brought upon His Covenant People in accordance with their obedience to, or rebellion against, His perfect Law:

# USA

## YESTERDAY

Now it shall be, **if you will diligently obey YHWH your God**, being careful to do all His commandments which I command you today, YHWH your God will set you high above all the nations of the earth.

**And all these blessings shall come upon you and overtake you**, if you will obey YHWH your God.

Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the country....

YHWH will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated before you....

YHWH will establish you as a holy people to Himself, as He swore to you, if you will keep the commandments of YHWH your God, and walk in His ways.

So all the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of YHWH; and they shall be afraid of you.

And YHWH will make you abound in prosperity, in the offspring of your body and in the offspring of your beast and in the produce of your ground, in the land which YHWH swore to your fathers to give you.

YHWH will open for you His good storehouse, the heavens, to give rain to your land in its season and to bless all the work of your hand; and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow.

And YHWH shall make you the head and not the tail, and you only shall be above, and you shall not be underneath, if you will listen to the commandments of YHWH your God, which I charge you today, to observe them carefully, and do not turn aside from any of the words which I command you today, to the right or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

Deuteronomy 28: 1-14

What a shame and disgrace it is that Americans (and other Celto-Saxons) must turn to the next page and read the rest of the story!



# USA TODAY

But it shall come about, **if you will not obey YHWH your God**, to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes with which I charge you today, that **all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you**.

Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the country....

YHWH will smite you with consumption and with fever and with inflammation and with fiery heat and with the sword and with blight and with mildew, and they shall pursue you until you perish....

YHWH will cause you to be defeated before your enemies....

YHWH will smite you with the boils of Egypt and with tumors and with the scab and with the itch, from which you cannot be healed....

You shall betroth a wife but another man shall violate her; you shall build a house, but you shall not live in it; you shall plant a vineyard, but you shall not use its fruit....

A people whom you do not know shall eat up the produce of your ground and all your labors, and you shall never be anything but oppressed and crushed continually....

The alien who is among you shall rise above you higher and higher, but you shall go down lower and lower.

He shall lend to you, but you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail....

YHWH will bring a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as the eagle swoops down, a nation whose language you shall not understand.

A nation of fierce countenance who shall have no respect for the old, nor show favor to the young. Also every sickness and every plague which, not written in the book of this law, YHWH will bring upon you until you are destroyed....

Then you shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven for multitude, because you did not obey YHWH your God....

Deuteronomy 28: 15–68

At an earlier time in our history when most of this country's citizens were obedient to God's Laws, America was the beneficiary of nearly all the blessings; whereas today most Americans are disobedient to God's Laws, and our nation is the recipient of nearly all the curses. The following newspaper articles confirm this fact:

## NOT SO FREE:

U.N. drops United States to 13th in world in basic freedoms, notes millions 'have missed out on the increasing national prosperity'

McClatchy News Service

WASHINGTON – **The land of the free and home of the brave is trailing 12 countries in basic freedoms, and ranks seventh when it comes to health, education and equal pay.**

According to the annual report of the United Nations Development Programme, released Wednesday in Washington, the United States is in 13th place, behind the Scandinavian

nations, Germany, Canada and France, in a new human-freedom index assessing 88 nations.

A survey on human development progress in 53 countries put the United States behind Japan, Sweden, Iceland, Switzerland, Norway and Canada, noting that **"millions of Americans have missed out on the increasing national prosperity of the last 25 years."**

## U.S. still world's largest debtor nation

WASHINGTON – The government said Tuesday that **the deficit in the broadest measure of U.S. trade sank to a five-year low last year**, but the \$105.9 billion imbalance still pushed the country deeper into the hole as **the world's largest debtor nation**.

## Americans lagging in per capita income

WASHINGTON – **Citizens of eight West European countries, led by Switzerland, earned more than Americans in 1988**, according to figures made available by the World Bank yesterday.



Daniel Webster once pointed out that the inevitable blessings and curses were dependent upon America's response to God's Word:

**If we [Americans] abide by the Bible our country will go on prospering and to prosper, but if we or our posterity neglect its instructions and authority, no man can tell how sudden a catastrophe may overwhelm us and bury our glory in profound obscurity.<sup>1</sup>**

Pastor Josiah Strong put it this way:

**The Anglo-Saxon race would speedily decay but for the salt of Christianity.<sup>2</sup>**

Twentieth-century America sporadically applies the Law of God in her homes, in her nation and in her dealings with other nations. Consequently, Christian influence has diminished in the world; therefore, we are witnessing the unavoidable and deadly moral decay that Moses, Jeremiah, Amos, Daniel Webster and Josiah Strong "prophesied."

Irrefutable historical evidence makes it abundantly clear that Christian statesmen and educators founded and developed early America. Honorable men, who occupied our pulpits, recognized that this nation's destiny must rest upon the Law of God and upon His Covenants with Israel. These great men of the church stirred and rallied Americans to the principles of morality, freedom and godliness; and true to His Word, God greatly blessed this nation.

Conversely, in this modern twentieth-century, God's name, His Law and His Holy Word are largely forbidden in our schools, courts and public offices. We have permitted aliens and foreign philosophies to invade our universities, legislatures and judiciaries. However sinister this invasion has been, it could only have been made possible by first invading our seminaries and our pulpits. Morality is determined by the Law of God, and yet most Judeo-Christian pulpits today are proclaiming that God's Law has been abolished.<sup>3</sup> This perversion of Scripture has crafted the cradle of immorality within our people. As a consequence, our immoral people have put unprincipled and often reprobate leaders in our schools, pulpits and halls of Congress. It becomes a vicious, self-perpetuating cycle. No wonder America is experiencing the curses for her disobedience to God!

Repeatedly, we see the importance of correctly identifying Israel today. Certainly when modern-day Israel awakens to her identity, many will be brought back to an obedience to God and His Law which will result once again in our being the beneficiaries of God's wonderful blessings.

### **ISRAEL (WHEN DISOBEDIENT TO YHWH AND HIS LAWS) TO BE DEVOURED BY STRANGERS AND NOT REALIZE IT**

**The alien [non-Israelite] who is among you [Israel] shall rise above you higher and higher, but you shall go down lower and lower. He shall lend to you, but you shall not lend to him; he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail ... therefore you shall serve your enemies whom YHWH shall send against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in the lack of all things; and He will put an iron yoke on your neck until He has destroyed you. (Deuteronomy 28:43–44, 48)**

Ephraim [Israel] mixes himself with the [heathen] nations; Ephraim has become a cake not turned. **Strangers [non-Israelites] devour his [Ephraim/Israel's] strength, yet he does not know it.** Gray hairs also are sprinkled on him, yet he does not know it. (Hosea 7:8–9)

**Our [Israel's] inheritance has been turned over to strangers, our houses to aliens. (Lamentations 5:2)**

### **WHICH PEOPLE ARE BEING DEVOURED WITHOUT KNOWING IT?**

#### **JEWS**

The Jews, rather than being devoured, are the devourers. This is evident by looking at the land of Palestine and the plight of the Arabs who are rightful, though secondary, heirs of that land. The insatiable State of Israel continually tries to enlarge their borders by stealing more land from the Arabs. The fact that the Jews are *the devourers* is also manifest in the numerous Jewish admissions cited at length throughout this book.



## CELTO-SAXONS

The condition under which American and other Celto-Saxon nations find themselves living is accurately described by Hosea. Whether Christian or non-Christian, most Celto-Saxons either cannot see, or refuse to see, what is happening to our people and our possessions. *We are being devoured of our strength.* Wilmot Robertson verified and documented this fact time and again, demonstrating that Israel is best found in the Celto-Saxon peoples:

Even during the 1950s and 1960s when the liberal-minority grip on the nation had tightened to a stranglehold, **the Majority** [Celto-Saxon Americans] **still could not believe it had become a people of little account in its own country.** Most Majority members still had a home, a late-model car and a loaded deep freeze. But they no longer had preachers or teachers to defend the Majority cause, no literature, no theater, no press, no television, no nationwide forum of expression. **As its** [the Celto-Saxons majority's] **ascendancy had gradually, almost imperceptibly, been blotted out, the Majority had been transformed into a swarm of middle-class drones,** still permitted certain physical comforts but carefully isolated and quarantined from the seats of decision-making and opinion-molding....

Equalitarianism, an infectious dogma of epidemic potential, was getting out of hand. **It was predictable that the ruling** [Celto-Saxon] **race, having been leveled to equality, would be further demoted to subject status.** It was understandable that **the subject races, having been raised to equality, might wish to climb higher,** particularly after learned professors flattered their genes and whetted their ambitions **with allusions to racial superiority.**<sup>4</sup>

One way for any minority group to gain power over the current majority is to increase their population, while decreasing the majority's. The following newspaper article from *USA Today* substantiates this obvious truth and Mr. Robertson's foregoing remarks:

## Minorities in a majority in 51 cities

HOUSTON SETS TREND; BY CITY

By Margaret L. Usdansky  
USA Today

**Minorities became a majority in 21 of the USA's largest cities in the 1980s, making them the dominant group in 51 of the 200 cities over 100,000,** the 1990 Census shows.

**Minorities tipped the population scales in seven cities of more than 500,000 in the last decade, including New York.**

The Big Apple's population grew by a sluggish 3.4%. But **faster growth in black, Asian and Hispanic**

**communities made minorities represent 57% of the 7.3 million New Yorkers,** up from 48% in 1980.

Sociologists predict the trend will spread, injecting cities with needed vitality after heavy population losses in the 1970s, but highlighting racial tension and hurting tax bases.

"The people moving to the cities are immigrants," says the Urban Institute's Jeffrey Passel, "and immigrants are predominantly minorities."

Margaret Lillian Usdansky remarked that this trend is "hurting tax bases." Why? Obviously, it is the white, Celto-Saxon "majority" who has been made primarily responsible for taxes in this country, and who, consequently, are slowly being drained dry of all their wealth and resources. Mr. Robertson put it this way:

Since it is precisely at either end of the American wealth spectrum that the minorities are concentrated, **the tax load has fallen oppressively on the middle of the spectrum, the** [Celto-Saxon] **Majority center.** Tax loopholes and exemptions help the very rich and the very poor, but not the white-collar and blue-collar worker, the junior executive and the engineer.<sup>5</sup>

**Taxation, however, is only one aspect of the fiscal war being waged against the** [Celto-Saxon] **Majority. Welfare is another.** The duties and obligations of society to the destitute, sick, aged and unemployed were once assumed by the family, the village, private charity and the church. Today these functions are being taken over by federal, state and local governments. Here again, the



benefits are not distributed proportionately. **The poor who are largely nonwhite, can have as many children as they want, since they receive free medical and hospital care, as well as bigger welfare checks for each additional child. The middle-income American** [predominantly comprised of white Caucasian Celto-Saxons], **who insists on paying his own way, cannot afford large families.**<sup>6</sup>

The following news article excerpts further substantiate this very real and ever-increasing crisis:

In the 21st century – and that's not far off – racial and ethnic groups in the U.S. will outnumber whites for the first time. The “browning of America” will alter everything in society, from politics and education to industry, values and culture.

*Time Magazine*, “Beyond the Melting Pot,” April 19, 1990

“Nothing will be more rare in the future than a white person, and nothing may be less important than the white man's ways...”

Jim Dator, political scientist, *Chicago Tribune*

**FmHA**  
**FARMERS HOME  
 ADMINISTRATION**

**FARMS FOR SALE**

**195 ACRE, MORE LESS, DAIRY FARM:** Includes a two story dwelling in fairly good condition; 40 x 70 two story barn with 36 x 100 1 1/2 story addition; with good 40 x 80 pole type machine shed and 20 x 70 concrete stave silo and 14 x 50 concrete silo; 10 x 12 milkhouse. Approximately 50 crop acres – 132 acres subject to Fish and Wildlife Conservation Easement. Located 5 miles Northeast of Bowler; the NE 1/4 of the NW 1/4 and the S 1/2 of the NW 1/4 of Section 2, Township 28 North, Range 12 East, and the NE 1/4 of the SE 1/4 of the NE 1/4 of Sec. 3, T28N, R12E with exceptions of record Town of Almon, Shawano County, Wisconsin. Priced to sell at \$77,670.

**This tract is offered for sale only to SOCIALLY DISADVANTAGED applicants.** A Socially Disadvantaged applicant is defined as one who has been subject to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group, without regard to their individual qualities. **The following is a description of the groups which make up the Socially Disadvantaged group: Black, not of Hispanic origin; American Indian or Alaskan Native; Hispanic; and Asian or Pacific Islander.**



## Job hunters find it's open season on white males

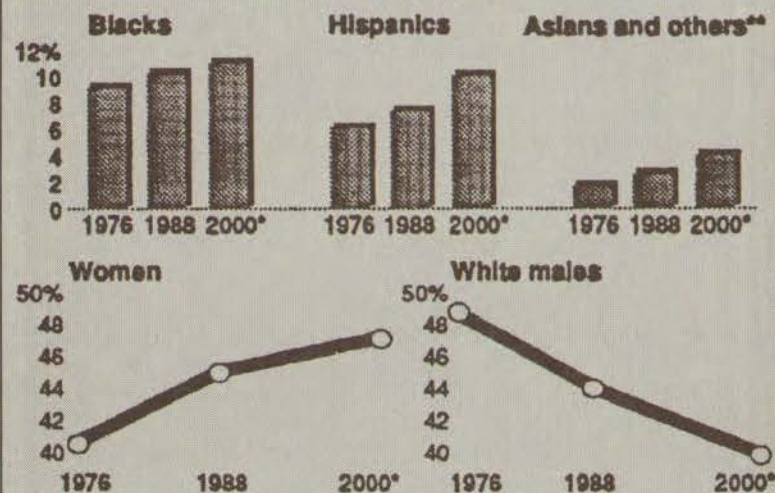
The current economic recession, which has destroyed 1.5 million jobs since last summer, is now devouring the job hopes of this year's crop of college graduates.

"For many graduating seniors, the door to the employment office has been slammed shut – and bolted," says Victor Lindquist, Northwestern University's director of placement.

Into this disheartening maelstrom of career frustration, **liberals are attempting to march a job quota bill that would cause employers to cut back on the hiring and promotion of whites until proportional racial representation in employment has been achieved.**

## The changing work force

The white male share of the U.S. labor force is declining while minorities and women gain. A look at the trend:



SOURCE: Bureau of Labor Statistics

*"All white women have to do is marry a white man."*

– William M. Carter,  
Youngstown Human Relations Administrator

## White women's firms don't warrant aid, official says.

YOUNGSTOWN (AP) – The man responsible for ensuring that sufficient city contracts go to women-run companies says **white women in business do not warrant special treatment from the government.**

only to groups that have been discriminated against by law, such as blacks. He said the government had not discriminated against white women.

"White women have no fear of total economic collapse," he said in an interview published yesterday in the (Youngstown) Vindicator. **"All white women have to do is marry a white man."**

William M. Carter, administrator of Youngstown's Human Relations Commission, said the government should grant special treatment

These newspaper articles reveal the fulfillment of prophetic warnings regarding God's Celto-Saxon people: Israel would be devoured by strangers.

*Israel's wealth* is being devoured through *coerced financial support* for the illegitimate State of Israel and other non-Christian nations; and through the *usurious banking system* controlled predominantly by Jews; and through Communist-inspired *graduated-income, property and inheritance taxes*.

*Israel's substance* is being devoured through "legal" and *illegal immigration* allowing America to be literally overrun and taken over; and through workplace *reverse discrimination legislation* whereby undeserving minorities replace majority workers.

*Israel's land* is being devoured through its *sale to foreign interests*; and through *free trade zones* which signal the removal of America's national borders.



*Israel's offspring* are being devoured through *no-win wars* fought on foreign soil where her sons and daughters are sacrificed for foreign interests; and through *abortion* (infanticide) whereby millions of her offspring are killed annually.

*Israel's morality* is being devoured through Jewish-controlled *Hollywood movie industry and television networks*,<sup>7</sup> whereby she is debased and perverted.

Tragically, the Celto-Saxons are being devoured in all these ways, thus fulfilling this mark of Israel as well. It is imperative that Israel be awakened so that she might return to her God and His Laws to avert further consequences in these and other areas.

### ISRAEL TO BE BLIND TO HER TRUE IDENTITY

**“...I [YHWH] will lead the blind [Israel] by a way they do not know, in paths they do not know I will guide them. I will make darkness into light before them and rugged places into plains. These are the things I will do, and I will not leave them undone.”** They will be turned back and be utterly put to shame, who trust in idols, who say to molten images, “You are our gods.” **Hear, you deaf! And look, you blind, that you may see. Who is blind but My servant [Israel], or so deaf as My messenger [Israel] whom I send? Who is so blind as he that is at peace with Me, or so blind as the servant of YHWH?** (Isaiah 42:16–19)

“...My holy name I shall make known in the midst of My people Israel; and I shall not let My holy name be profaned any more. And the nations will know that I am YHWH, the Holy One in Israel.... **And the house of Israel will know that I am YHWH their God from that day onward.**” (Ezekiel 39:7, 22)

...YHWH said, “Name him Lo-ammi, for **you [Israel] are not My people and I am not your God.**” (Hosea 1:9)

**“...I [YHWH] will hedge up her [Israel's] way with thorns, and I will build a wall against her so that she cannot find her paths.”** (Hosea 2:6)

**...the sons of Israel will remain for many days without king or prince**, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, and without ephod or household idols. Afterward the sons of Israel will return and seek YHWH their God and David [prophetically used for Yhshua the Christ] their king; and they will come trembling to YHWH and to His goodness in the last days. (Hosea 3:4–5)

[The house of] **Israel is swallowed up; they are now among the [non-Israelite] nations like a vessel in which no one delights.** (Hosea 8:8)

In *Hutchinson's History of the Nations*, Walter Hutchinson wrote about this loss of Israel's identity:

In consequence of Jeroboam's [king over the house of Israel] ambition, aided by the weakness of Solomon's successor Rehoboam [king over the house of Judah], at about the year 937 B.C. there were formed the rival, and often hostile, kingdoms of Judah and **Israel, the latter of which lost its identity** by the capture of Samaria [capital of the Northern Kingdom] in 722 B.C., while the Southern Kingdom of Judah [and its capital of Jerusalem] maintained its independence till 586 B.C.<sup>8</sup>

Considering the fact that the house of Israel had been divorced by God and therefore was no longer recognized as God's people, it is not surprising that Israel forgot her identity. This loss of identity was intensified by the fact that the house of Israel had been dispersed among the non-Israelite nations. In many instances, the Israelites were given new names by the nations ruling over her. Not only would this loss of identity be expected, but God expressly stated in Hosea 2:6 that it was He who brought it about.

**WHICH PEOPLE  
TODAY, AS A RULE, DO NOT CLAIM TO BE ISRAEL?**

JEWS

This question cannot be answered affirmatively by the Jews since *the Jews claim to be Israel*, while many of them know full well that they are Khazars of Turkish-Mongolian descent.



## CELTO-SAXONS

However, look at the Celto-Saxon peoples. They fulfill perfectly the marks of Israel as identified by the Scriptures, yet they neither know nor claim their heritage. Jewish author, Yair Davidy, also testified to Israel's loss of identity and then went so far as to even pinpoint to where these "lost" tribes migrated:

**The Lost Ten tribes [of Israel] were destined to lose their identity.<sup>9</sup>**

**...most of the ancient Israelites were exiled and lost their identity.** Their [Celto-Saxon] descendants eventually migrated as distinct national groups to western Europe [and from there on to America and other lands].<sup>10</sup>

The fulfillment of this particular mark of Israel among these Celto-Saxon immigrants is illustrated perfectly by a lady in Wyoming. She is a Christian Celto-Saxon, a school teacher and self-taught historian who traced her lineage back to King David, yet for a period of several years after her discovery, it did not dawn on her that this made her an Israelite. Israel has indeed lost her identity; nevertheless we can still rejoice that a remnant, who have eyes to see and ears to hear, are discovering their identity.

## ISRAEL TO BE CALLED BY A NEW NAME

"For Zion's sake I [the Prophet Isaiah] will not keep silent, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not keep quiet, until her righteousness goes forth like brightness, and her salvation like a torch that is burning; and the nations will see your righteousness and all kings your glory; and **you [Israel] will be called by a new name....**" (Isaiah 62:1-2)

**"...you [house of Judah – Isaiah's primary mission was to the Judahites] will leave your name ["Jews"] for a curse [exactly what the Jews have become] to My chosen ones [Israel].... But My servants [Israel] will be called by another name [Christians]."** (Isaiah 65:15)

"...you [Israelites] are not My people and I am not your God." Yet the number of the sons of Israel will be like the

sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered; and it will come about that, in the place where it is said to them, **"You are not My people** [the house of Israel who lost her identity], "it will be said to them, **"You are the sons of the living God."** (Hosea 1:9-10)

...when he [Barnabus] found him [the Apostle Paul], he brought him to Antioch [Syria]. And it came about that for an entire year they met with the church, and taught considerable numbers; and **the disciples were first called Christians** in Antioch. (Acts 11:26)

Very few people would challenge the fact that these Scriptures find their primary fulfillment in the name "Christians" as first used in Acts 11:26. However, note that in the prophecies it was Israelites who were to be called by this new name. It was also Israel who would no longer be known as God's people "Israel – ruling with El(ohiyim)," but who would later be called "the sons of the living God," which is just another name for "Christians." What people make up the majority of Christians? Authentic Christianity has always been predominantly Celto-Saxon.

Undeniably, the primary fulfillment of these passages is satisfied in the name "Christian." However, could there not be a secondary fulfillment as well – one which might give another witness to those who fulfill this mark of Israel? Would you not think that God in His omniscience would know that the Israelites, upon losing their identity by mingling with the various pagan nations would also inherit other "new" names? *The Jewish Encyclopedia* testified to the inevitability of this when it stated the obvious:

If the ten tribes [of Israel] have disappeared, the literal fulfillment of the prophesies would be impossible; if they have not disappeared, **obviously they** [the house of Israel] **must exist under a different [or new] name.**<sup>11</sup>

Could this *different* or *new* name also be found in the national names acquired over the centuries as a consequence of Israel's captivities and migrations; names such as: Germans, Swiss, Austrians, Dutch, English, Welsh, Irish, Scots, Danes, Swedes, Norwegians and others, many of whom are also known as Christian nations?



LET THERE BE NO DOUBT!

In the fairy tale *Cinderella*, the glass slipper was the means of correctly identifying its true owner. There was only one person on whose foot the slipper fit. So it is today. The national, geographical and spiritual identifying marks of Israel fit only one group of people. Celto-Saxons are the one and only nationality of people who can claim true descendancy from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

In correctly identifying the people who fulfill the Biblical marks of Israel, there may be some who will take offense and condemn me for my “audacity” in exposing the Jews and their deeds. However, in so doing, this one point has been made very clear: The people known as “Jews” today are *not* the true descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel. Instead, they are impostors! In exposing these pretenders, I have taken Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy’s advice:

**Every writer** who ... is oppressed by the aspect of the present and embarrassed by his anxiety for the future **must try to elucidate the Jewish question and its bearing upon our Age.** For the question of the Jews and their influence on the world past and present, cuts to the root of all things, and should be discussed by every honest thinker, **however bristling with difficulties** it is, **however complex** the subject as well as **the individuals of this Race** may be.<sup>12</sup>

Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal claimed that his greatest accomplishment was getting:

...some Christians to have the guts to speak up on this [Jewish] issue.<sup>13</sup>

I have chosen to speak out on the Jewish question primarily in obedience to Ephesians 5:11, where Christians are charged: “...**do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them.**”

We no longer need to guess regarding the identity of the true descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. By God's Holy Word and by their own testimony the Jewish impostors have been exposed, and the true Celto-Saxon Israelites have been Scripturally identified.

## CHAPTER 12

### CORROBORATING EVIDENCE

If the Scriptures have been interpreted and applied correctly with regard to the identification of the "lost" Israelites, then one would expect to find non-Biblical supplementary evidence which would also support such a conclusion.

In various studies which have calculated the population of Israel and Judah at the time of their captivities, it has been estimated there were anywhere from 5 to 30 million Israelites who were taken captive and moved out of their homeland. In Ezra 2:64 we are told that 49,697 Israelites (specifically those from the house of Judah which was composed of the tribes of Judah, Benjamin and some Levites) returned to Jerusalem and the near vicinity from the Babylonian captivity. Using the most conservative figure of 5 million Israelites (from all twelve tribes) in existence at that time, and subtracting the approximate 50,000 who returned to Jerusalem, we should begin to wonder what happened to the more than 4,950,000 Israelites who did not return with the 50,000 Judahites.

The following diagram taken from the *Bible Law Course*<sup>1</sup> will help us better grasp the enormity of the number of Israelites unaccounted for after the return to Jerusalem. With each star representing 50,000 people, the entire chart represents the conservative figure of 5,000,000 Israelites.

4,950,000 missing Israelites

\* The Judahite remnant (50,000 Israelites from the house of Judah) who returned from the Babylonian captivity to rebuild Jerusalem.



This graphically illustrates the absurdity of the claim that all the Israelites, both the house of Judah and the house of Israel, in their entirety, returned to Jerusalem. So, what happened to the 4,950,000 to 29,950,00 “missing” Israelites?

Is it possible to track the “missing” Israelites? According to 2 Kings 17:5–6, we are told that the Israelites (the ten northern tribes) taken into Assyrian captivity\* were relocated “in Halah and Habor, on the river of Gozan...” in Media. As time progressed the Israelites who had been displaced began a gradual northwest migration. Both James and the Apostle Peter made mention of this continued migration into further countries and distant lands. The New Testament writer, James, testified of this continued dispersion in a general sense:

James ... to the twelve tribes [of Israel] who are dispersed abroad [among Gentile nations].... (James 1:1)

It is important to note that the English word “dispersed” in this verse is translated from the Greek word “diaspora.” It is #1290 in *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible*, and is translated:

diaspora ... from #1289: **dispersion**, i.e. (spec. and concr.) the (converted) **Isr. [Israelite] resident[s] in Gentile countries**: – (which are) **scattered** (abroad).<sup>2</sup>

The Apostle Peter is more specific in addressing to where those Israelites migrated after leaving Halah and Habor:

Peter ... to those [Israelites] who reside as aliens, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia.... (1 Peter 1:1)

The Apostle Peter does not specifically mention the “twelve tribes” as James did, but there is *no* question that he was writing to the same people. The English word “scattered” in this verse is translated from the same Greek word “diaspora” that James used. Remember *Strong's* defines this word as: *Israelite resident(s) in Gentile countries*. 1 Peter 1:1 can thus be understood to say:

“[The Apostle] Peter ... to those who reside as aliens, **Israelites of the dispersion who now reside in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia....**”

This Scripture supplies first-century evidence that the Judahites in Jerusalem were aware of the north-west migrations of their Israelite kinsmen.

Flavius Josephus, the first-century Jewish historian and contemporary of the Apostle Peter (considered by most scholars to be one of the greatest historians of all time), verifies the existence and location of this immense number of Israelites. In *Antiquities of the Jews* Josephus made this statement:

...there are but two tribes [of Israel] in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans, **while the ten tribes are beyond the Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers.**<sup>3</sup>

Josephus described these Israelites as “an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers.” Josephus found many of the 4,950,000 to 29,950,000 “missing” Israelites. In harmony with the inspired writings of the Apostle Peter, Josephus identified this innumerable multitude as being “beyond the Euphrates.”



Highlighted Area: Initial Dispersion of the Israelites

\* It is not usually recognized that during the Assyrian captivity, a majority of the people from the house of Judah were taken along with a majority of the house of Israel. 2 Kings 18:13 records: “Now in the fourteenth year of [the house of Judah's] King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them.” In 2 Kings 19:4 we find that those remaining of the house of Judah were identified as only a “remnant.” It was requested of Isaiah: “Therefore, offer a prayer for the remnant [of the house of Judah] that is left.”



Josephus' statement should not surprise any serious student of the Bible since it fulfills the Prophet Ahijah's prophecy:

...**YHWH** will strike Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and He **will uproot Israel from this good land [Canaan] which He gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the Euphrates River**, because they have made their Asherim [idols], provoking YHWH to anger. (1 Kings 14:15)

After making reference to the passage from Josephus, the May 2, 1879 edition of the *Jewish Chronicle* recorded:

There has always been, however, an unwillingness to admit that a fate which has befallen so many nations has overtaken the Ten Tribes [the house of Israel]. Why should they have been less tenacious of life than their brethren of Judah? Nay, the Scriptures speak of a future restoration of Israel, which is clearly to include both [the house of] Judah and Ephraim [the house of Israel]. The problem, then, is reduced to the simplest form. **The Ten Tribes [of Israel] are certainly still in existence. All that has to be done is to discover which people represents them.**<sup>4</sup>

This becomes very interesting in light of what many preachers are teaching their flocks. Some erroneously teach that the ten tribes of the house of Israel returned to Jerusalem with the house of Judah. Others erroneously teach that by the first century A.D. the ten tribes had all disappeared, having been swallowed up and amalgamated among non-Israelite Gentiles. For example, in his book *Studies in the Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament for the English Reader*, Kenneth Samuel Wuest presented this specious idea:

It is easy to see how the name [Israel] extended to the whole nation. When **the ten tribes were** carried into Assyria, and were **absorbed and lost among the [Gentile] nations**....<sup>5</sup>

The Apostle Peter, James and Flavius Josephus testified to the error of this position. In a prophecy clearly fulfilled in the first century and thereafter, the Prophet Micah revealed that these Israelites, rather than being "absorbed and lost," would flourish among the heathen peoples and nations:

**The remnant of Jacob** [of the nation of Israel] **will be among many peoples like dew from YHWH, like showers on vegetation....** And the remnant of Jacob will be among the [non-Israelite] nations, among many [non-Israelite GENTILE] peoples.... (Micah 5:7-8)

Earlier in this same prophecy (which foretold of Yhshua's birth), Micah also established that the scattered sons of Israel, the remnant of Jacob, were *not* to be lost forever:

...Bethlehem Ephrathah, too little to be among the clans of Judah, from you One [Yhshua the Christ – Matt. 2:1-6; Lk. 2:4-7] will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel [over both houses, all twelve tribes]. His goings forth are from long ago, from the days of eternity. Therefore, He [YHWH] will give them up [the divorcement of the house of Israel] until the time when she [Mary] who is in labor has borne a child. **Then the remainder of His brethren** [the remnant of the house of Israel scattered among the Gentiles] **will return to the sons [nation] of Israel** [with Yhshua's birth, death, burial and resurrection a remnant of the two divided houses were reunited into one nation]. And He [Yhshua] will arise and shepherd His flock ... And this One [Yhshua] will be our [the nation of Israel's] peace [ending all animosity between the two houses of Israel – Eph. 2:11-22]. (Micah 5:2-5)

If Mr. Wuest is correct and the ten tribes had been "absorbed and lost," then this prophecy could never have been fulfilled, and our God would have been proven a liar. YHWH does *not* lie, and the house of Israel was still in existence during and after the first century, and they have survived to this day.

Subsequent to the epistles of James and 1 Peter we have no further *Scriptural* record concerning the continuing migration of the Israelites. Are we left to guess at what then happened to this scattered multitude of people? No, *archaeology and history* pick up the migrations of Israel where the Scriptures leave off.

#### ARCHAEOLOGICAL TESTIMONY

In recent years, some fourteen-hundred Assyrian cuneiform tablets have been correctly deciphered. These tablets provide us



with invaluable clues which bridge the gap between the Israelites of Biblical antiquity and secular history.



Sennacherib to  
King Sargon of Assyria  
LETTER 197  
THE BRITISH MUSEUM

Biblical archaeologist and historian E. Raymond Capt commented on these Assyrian tablets in his book *Abrahamic Covenant*:

**From these areas in Media and northern Mesopotamia the Israelites were taken (between 745–700 B.C.) and became the so-called Lost Tribes of Israel.** After a lapse of over 2500 years, it might be thought that all hope of tracing the Israelites had been lost in the mists of antiquity. But archaeologists have, during the last hundred years, unearthed and published **the original contemporary records of the Assyrians** who took the Israelites captive, and it is from these records that vital clues have come to light. The clues, **in the form of cuneiform tablets, identify the lost Israelites with the Assyrian name “Gimira.”** They further record their migrations out of Asia Minor....

The Assyrian records reveal **one group of Gimira (Israelites) escaped to the shores of the Black Sea** during the second year of [Assyrian King] Esarhaddon, 679 B.C.<sup>6</sup>

Throughout his book, Mr. Capt documents the continued migrations of the Israelites and records their name changes as they encounter other tribes and peoples.\* Even *The Jewish Encyclopedia* testifies to the fact that the Israelites must have undergone name changes:

**TRIBES, LOST TEN:** ... If the ten tribes [of Israel] have disappeared, the literal fulfillment of the [Old Testament] prophecies would be impossible; if they have not disappeared, **obviously they** [the house of Israel and the majority of the house of Judah] **must exist under a different name.**<sup>7</sup>

One name change of particular significance is the name Caucasian. *Noah Webster's First Edition of An American Dictionary of the English Language* defines “Caucasian” in the simplest of terms:

**CAUCASIAN:** Pertaining to Mount Caucasus in Asia [Minor].<sup>8</sup>

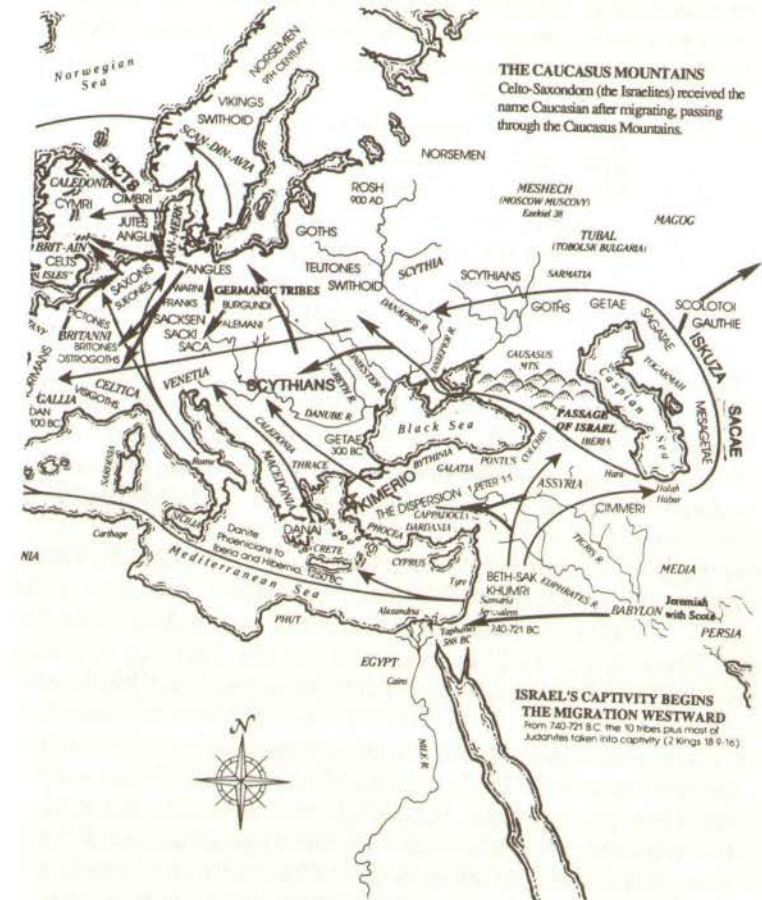
*Webster's Encyclopedia of Dictionaries* is a little more descriptive:

**caucasian** ... a. belonging to Caucasia: Indo-European, i.e. pert. to the white race. n. (fr. the Caucasus, mountains near the Black Sea).<sup>9</sup>

Traditionally, historians have traced the migrations of *the white race back to the west side of the Caucasus Mountains*, but have confessed they do not know where these millions of peoples came from. Ironically, those same historians have oftentimes traced *the Israelites' migrations to the east side of the Caucasus Mountains*, but then declare they do not know where those millions of people eventually found residence. Those historians cannot see the obvious connection between the Israelites and the Caucasians and that particular range of mountains. It is obvious from the historical record and from the archaeological evidence now available, that *those millions of Israelites* crossed over or went around the Caucasus Mountains and *became known as Caucasians*. The following map illustrates the historical north-westerly trek of the ancient Israelites:

\* By far the most detailed account of the Israelite migrations and name changes is found in Mr. Capt's more recent work which I recommend for its thorough examination and study of these vital records. Refer to *Missing Links Discovered in Assyrian Tablets* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.







The Dead Sea Scrolls provide additional evidence which identifies the Israelites as white Celto-Saxons. In an article entitled, "Another Look at the Past," in the August 1981 edition of *The Covenant Message*, M. Stevens reported:

In the seventh Dead Sea scroll, whoever wrote this extolled Sarah's perfections from head to foot and while it was written in prose poem, the description as it appeared in the news media was as follows:

**"Her [Sarah's] skin was pure white;**  
She had long and lovely hair;  
Her limbs were smooth and rounded  
and (her thighs were shapely);  
She had slender legs and small feet;  
Her hands were slim and long  
and so were her fingers."

Unfortunately, as far as is known, no description of Abraham appears in the Dead Sea scrolls, but as Sarah's description is that of her **racial attributes**, one can only conclude that **Abraham's racial attributes** [being a relative of Sarah's – Gen. 20:12] **would be identical.**

A description of Yhshua the Christ is found in *The Archko Volume* which contains official court documents from the days of the Messiah. This information substantiates that Yhshua came from racial lines that had blue eyes and golden hair. In a chapter entitled "Gamaliel's Interview" it states concerning Yhshua:

I [Gamaliel] asked him to describe his person to me, so that I might know him if I should meet him. He said: 'If you ever meet him you will know him. While he is nothing but a man, there is something about him that distinguishes him from every other man. He is the picture of his mother, only he has not her smooth, round face. **His [Yhshua's] hair is a little more golden than hers,** though it is as much from sunburn as anything else. He is tall, and his shoulders are a little drooped; his visage is thin and of a swarthy complexion, though this is from exposure. **His eyes are large and a soft blue,** and rather dull and heavy....' This Jew [Judahite] is convinced that he [Yhshua] is the Messiah of the world.

...**this was the same person that was born of the virgin in Bethlehem** some twenty-six years before....<sup>10</sup>

In a letter to Emperor Tiberius Claudius Nero Caesar, Pontius Pilate, the Roman Procurator of Judea, provided a similar eye-witness description of Yhshua:

TO TIBERIUS CAESAR:

A young man appeared in Galilee preaching with humble unction [spiritual fervor].... One day I [Pilate] observed in the midst of a group of people a young man who was leaning against a tree, calmly addressing the multitude. I was told it was **Jesus...** **His golden colored hair and beard gave to his appearance a celestial aspect.** He appeared to be about 30 years of age. Never have I seen a sweeter or more serene countenance. What a contrast between Him and His hearers with their black beards and tawny complexion.

Now, Noble Sovereign, **these are the facts concerning Jesus of Nazareth** and I have taken the time to write you in detail concerning these matters. I [Pilate] say that such a man who could convert water into wine, change death into life, disease into health; calm stormy seas, is not guilty of any criminal offense and as others have said, we must agree – truly this is the Son of God!

Your most obedient servant,  
PONTIUS PILATE<sup>11</sup>

The following description of Yhshua was written by Publius Lentrelus, a resident of Judea during the reign of Tiberius Caesar. It was discovered in the writings of Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, England, in the eleventh century:

There lives at this time in Judea a man of singular virtue whose name is **Jesus Christ**, whom the barbarians esteem as a prophet, but his followers love and adore him as the offspring of the immortal God.

... He [Yhshua] is a tall man, well-shaped, and of an amiable and reverend aspect; **his hair of a color that can hardly be matched....** His forehead high, large and imposing ... **his eyes bright blue,** clear and serene....<sup>12</sup>



The Old Testament book, The Song of Solomon, confirms this description of Yhshua. Many theologians are convinced that the “husband” in this book has a dual fulfillment literally and prophetically in both Solomon and Yhshua the Messiah:

My beloved [husband] is **white and ruddy**, the chiefest among ten thousand. (Song of Solomon 5:10 KJV)

The following article which appeared in the *Jewish Post and Opinion* testified to the fact that the racial characteristics of the white race do *not* fit the Jews:

Jewish Post & Opinion June 28, 1968

## Jews Are Not White, Prof. Tells Rabbis

BOSTON – A political scientist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, who has been speaking to Jewish conventions over the past few months, told the Reform Rabbis meeting here that **Jews are not white**.

Speaking as a Jewish academician, Prof. Leonard J. Fein explained that “we are not white symbolically, and **we [Jews] are not white literally.**” He then added that we should “not permit ourselves to be lumped together with white [Celts–Saxons] America, for that is not where we belong.”

CONTINUING he [Prof. Fein] explained that “We [Jews] are too much an oppressed people, still, and too much a rejected people, even in this country [America], to accept the designation ‘white.’ And to count ourselves as white, moreover, is to deny our brotherhood with the Yemenites and the Kurdistanis in Israel, with the B’nei Yisrael from India and the Black Jews of New York.”

Employing a theme which he used in addressing other Jewish conventions, Dr. Fein asserted that Jews are not black. “We are Jews,” he went on, “and because **we are Jews, and not white**, and not black, we must see to it, as a community, that we do not come to act as whites, whether by choice or because others so identify us. Not only because it is forbidden us, not only because we of all people ought to know better, but because we [Jews] shall cut ourselves off from our own future if we do.”

He [Professor Fein] then went on to relate this view to the Negro. “And because we are Jews, it seems to me that we are entitled to insist that there be a special relationship between us [Jews] and Negroes; a relationship based not upon a common enemy, not upon a common history, but instead upon a common purpose, the purpose of teaching America at long last what pluralism is all about.”

It was also established by Justice Byron White that Jews are *not* white in the 1987 U.S. Supreme Court Case of *Shaare Tefila Congregation vs. John William Cobb*, 481 U.S. 615. In that case the Jews were successful in being classified as non-whites by applying an 1865 Civil Rights decision which was written to insure recently freed blacks from being discriminated against by whites. Following are a few excerpts taken from that case:

The Jews were entitled to bring civil rights action against other members of what today is considered to be a part of the Caucasian race under federal rights statute prohibiting racially discriminatory interference with property rights; **Jews were considered to be a distinct [non-white] race** at time such statute was passed. 42 U.S. C.A. 1982

**Section 1982 guarantees all citizens of the United States** [specifically non-white Jews in this case], “**the same right .. as is enjoyed by white citizens...**”<sup>13</sup>

Abraham and Sarah were the progenitors of the people who eventually became known as Israelites. If Abraham and Sarah were white, then their progeny must also have been white. Since the Jews admit to being non-white, we must look elsewhere for Abraham and Sarah's offspring. Where else would we expect to find their white offspring but among those people known as Caucasians?

## HISTORICAL TESTIMONY

### 2 ESDRAS

The apocryphal book of 2 Esdras provides additional clues as to where the Israelites would eventually come to settle. Although the two books of Esdras are not considered by most of Christendom to be inspired by the Holy Spirit (unlike the accepted books of the Canon of Holy Scripture), they are looked upon as being very dependable historical documents:

...thou [Esdras] sawest that he [Yhshua] gathered another peaceable multitude unto him; those are **the ten tribes** [of Israel], **which were carried away prisoners out of their own land** [Canaan] in the time of Osea [Hoshea] the king [of Israel], **whom Shalmaneser the**



**king of Assyria led away captive**, and he carried them **over the waters**, and so came they **into another land** [Asia Minor]. **But they** [the Israelites] **took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt** [over the Caucasus Mountains into the lands we now call Europe and beyond to the North American Continent among others], that they might there keep their [God's] statutes, which they never kept in their own land [of Canaan]. (2 Esdras 13:39–42)

This passage from 2 Esdras is especially interesting in that it records a migration that was to continue beyond the environs of the heathen nations into distant lands that were essentially uninhabited. Is it simply wishful speculation that this pilgrimage found its fulfillment in the Israelites migrating into Europe, the British Isles and finally to America and beyond? *Not at all!* Recorded history verifies this migration of the Israelites.

#### ISAIAH

Isaiah 49:1–20 records the same event as 2 Esdras, where we find Israel abiding in the isles (verse 1), located north and west of Palestine (verse 12), which identifies the British Isles. We are then told (verse 19) that these isles became too cramped for the descendants of the migrating Israelites (verse 19), and, therefore we find them leaving the isles in search of more room (verse 20), which surely identifies North America and other lands.

#### SCOTTISH GOVERNMENT

In 1320 in order to remain free from English control, some twenty-five Scottish nobles and King Robert (the Bruce) of Scotland drew up a petition which can be viewed at the Register House in Edinburgh. It was drawn up by Bernard de Linton who was Abbot of Aberbrothick and Chancellor of Scotland. It has been described by the Scots as “probably our most precious possession.” Known as the “Declaration of Independence,” it furnishes proof and dismisses all speculation regarding the Israelite ancestry of the Scots:

#### SCOTTISH DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

*We know, Most Holy Father and Lord,  
and from the chronicles and books of the ancients  
gather, that among other illustrious nations,  
ours, to wit the nation of the Scots,  
has been distinguished by many honours;  
which passing from the greater Scythia  
through the Mediterranean Sea and Pillars of Hercules,  
and sojourning in Spain among the most savage tribes  
through a long course of time,  
could nowhere be subjugated by  
any people however barbarous  
and coming thence one thousand two hundred years  
after the outgoing of the people of Israel,  
they, by many victories and infinite toil,  
acquired for themselves the possessions in the West,  
which they now hold ...  
In their kingdom one hundred thirteen kings  
of their own royal stock, no stranger intervening,  
have reigned.*

This noble testimony from 1320 A.D. provides impressive confirmation supporting the archaeological evidence of Israel's early migrations, and a wondrous historical legacy for the people of Scotland and their kin the world over.



Harry Lewis Golden, a prominent Jewish writer, provided yet another witness. In 1967 in an article entitled "Only in America – the 10 Lost Tribes," he testified to the same Israelite origins:

Isaiah, the prophet, wrote that the remnant of Yahweh's people would be found in the "isles of the sea." **Isn't it reasonable this remnant [of Israel] may be the [Celts-Saxons] people of the British Isles?**

...I shall proceed to unravel the great archaeological riddle of the ages: **What happened to the ten lost tribes?**

... **As they made their way across Europe**, they left indelible evidence of their journey.

**They called the places they stopped after the name of their tribe:** thus Danube, Dnieper, Denmark, etc., all of which lay along their route of march.

**The men of Dan eventually settled in Ireland....**

... **Along with the Danites**, the other coastal tribes, the Asher, Manasseh, Ephraim and Simeon escaped [Assyrian King] Shalmaneser's fury. Obviously, the Simeonites became the Simoni (or Cimerii) of Wales.

**The Danites called their new home arzaret**, which means "another Land of Israel"....

... **These were the fellows who emigrated to the next island and came to call themselves Scotsmen** for all "Scotch" means, as any student of Anglo-Saxon knows, is "Irisher."<sup>\*14</sup>

The caption beneath the following picture from *U.S. News & World Report*, March 30, 1987, reveals that even modern-day Khazar Jews including New York City Mayor Ed Koch understand that the Israelites eventually found their way to Ireland and Scotland:



It was St. Patrick's Day in America, and the Irish dyed the river green in Chicago, tinted the snow emerald in the Massachusetts mountains and painted the center stripe down Fifth Avenue in shamrock hues so New York's 125,000 marchers wouldn't go astray. For one day, everyone was

Irish. Cardinal John O'Connor had a warm embrace for Mayor Ed Koch, who explained his presence at the head of the grand parade thusly: "It's part of my roots. **The 10 lost tribes of Israel we [Jews] believe ended up in Ireland.**"

*Photo by Richard Drew – AP*

However, we cannot leave these millions of Israelites in the British Isles. In one fifty-year period the greatest mass-migration in the history of mankind took place when, over forty million of these same Celto-Saxon people journeyed to a new virtually uninhabited land that was beyond the influence of the idolatrous religions of the East. These Israelites came to the shores of America. Could this have been the appointed place prophesied about in 2 Samuel 7:10? Is America that second land of promise?

In order to answer these questions, we must return to the time when Israel was still in Canaan. Near the end of Joshua's campaign of conquest over the land of Canaan, it is said that God fulfilled His promises regarding that first land of promise:

...YHWH gave Israel all the land which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they possessed it and lived in it.

\* A more complete quotation can be found on pages 148 and 149 in chapter 7 – Israel's Scriptural Identity: Geographical Aspects.



And YHWH gave them rest on every side, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers, and no one of all their enemies stood before them; YHWH gave all their enemies into their hand. Not one of the good promises which YHWH had made to the house of Israel failed; all came to pass. (Joshua 21:43–45)

Although there were subsequent times of turmoil and unrest for the land, at the time of King David it was once again stated that there was peace and rest in that first land of promise:

...when the king lived in his house ...YHWH had given him [King David and the nation of Israel] rest on every side from all his enemies.... (2 Samuel 7:1)

At that very time, the Prophet Nathan was sent to King David with a message from YHWH. Nathan spoke to David about a second land of promise:

Moreover I [YHWH] will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime. (2 Samuel 7:10 KJV)

This prophecy concerns a second land of promise. This is first proven by the fact that in the above passage the Israelites were already established and in control of Canaan, the first land of promise; and secondly, by the statement that they would not be moved again after entering this new land. Since the Israelites were later moved from Canaan as captives into Assyria and Babylon, Nathan's prophecy could not apply to Israel at that time. Thirdly, it is proven by the manner in which King David interprets Nathan's prophecy. Speaking to YHWH, David says:

...Thou [YHWH] hast spoken also of the house of Thy servant [King David] concerning the distant future.... (2 Samuel 7:19)

In the distant future, European explorers blazed the trail for the millions coming to this new world. Regarding his motivation for undertaking such a perilous journey, Christopher Columbus wrote:

It was the Lord who put into my mind (I could feel his hand upon me) the fact that it would be possible to sail from here to the Indies. All who heard of my project rejected it with laughter, ridiculing me. There is no question that the inspiration was from the Holy Spirit, because He comforted me with rays of marvelous inspiration from the Holy Scriptures....

For the execution of the journey to the Indies I did not make use of intelligence, mathematics or maps. It is simply the fulfillment of what Isaiah had prophesied....<sup>15</sup>

Isaiah's prophecies support Columbus's claim:

Surely the coastlands ["isles" – KJV] will wait for Me; and the ships of Tarshish will come first, to bring your [Israel's] sons from afar.... (Isaiah 60:9)

Columbus sailed from Spain. At the time the Prophet Isaiah made the above prophecy southern Spain was called Tarshish!\* Also consider the following prophecy of Isaiah:

Then it will come about in that day that the nations will resort to the root of Jesse [Yhshua the Christ], who will stand as a signal for the peoples; and His resting place will be glorious. Then it will happen on that day the Lord will again recover the second time with His hand the remnant of His people [from both houses of Israel], who will remain, from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And He will lift up a standard for the nations, and will assemble the banished ones of [the house of] Israel, and will gather the dispersed of [the house of] Judah from the four corners of the earth. (Isaiah 11:10–12)

Several other Bible passages could be cited which appear to have been fulfilled by Columbus and those who followed him to this new land. The following poem from Philadelphia's *Public Ledger* illustrates one of them:

\* "TARSHISH... 2. A place, presumably in the western Mediterranean region, conjecturally identified by many with Tartessus, an ancient city located on the Atlantic coast of Spain but long lost...." "TARSHISH," *The Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary*, edited by Merrill C. Tenney, (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1963) p. 827.



## THE DRAGON'S FLOOD

And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle that she might fly into the wilderness. Revelation 13:14

**America, our heritage, long lay  
A wilderness until the fateful day**

When over stormy seas the Mayflower bore  
The Pilgrim Fathers to New England's shore.  
There were no blasts of trumpets to proclaim  
Their coming, all unheralded they came  
To brave the danger of the unknown West  
And found a home of hope for the oppressed  
They were the pioneers of liberty –  
They saw it not, with clearer sight we see  
**By God's pre-vision they and we are those  
Who make the desert blossom as the rose  
For He who holds the waters in His hand  
Has brought us to a larger promised land.**

The westward course of Empire has been run  
The West returns toward the rising sun  
And brings her sheaves of bounty to restore  
Old regions writhing in the throes of war,  
We bring the horn of plenty we have found  
Unto olden worn and battle-ridden ground.  
We give our aid, our treasure and our blood,  
To help to stem the torrent of the flood.  
The Dragon's mouth sent forth to overwhelm  
**This children of a God-appointed realm  
Who fled into the Wilderness awhile,  
Who are preserved like Moses in the Nile,  
And He who knows His own, His chosen seed  
And ever led his people, And will lead.<sup>16</sup>**

Was it just a coincidence that this new land, America, was often called "the New World?" Was Columbus the only one who understood that his journey to the shores of America (and the subsequent migrations that followed) was the fulfillment of certain Bible prophecies made to the Israelites?

Further historical testimony abounds. The following quotations and events, listed chronologically, demonstrate that this understanding of Biblical prophecy was widespread among Celto-Saxon people in both Europe, Canada and America.

**ALFRED THE GREAT**, King of Wessex, England  
During his reign from 871 to 899 the Anglo-Saxon king, Alfred the Great, declared:

Be ye kind to the stranger within thy gates, for ye [English people] **were strangers in the land of the Egyptians.**<sup>17</sup>

## SCOTTISH DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

In 1320 the Scottish Declaration of Independence was drawn up by King Robert (the Bruce) and twenty-five Scottish nobles in which the Scots are addressed as Israelites. This great document states the following regarding their migrations:

**...the Scots ... passing from the greater Scythia ... and coming thence one thousand two hundred years after the outgoing of the people of Israel ... acquired for themselves the possessions in the West....**

**ADAM DE HOUGHTON**, Bishop of Saint David, Wales  
In 1377 Adam de Houghton, the Bishop of Saint David, Wales, delivered a speech before the British Parliament in which he recognized England as Israel:

**...you may embrace your noble King ... there is through him [King Edward III] that peace over Israel which the Scriptures name – Israel being the heritage of God, and that heritage being also England.** For in good truth, I believe that God would never have honoured this country by victories such as had given glory to Israel, had He not intended it for His heritage also.<sup>18</sup>



WILLIAM TYNDALE, English Reformer and Martyr  
In 1530 the great English religious reformer, William Tyndale, who translated the New Testament and the Pentateuch into English announced his amazing discovery:

**...the properties of the Hebrew tongue agreeth a thousand times more with the English than with the Latin. The manner of speaking is both one; so that in a thousand places thou needest not but to translate it into the English, word for word; when thou must seek a compass in the Latin, and yet shall have much work to translate it well-favouredly, so that it have the same grace and sweetness, sense and pure understanding with it in the Latin, and as it hath in the Hebrew. A thousand parts better may it [the Hebrew tongue] be translated into the English, than into the Latin.**<sup>19</sup>

American historian Lt. Col. Charles Hamilton Smith admitted:

**...nations at times adopt a new language, to the total extinction of the tongue spoken by their ancestors....**<sup>20</sup>

In many cases, however, some affinity can still be found between the old and new languages of a people, as is the case with the Hebrew and English languages. In a May 9, 1879 article entitled "The Israelites Found in the Anglo-Saxons," the *Jewish Chronicle* announced:

Sharon Turner has made a list of no less than **247 Anglo-Saxon words** which he believes to be **of Semitic origin**.<sup>21</sup>

In addition to the assimilation of Hebrew words into the English language, there is other evidence which is reflected in the thinking of early writers, explorers and men of distinction:

SIR FRANCIS DRAKE, English Navigator and Admiral  
In 1587 Sir Francis Drake, an explorer for Queen Elizabeth I, wrote to the religious writer John Foxe beseeching his prayers:

God may be glorified, His church, our Queen and country preserved, the enemies of truth vanquished, that **we may have continued peace in Israel....** Our enemies are many, but our Protector [YHWH] commandeth the whole world....<sup>22</sup>

There are two similar prayers on plaques aboard the English ship, HMS Queen Mary, anchored in Long Beach Harbor at Long Beach, California. The first prayer is for the Royal Family of England and it identifies them and their subjects as Israelites:

HE WHO GIVETH SALVATION UNTO KINGS  
AND DOMINION UNTO PRINCES, WHOSE KINGDOM IS  
AN EVERLASTING KINGDOM – MAY HE BLESS  
OUR SOVEREIGN LADY, QUEEN ELIZABETH,  
THE QUEEN MOTHER,  
PHILIP, DUKE OF EDINBURGH,  
CHARLES, PRINCE OF WALES,  
PRINCESS ANNE  
AND ALL THE ROYAL FAMILY.  
MAY THE SUPREME KING OF KINGS IN HIS MERCY  
PRESERVE THE QUEEN IN LIFE, GUARD HER,  
AND DELIVER HER FROM ALL TROUBLE AND SORROW.  
MAY HE PUT A SPIRIT OF WISDOM  
AND UNDERSTANDING INTO HER HEART  
AND INTO THE HEARTS OF ALL HER COUNSELLORS,  
THAT THEY MAY UPHOLD THE PEACE OF THE REALM,  
ADVANCE THE WELFARE OF THE NATION, AND  
DEAL KINDLY AND TRUELY WITH ALL ISRAEL.  
IN HER DAYS AND IN OURS,  
MAY OUR HEAVENLY FATHER SPREAD THE TABERNACLE  
OF PEACE OVER ALL THE DWELLERS ON EARTH; AND  
MAY THE REDEEMER COME UNTO ZION;  
AND LET US SAY: AMEN.

An almost identical prayer found on the second plaque is for the President and Vice President of the United States, and it also identifies them and their countrymen as Israelites:



HE WHO GIVETH SALVATION UNTO KINGS  
 AND DOMINIONS UNTO PRINCES, WHOSE KINGDOM IS  
 AN EVERLASTING KINGDOM, WHO DELIVERETH  
 HIS SERVANT DAVID FROM THE HURTFUL SWORD;  
 WHO MAKETH A WAY IN THE SEA AND A PATH IN THE  
 MIGHTY WATERS – MAY HE BLESS, GUARD, PROTECT  
 AND HELP, EXALT, MAGNIFY AND HIGHLY AGGRANDIZE  
 OUR PRESIDENT AND VICE-PRESIDENT  
 OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.  
 MAY THE SUPREME KING OF KINGS IN HIS MERCY PRESERVE  
 THEIR LIVES AND PROTECT THEM, DELIVER THEM FROM  
 ALL SORROWS, TROUBLES AND LOSS, SUBJECT NATIONS TO  
 THEIR SWAY, AND CAUSE THEIR FOES TO FALL BEFORE THEM;  
 AND MAY THEY PROSPER IN ALL THEIR UNDERTAKINGS  
 MAY THE SUPREME KING OF KINGS IN HIS MERCY  
 INSPIRE THEIR HEARTS AND THE HEARTS OF ALL THEIR  
 COUNSELLORS AND REPRESENTATIVES WITH TENDERNESS,  
 TO ACT KINDLY TOWARDS US AND ALL ISRAEL.  
 IN THEIR DAYS AND IN OURS  
 MAY JUDAH BE SAVED AND ISRAEL DWELL IN SAFETY,  
 AND A REDEEMER COME UNTO ZION,  
 IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOD'S GRACIOUS WILL;  
 AND LET US SAY: AMEN.

COUNSELLOR LE LOYER, French Magistrate

In 1590 the French Magistrate Counsellor le Loyer wrote a book in which he claimed the ten lost tribes of Israel went to England.<sup>23</sup>

WILLIAM HARBOURNE, Leading London Merchant

In 1599 William Harbourn wrote the following in a letter to Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, an English soldier and courtier:

**The Almighty bless you** as He did Joshua and David, fighting as your honor shall His battles for tranquility and the propagation of His people, the English Israel.<sup>24</sup>

KING JAMES VI of Scotland and I of England

**King James VI of Scotland (James I of England)** (1566–1625), who commissioned the King James Bible, **claimed that the Lord had made him King over Israel; the gold coin** of his day, bearing his head was called the “**Jacobus**” [Jacob/Israel] and James **had the reverse inscribed** in Latin the prophecy of **Ezekiel 37:22, “I will make of them one nation.”**<sup>25</sup>

PASTOR JOHN COTTON, Puritan Clergyman

In 1630, prior to the departure of the ship *Abrella* for America with Massachusetts Bay Colony Governor John Winthrop and his fellow Puritans aboard, the young Puritan minister John Cotton preached a stirring farewell message taken from 2 Samuel 7:10:

**I [YHWH] will also appoint a place for My people Israel** and will plant them, that they may live in their own place and not be disturbed again....

Pastor Cotton further exhorted his audience:

Go forth ... with a publick spirit ... **have a tender care ... to your children, that they do not degenerate as the Israelites did....**<sup>26</sup>

American historian Samuel Eliot Morison wrote the following concerning Pastor Cotton's sermon:

Cotton's sermon was of a nature **to inspire these new children of Israel with the belief that they were the Lord's chosen people; destined, if they kept the covenant with Him, to people and fructify this new Canaan [North America] in the western wilderness.**<sup>27</sup>

B. Woodbridge concluded his epitaph for Pastor John Cotton with the following words:

Though Moses [referring to Pastor John Cotton] be [dead], yet Joshua is not dead: I mean renowned [Pastor John] Norton; worthy he, Successor to our Moses, is to be. O happy **Israel in America.** In such a Moses, such a Joshua.<sup>28</sup>



EDWARD JOHNSON, English Historian

In 1630 historian Edward Johnson, writing of those early Puritan and Pilgrim settlers, often made reference to them as being Israel:

...the Lambe [Yhshua] is preparing his Bride [Israel] ...  
**yee** [Celto-Saxon settlers] **the ancient Beloved of Christ**  
[Israel], **whom he of old led by the hand from Egypt to**  
**Canaan** through that great and terrible Wildernesse.<sup>29</sup>

...**you** [Celto-Saxon settlers] **the Seed of Israel** both lesse  
and more, the rattling of your dead bones together is at hand,  
Sinewes, Flesh and Life: at the Word of Christ it comes.<sup>30</sup>

...**you** [Celto-Saxon] **People of Israel** gather together as  
one Man, and together as one Tree. Ezekiel 37 and 23.<sup>31</sup>

Then judge all you ... whether **these poore New England**  
**People**, be not **the forerunners of Christ's Army**, and the  
marvelous providences which you shall now heare, be not  
the very Finger of God, and whether the Lord [YHWH]  
hath not sent this people to Preach in this Wildernesse, and  
to proclaime to all Nations, the neere approach of the most  
wonderful workes that ever the Sonnes of men saw. **Will**  
**not you believe that a Nation can be borne in a day**  
[Isa. 66:8 – a Scripture that can only be fulfilled in Israel]?<sup>32</sup>

This year the great troubles in our native country  
encreasing, and that hearing prophane Esau had  
mustered up all the Bands he could make to come against  
his brother Jacob, **these wandering** [Celto-Saxon] **race**  
**of Jacobites** [Israelites] deemed it now high time to  
implore the Lord for his especial aid in this time of their  
deepest distress.<sup>33</sup>

As Jacob professes, I came over this Jordan with my staff,  
and now have I gotten two Bands; so they came over this  
boysterous billow-boyling Ocean, a few poor scattered  
stones newly raked out of the heaps of rubbish, and thou  
Lord Christ hast now so far exalted them, as to lay them  
sure in thy [American] Sion [Zion] ... **the seed of Christ's**  
**Church in the posterity of Israel** should be cut off, and  
therefore pleaded the promise of the Lord in the

multiplying of his seed; so these [Celto-Saxon] people at  
this very time, **pleaded not only the Lord's promise to**  
**Israel**, but to his only Son Christ Jesus.<sup>34</sup>

PASTOR JONATHAN MITCHELL, Puritan Preacher

On October 4, 1649 Pastor Jonathan Mitchell wrote in his diary:

...**God will humble me** before the sun, and **in the sight**  
**of all Israel** [in America].<sup>35</sup>

On August 8, 1667 at Pastor John Wilson's funeral, Pastor  
Mitchell included the following in his eulogy:

Ah! now ther's none who does not know, that this day **in**  
**our** [American] **Israel**, is fall'n a great and good man too....<sup>36</sup>

NATHANIEL MORTON, New Plymouth Court Secretary

In 1669 in *New England's Memorial*, Nathaniel Morton wrote of  
God moving the seed of Abraham to New England:

**That especially the seed of Abraham his servant, and**  
**the children of Jacob his chosen, may remember his**  
**marvelous works** (Psal. 105.5,6.) **in the beginning and**  
**progress of the planting of New-England**, his wonders,  
and the judgments of his mouth; **how that God brought a**  
**vine into this wilderness**; that he cast out the heathen  
and planted it; and he also made room for it, and he caused  
it to take deep root, and it filled the land; so that it hath sent  
forth it's boughs to the sea, and it's branches to the river.  
Psal. 80.8,9. And not only so, but also that **He hath guided**  
**his people** [Israel] by his strength to his holy habitation,  
**and planted them in the mountain of his inheritance**  
(Exod. 15.13.) in respect of precious gospel-enjoyments. So  
that **we** [American Celto-Saxons] **may not only look back**  
**to former experiences of God's goodness to our** [Israelite]  
**predecessors**, (though many years before) and so have our  
faith strengthened in the mercies of God for our times....<sup>37</sup>

...God ... brought to nought their [the Indians'] wicked  
devices ... until he had accomplished the freedom of **his**  
[American] **Israel**, by the overthrow of his and their  
enemies....<sup>38</sup>



I shall close up this small history with a word of advice to the rising generation.... **God did once plant a noble vine in New-England**, but it is degenerated into the plant of a strange vine, Jer. ii, 21. It were well that it might be said that the rising generation did serve the Lord all the days of such as **in this our** [American] **Israel** ... Josh. xxiv, 31.<sup>39</sup>

PASTOR JAMES KEITH, American Clergyman  
On October 30, 1676, in a letter to Pastor John Cotton, Pastor James Keith wrote the following:

Let us join our prayers, at the throne of grace, with all our might, that the Lord would so dispose of all public motions and affairs, that **his Jerusalem, in this** [American] **wilderness**, may be the habitation of justice and the mountain of holiness....<sup>40</sup>

JOHN DRYDEN, English Poet and Dramatist  
In 1681 John Dryden referred to England by the name Israel fourteen times in one poem.<sup>41</sup>

PASTOR INCREASE MATHER, American Clergyman and Author  
In 1681, in a preface to a discourse on Urian Oakes, Pastor Increase Mather wrote the following:

...[Urian Oakes] at last called to the head of the “sons of the prophets” **in this New-English Israel**....<sup>42</sup>

PASTOR JOHN BUNYAN, English Preacher and Author  
Regarding the beliefs of Pastor John Bunyan (1628–1688), author of *Pilgrim's Progress*, Rabbi Louis Finkelstein commented:

...**Bunyan actually fancied himself an Israelite**....<sup>43</sup>

PASTOR COTTON MATHER, American Clergyman and Historian  
In 1702 a Boston minister Cotton Mather wrote the following concerning New England and some of her early inhabitants:

...in our hastening voyage unto the **History of a new-English Israel**.<sup>44</sup>

...I am going to give unto the Christian reader an history of some feeble attempts made in the American hemisphere to anticipate the state of **the New-Jerusalem**....<sup>45</sup>

These good people [the first settlers of Plymouth, Massachusetts] were now satisfied, they had as plain a command of Heaven to attempt a removal [from England, Ireland and Scotland], as ever **their father Abraham** had for his leaving the Chaldean territories....<sup>46</sup>

Among these passengers were divers worthy and useful men, who were come to seek the welfare of **this little Israel** [in America]....<sup>47</sup>

The colony might fetch its own description from the dispensations of the great God, **unto his ancient Israel**, and say, “O, God of Hosts, **thou has brought a vine out of England**....”<sup>48</sup>

...whilst he [Massachusetts Bay Colony's Governor John Winthrop] thus did, as our New-English Nehemiah, the part of a ruler in managing the public affairs of **our American Jerusalem** ... he made himself still an exacter parallel unto the **governour of Israel**....<sup>49</sup>

...to give them [Puritan Christians] such hearts as were **in Abraham, and others of their famous and faithful fathers**.<sup>50</sup>

...to endeavour the preservation of the names and honour of them **who have been fathers in Israel** [in America]. On which account, I cannot but rejoice in what is here done. Although New-England has been favoured with many faithful and **eminent ministers of God**, there are only three of them all whose lives have been as yet published....<sup>51</sup>

Among these [New England ministers], one is Mr. John Allin.... I have been able to recover no more memoirs of a person whose vertues and merits were far from the smallest size among those who “did worthily **in Israel** [in America].”<sup>52</sup>



...an introduction unto this piece of New-English history; that when some ecclesiastical oppressions drive **a colony of the truest Israelites** into the remoter parts of the world, there was an academy quickly founded in that colony....<sup>53</sup>

...it was generally supposed among the pious people in the land that the enemies of New-England owed the wondrous disasters and confusions that still followed them, as much to the prayers of **this true Israelite** [Thomas Cobbet] as to perhaps any one occasion.<sup>54</sup>

Make room, then, for Urian Oakes, ye records of New-England. He was born in England ... whose liberal education in our College have rendered the family not the least **in our little Israel**.<sup>55</sup>

One that had an acquaintance with him, did him the justice of weeping over his grave such an epitaph as this:

... Here lies upright Nathanael [Mather], **True off-spring of God's Israel**....<sup>56</sup>

DEAN JACQUES ABBADIE, French Educator and Author  
In 1723 Dean Jacques Abbadie of Killaloe, Ireland wrote regarding the whereabouts of the "lost" Israelites:

**Unless the Ten Tribes of Israel are flown into the air, or sunk into the earth; they must be those ten Gothic [Celts-Saxons] Tribes that entered Europe** in the fifth century, overthrew the Roman Empire and founded the ten nations of modern Europe.<sup>57</sup>

ALEXANDER CRUDEN, Scottish Bible Concordance Compiler  
In 1761 on a page addressed "TO THE KING" in the well-known Concordance of Alexander Cruden, the author renders this prayer:

May the great God be the guide of your life, and direct and prosper you, that it may be said by the present and future ages, that King George the Third hath been an Hezekiah to **our British Israel**.<sup>58</sup>

MEN of MARLBOROUGH, CONNECTICUT, Christian Patriots  
In 1773 the men of Marlborough, Connecticut made this proclamation:

Death is more eligible than slavery. A freeborn people [American Celts-Saxons] are not required by the religion of Jesus Christ to submit to tyranny, but may make use of such power as God has given them to recover and support their laws and liberties ... (they) implored the Ruler above the skies, that He would make bare His arm in defense of **His church and people, and let Israel go**.<sup>59</sup>

JONATHAN TRUMBULL, Connecticut Governor  
In a letter dated July 13, 1775 to George Washington (then Commander-in-Chief of the Continental Army) Jonathan Trumbull, Governor of Connecticut, wrote in part:

...be strong and very courageous, May **the God of the Armies of [American] Israel** shower down the blessings of His Divine Providence on You [General Washington].<sup>60</sup>

One may wonder at whether Governor Trumbull was referring to the Continental Army as one of the "armies of Israel." There appears no question as to his intent when one reads another exhortation written in his own hand later that same year. In a public proclamation concerning Thanksgiving, dated October 14, 1775, Governor Trumbull proclaimed:

That God would ... guide our affairs in this dark and difficult Day; and make them know **what Israel ought to do** ... that He would confirm and increase Union and Harmony **in the Colonies, and throughout America**....<sup>61</sup>

GREAT SEAL of the UNITED STATES of AMERICA  
On July 4, 1776 the Continental Congress appointed a committee to design a seal for the emerging new nation. The committee was composed of Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Jefferson and John Adams. Both Franklin and Jefferson proposed designs related to ancient Israel. While John Adams' contribution is not recorded here, he wrote to his wife, Abigail, on August 14, 1776 and described in part what the committee had thus far accomplished:



Dr. F. [Franklin] proposes a Device for a Seal. **Moses lifting up his Wand, and dividing the Red Sea, and Pharaoh, in his Chariot overwhelmed with the Waters ...** The motto. **Rebellion to Tyrants is Obedience to God.**

Mr. Jefferson proposed. **The Children of Israel in the Wilderness, led by a Cloud by day, and Pillar of Fire by night, and on the other Side Hengist and Horsa, the Saxon Chiefs, from whom We claim the Honour of being descended and whose Political Principles and Form of Government We have assumed.**<sup>62</sup>

Following are later depictions of these ideas by Franklin and Jefferson:



The symbology of America's Great Seal suggests that these early Celto-Saxon statesmen understood that the people who settled this "new Canaan land" were the literal, physical descendants of the same people who settled the first Canaan land. When finally adopted, the Great Seal depicted many symbols of ancient Israel including seven sets of thirteen, the olive branch and the eagle.<sup>63</sup>





PASTOR JONAS CLARK, American Preacher

In 1781 in his election sermon, Pastor Jonas Clark spoke of the children of the captivity who came to this new land to serve God:

Under this happy [Massachusetts] constitution we have seen, to universal satisfaction, that blessed prophecy concerning **GOD'S** [Pastor Clark's emphasis] **people** [Israel] **after their return from captivity, literally fulfilled unto us** [American Celto-Saxons]. "Their congregation shall be established before me – their nobles shall be of themselves, and their Governor shall proceed from the midst of them." (Jer. 30:20–21)

May we not – yea, rather, ought we not, upon this joyful occasion, in a deep sense of our obligations to heaven, to ascribe the glory of all to GOD, and devoutly acknowledge that **this is the LORD'S** [Pastor Clark's emphasis] **doing**; it is marvelous in our eyes!<sup>64</sup>

On this joyful day we are invited to see God, the Supreme ruler, on the throne of his holiness, the favour and defence of an afflicted land; **"The princes of the people of the God of Abraham gathered together"**: And **"The Shields of the earth."** (Ps. 47:9) The rulers of every department, **devoting themselves to the service of God and their country** [America], **in devout acknowledgment of his government, to the end, that God might be greatly exalted, in the good of his people** [Israel], by their administration.<sup>65</sup>

NOAH WEBSTER, American Statesman and Lexicographer  
In 1783 Noah Webster wrote *The Elementary Spelling Book* better known as the *Blue-Back Speller*. Following "Lesson Number 123" we find Mr. Webster's sentiments regarding our Israelite relatives:

**All Israelites are brethren, descendants of common parents.** How unnatural and wicked it is to make war on **our brethren**, to conquer them or to plunder and destroy them.<sup>66</sup>

GEORGE WASHINGTON, American General and President  
In 1785 George Washington referred to America as the **"second**

**land of promise,**"<sup>67</sup> and in his first inaugural address in April, 1789, he accredited Providence for advancing the affairs of this new nation:

**No People can be bound to acknowledge and adore the invisible hand [of YHWH], which conducts the Affairs of men more than the [Celto-Saxon] People of the United States. Every step, by which they have advanced to the character of an independent nation, seems to have been distinguished by some token of providential agency.**<sup>68</sup>

THOMAS JEFFERSON, American Statesman and President  
In 1814 in a letter written to Dr. Walter Jones regarding the death of President George Washington, Thomas Jefferson conveyed his belief in an American Israel:

I felt on his [George Washington's] death, with my countrymen, that "verily a great man hath fallen this day in [American] Israel."<sup>69</sup>

PASTOR B. MURPHEY, Canadian Preacher  
In 1817 Pastor Murphey provided evidence for the Israelites' migrations into Ireland:

**...Israelites came from Egypt into Ireland.**<sup>70</sup>

\* It has been suggested that the belief that the Israelites today are to be found in the Celto-Saxon peoples can be found in existence *only* as far back as 1787. Those who prefer to be dishonest with the facts at their disposal deceptively teach that this idea is traced back to a man by the name of Richard Brothers. In his book *Identity: A History of the Christian Identity Movement*, Pastor Michael C. Divis offers the following disinformation:

"The first recorded history of anyone claiming 'Identity' of Anglo-Saxon, Germanic, Scandinavian, Celtic and Kindred peoples, as the 'Lost Tribes of Israel,' was a Religious fanatic by the name of Richard Brothers (1757–1824). Richard Brothers ... moved to London in 1787. Shortly following his arrival in London, Mr. Brothers began proclaiming that he was a direct descendant of King David of Israel, the prince of the Hebrews, and the ruler of all the world. With a small following, Brothers demanded that King George III of England turn over the crown to him, as the rightful ruler of Israel. Brothers was confined as a criminal lunatic and was later moved to a private asylum until his release in 1806. It is believed that he wrote his book: 'A revealed knowledge of the prophecies and times' (2 Vol., 1794), while in the asylum." Pastor Michael C. Divis, *Identity: A History of the Christian Identity Movement* (Omaha, NE: 1992) p. 1.

Any thinking person can see why opponents to the Identity message would want to trace this teaching back to Mr. Brothers. After all, Mr. Brothers was a "religious fanatic" and a "criminal lunatic" who was confined to an "asylum." But quotations dating back to the Anglo-Saxon king, Alfred the Great (849–899), expose the error of those who endeavor to discredit the Identity movement with such fallacious attempts as the one quoted above.



WASHINGTON IRVING, American Essayist, Novelist and Historian  
In 1824 in his story "The Devil and Tom Walker," Washington Irving wrote the following about a man whom he named "Absalom Crowinshield" who lived in New England in the 1700s:

It was announced in the papers with the usual flourish, that "A great man had fallen in [English] **Israel**."<sup>71</sup>

SIR WALTER SCOTT, Scottish Poet and Novelist  
In 1830 in his novel *Woodstock*, Scottish author Sir Walter Scott had Oliver Cromwell using these words:

...as my soul liveth, and as He [YHWH] liveth who hath made me [Oliver Cromwell] **a ruler in [English] Israel**....<sup>72</sup>

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT for the District of Maine  
On November 5, 1840 in a case titled "The Huntress, 12 F.Cas. 984, 993" regarding Constitutional neglect, the U.S. District Court for the District of Maine declared:

...we may well ask, with some feelings of surprise, where during these seven years, were slumbering **the watchmen of our American Israel**.<sup>73</sup>

PASTOR FOUNTAIN ELLIOTT PITTS, American Preacher  
In 1857 on the anniversary of George Washington's birthday, Pastor F. E. Pitts preached two sermons in the Capitol of the United States at the request of several members of Congress. Both messages became a part of the Congressional Record and identified the United States as the land of regathered Israel.<sup>74</sup>

PASTOR GEORGE T. HARDING, Canadian Preacher  
On July 23, 1879 Pastor George T. Harding acknowledged that he recognized the genetic connection between the Israelites of antiquity and modern-day Celto-Saxons:

**Having become fully convinced of the truth of our [Celto-Saxon] identification with the Ten Tribes of Israel**, I felt it to be a duty to acknowledge boldly my belief. It is my opinion that a belief in these truths is spreading very rapidly in Canada.<sup>75</sup>

EDWARD PAYSON INGERSOLL, American Author  
In 1886 Edward Payson Ingersoll wrote a book entitled *Lost Israel Found* in which he clearly declared who he believed Israel to be:

**The promises made to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, [are] all fulfilled in the Anglo-Saxon Race.**<sup>76</sup>

ADMIRAL LORD JOHN FISHER, English Admiral and Baron  
The May 7, 1919 edition of the *Times* magazine published Admiral Lord John Fisher's declaration that because the Celto-Saxons are Israel they are protected in war by God:

Why we win, in spite of our incredible blunders, is that **we [Celto-Saxons] are the lost ten tribes of Israel**.<sup>77</sup>

### JEWISH TESTIMONY

#### JEWISH CHRONICLE

The truth concerning the true identity of Israel had become so widespread in England by 1879 that the editors of the *Jewish Chronicle* had to admit:

**The most startling theory**, however, is one which has sprung up within the last few years [it has already been established that an understanding in the Celto-Saxon Israelite identity had been around much longer than a few years at this point in time], and **which discerns the lost Israelites, not in any distant, romantic people, but in the prosaic Englishmen** who are literally our neighbours. The theory seems to be gaining ground, if we are to judge by the fact of there being in existence more than one periodical specially devoted to its exposition and promulgation. Meetings in support of it are constantly held; and **there is scarcely a town of importance in this country [England] which does not contain some persons who earnestly believe in its truth**.<sup>78</sup>

#### RABBI LOUIS FINKELSTEIN

In 1938, regarding Pastor John Bunyan (the English author of *Pilgrim's Progress*) and other English Celto-Saxons, Rabbi Louis Finkelstein disclosed the following:



...**Bunyan actually fancied himself an Israelite....**

... The Hephzibahs and Mehitabels, the Leahs and the Rachels, whose names we still find on old New England tombstones, prove that **the inner spirit recognized the relationship with ancient Hebraism** [religion of the Israelites], **even when the conscious mind denied it.**<sup>79</sup>

MOSES GUIBBORY, Author

In 1943 Moses Guibbory divulged that he understood the true identity of today's Israelites.

...taken out of the hand of **the daughters of the ten tribes of Israel (Anglo-Saxon female missionaries)....**<sup>80</sup>

DR. ALFRED M. LILIENTHAL, Author

Since the Bible, archaeology and history concur, and since each furnishes evidence that the true identity of Israel is to be found in the Celto-Saxon peoples, then it should come as no surprise that in 1953 Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal made the following observation in his book *What Price Israel*:

Here's a paradox, a paradox, a most ingenious paradox: **an anthropological fact, many [Celto-Saxon] Christians may have much more Hebrew-Israelite blood in their veins than most of their Jewish neighbors.**<sup>81</sup>

In an address to the Cornell Club of Washington on September 10, 1985, Dr. Lilienthal also declared the following:

Many [modern-day Jews] of whom have clamored to go back [to Palestine] never had antecedents [physical ancestors] in that part of the world. **Many [Celto-Saxons] who do not want to go back have had a better claim. [England's] Queen Victoria herself belonged to an Israelite society that traced its membership back to the Ten Lost Tribes of Israel.**<sup>82</sup>

HARRY LEWIS GOLDEN (Herschel Goldhurst), Author

In 1967 Harry Lewis Golden testified that the Celto-Saxons were Israelites:

Isaiah, the prophet, wrote that the remnant of Yahweh's people would be found in the "isles of the sea." **Isn't it reasonable this remnant [of Israel] may be the [Celto-Saxon] people of the British Isles?**

... **As they** [the ten lost tribes] **made their way across Europe**, they left indelible evidence of their journey....

**These [Israelites] were the fellows who emigrated to the next island and came to call themselves Scotsmen....**<sup>83</sup>

ED KOCH, Mayor of New York City

In 1987 New York City Mayor Ed Koch acknowledged this same truth:

**The 10 lost tribes of Israel we [Jews] believe ended up in Ireland.**<sup>84</sup>

YAIR DAVIDY, Author

The discovery of Israel's modern-day identity is becoming very widespread as demonstrated by the Israeli, Yair Davidy. In 1994 Mr. Davidy testified to the Israelite roots of the Celto-Saxons:

...**most of the ancient Israelites** assimilated to foreign cultures and **forgot their origins. In the course of time they reached the British Isles and north-west Europe whence related nations (such as the U.S.A.) were founded.**<sup>85</sup>

...**most of the ancient Israelites were exiled and lost their identity ... their [Celto-Saxon] descendants are to be found mainly amongst the "Gentile" peoples of North America, Northwest Europe, Australasia [Australia] and South Africa.**<sup>86</sup>

**These claims are not far-fetched. They are supported by Biblical, Historical, and other evidence much of which is, in effect, even recognized by the academic world,** which simply has not sufficiently co-related the information in its possession and not drawn the necessary conclusions from the proof it already acknowledges.<sup>87</sup>



The Israelites were transported en masse firstly mainly to areas in northern Mesopotamia and to Hara and from those regions they later moved northward into "Scythia" ... whence they migrated in several waves to the extreme north and west of Europe from which their [Celts-Saxon] descendants settled North America, Australasia [Australia], and South Africa.<sup>88</sup>

The descendants of the Northern Hebrews today must be sought for in Europe [and in the countries to which they later migrated] more than anywhere else.<sup>89</sup>

A mountain of evidence declares that in the early history of Great Britain, Canada and America the truth of Israel's identity was accepted by many thinking people. Why have these truths not been taught to us in American history? They have not been taught to us because there are those who have designs to keep true Israel blind to her identity and who thus suppress these facts of history, anthropology and archaeology. Let them be suppressed no longer! May God Almighty be glorified as He opens the eyes of many more people to this most revealing and wonderful truth!

## CHAPTER 13

### DOES IT MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE?

"The Christian Israel message has no Scriptural validity" is *not* the most often heard objection from people who have had the truth of Israel's modern-day identity shared with them. Why not? Simply because, as we have already seen in previous chapters, the Israel Identity message has the full authority of Scripture.

The most often heard response to this message in one form or another is: "So what if we are Israel; salvation is important thing!" In other words: "What difference does it make?"

There is no debate that salvation in Yhshua is foremost in importance and is foundational to everything else. "For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Yhshua the Christ." (1 Corinthians 3:11) However, is our preaching to end with salvation?<sup>1</sup> Absolutely not! An angel of the Lord proclaimed these words to the apostles just released from prison:

Go your way, stand and **speak to the people** in the temple **the whole message of this [Christian] life.** (Acts 5:20)

The apostles' mission was not to preach only *a portion* of the message, but *the whole message*. So, what did the apostles preach? In verses 30 and 31 of the same chapter, in obedience to the angel's directive, we find the Apostle Peter and the other apostles declaring:

The God of our fathers [Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel] raised up **Yhshua, whom you [Jews] had put to death** by hanging Him on a cross. **He is the one whom God exalted** to His right hand **as a Prince and a Savior, to grant repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.** (Acts 5:30-31)



In their preaching the apostles did *not* focus exclusively on the identity of Yhshua the Christ; they additionally made it perfectly clear to whom this message was primarily sent – the Israelites.\* However, some people may still respond with: "So what if the Celto-Saxon peoples are the true descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob? So what if the Jews today claim this heritage, even if it does not belong to them? So what if most preachers today are mis-identifying the Israelites? Does it really matter?" *It matters!*

WITHOUT THIS TRUTH  
MUCH OF THE NEW TESTAMENT  
WILL NOT BE UNDERSTOOD CORRECTLY

This truth is the basic element in understanding to whom many of the New Testament books were written. The second law of hermeneutics\*\* is correctly identifying who the author is addressing. Until a person comprehends the truth of the Christian Israel message, he has no way of completely understanding certain books of the New Testament because of his oblivion as to whom each book was written.

Additionally, many Scriptural doctrines will *not* be understood until one grasps the significance of the Identity message. For example, chapters 8–11 of Romans are very confusing to most Christians due, in part, to Paul's predestination language and his use of the words "Gentile," "Jew" and "Israel." When one understands the message of Israel's identity, these and other interpretation and comprehension difficulties diminish greatly.

WITHOUT THIS TRUTH  
MOST OF THE OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECIES  
WILL NOT BE INTERPRETED ACCURATELY

As an example of misapplying prophecy, today most people in Christendom interpret Ezekiel 38 as Gog and Magog (Russia) invading the land of Palestine. Unless it is understood who the true Israelites are, it will never be understood that it is going to be the shores of America, our homeland, that Russia will someday

\* In addition see Matthew 1:21; 2:6; 10:6; 15:24; Luke 1:16, 33, 54–55, 68, 72–73, 77; 2:34; 24:21; John 1:31; Acts 1:6; 13:23–24, 32–33; 26:6–7; 28:20; Romans 9:4–5; Hebrews 2:16; 8:8–10; James 1:1.

\*\* "hermeneutics... the science of interpretation, especially of the Scriptures..." *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (New York, NY: Random House, 1969) p. 620.

invade. The truth is, Communism has already invaded this nation and we are either too asleep or too apathetic to react or care.

WITHOUT THIS TRUTH  
OUR FIGHT AGAINST IMMORALITY AND LAWLESSNESS  
WILL NOT BE EFFECTIVE

With over 150,000 Americans professing to be Christians today, the morality in the United States has only grown worse. Consider this illustration: You are in the kitchen while the bathtub faucet is running and the plug is in the drain. The water eventually overflows and spreads over the bathroom floor. As you leave the kitchen, you discover water running down the hallway. You dash back to the kitchen, grab a spoon, proceed to dip up the water and then run back to the kitchen sink with it. You repeat this process over and over again. How much wiser and more efficient to simply turn the water off at the faucet!

This is a perfect picture of most of Christianity in the battle against sin and immorality in our nation today. Not knowing our identity, or the identity of Christianity's enemies, has made it nearly impossible to get to the source of our problems and deal with them in an effective manner.

WITHOUT THIS TRUTH  
OUR FIGHT TO SAVE CHRISTIANITY FROM  
HER ENEMIES WILL NOT BE WON

Regrettably, many Christians are oblivious to the fact that Christianity has enemies. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, a Jew, points out in a letter to David Goldstein, L.L.D., another Jew, that Christian pastors are the most likely group wherein this ignorance will be found:

**The history of the world for the past several centuries and current events at home and abroad, confirm the existence of a conspiracy to destroy Christian civilization. The world-wide plot of these diabolical conspirators has been implemented while most Christians have been asleep. The Christian clergy seem to be more ignorant and indifferent to this plot than other Christians. They seem to bury their heads in**



the sands of indifference and ignorance like the legendary ostrich. This ignorance and indifference has dealt a severe blow to the Christian faith from which it may never recover.<sup>2</sup>

The enemies of Yhshua the Christ are still actively pursuing their primary goal, the total ruin and destruction of Christianity. We are seeing the day when Yhshua's enemies are becoming as overt with their persecutions as they were in the first century A.D. – 2 Corinthians 11:23–26.<sup>3</sup>

In 500 B.C. Sun Tzu, a Chinese philosopher and general, declared:

**If you know the enemy and know yourself, you need not fear the result of a hundred battles. If you know yourself but not the enemy, for every victory gained you will also suffer a defeat. If you know neither the enemy nor yourself, you will succumb [lose or perish] in every battle.<sup>4</sup>**

Most Celto-Saxon Americans, whether Christians or not, find themselves in the latter of these three conditions since they know neither who they are nor who their enemies are. Over a century prior to Sun Tzu's warning, God issued a similar admonition and alarm to the Israelites through the Prophet Hosea:

**My people [Israel] are destroyed for lack of knowledge. (Hosea 4:6)**

The same idea can be illustrated in this fashion: Some people eat mushrooms, but if they were to enter the woods searching for mushrooms and returned with toadstools, the mistake of misidentification could be fatal.

The *misidentification* of Celto-Saxon Christians as non-Israelite Gentiles and Jews as Israelites has dealt a severe blow to the Christian faith. These two gross errors in identity have blinded the world to the machinations of Talmudism and have rendered most Christians defenseless "for fear of the Jews" (John 7:13). Those who identify the Jews as Israel usually consider the Jews as America's allies. What if the Jews are actually the enemies of Christianity and America? What better way is there for your enemy to destroy you than by convincing you that he is your ally!



The Prophet Micah alerted us to beware of those who cry "Peace," yet at the same time declare holy war – Micah 3:5. Dr. Freedman also tried to alert Christians to their enemies:

**The confusion ... is unwarranted and unjustified. It need not exist. It would not exist if the Christian clergy did not aid and abet the deceptions responsible for it. The Christian clergy may be shocked to learn that they have been aiding and abetting [the Jews] the dedicated enemies of the Christian faith. Many of the Christian clergy are actually their allies but may not know it.<sup>5</sup>**

The Apostle John in the book of Revelation also warned us of our very real enemies, then and now:

**...the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are of a synagogue of Satan. (Revelation 2:9)**

As a result of mis-identifying ourselves, as well as not recognizing that there is an enemy dedicated to destroying the Christian faith,



most Christians have become “bed-fellows” with the enemy who so desperately wants to destroy us.

WITHOUT THIS TRUTH  
OUR EFFORTS IN REACHING THE LOST OF THE WORLD  
FOR YHSHUA THE CHRIST WILL NOT BE AS PRODUCTIVE

This not only pertains to reaching our own Celto-Saxon people, but also to teaching people of the other races. The Christian Israel message is sometimes labeled “white supremacy.” It is true that God chose Israel as His wife to rule with Him. However, that does not qualify as “white supremacy.” In fact, what the Identity message really teaches is *white servanthood*. The Prophet Isaiah declared that the nation of Israel was singled out to be God’s servants:

Remember these things, O Jacob, and **Israel**, for **you are My servant, I [YHWH] have formed you, you are My servant; O Israel**, you will not be forgotten by Me. (Isaiah 44:21)

The nation of Israel was formed by God, and clearly chosen to be His servant people *and* His witnesses:

...thus says **YHWH your Creator**, O Jacob, and He who formed you, **O Israel.... “You are My witnesses,”** declares YHWH, **“and My servant whom I have chosen.”** (Isaiah 43:1–10)

The fact that the Israelites were chosen to be God’s witnesses was verified by the Apostle Peter:

...you [Christian Israelites – 1 Peter 1:1–3] **are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God’s own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him [YHWH] who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.** (1 Peter 2:9)

The Israelites, as God’s servant people, were chosen as His witnesses to bless and teach the rest of the world. When the Celto-Saxons come to understand who they are, they will not only witness a revival among their own people, but they will also greatly influence the other nations of mankind as well – 1 Kings 8:41–43, 59–60.

## REJECTION OF THIS TRUTH IS REJECTION OF YHSHUA

This statement may be a little difficult to accept at first. It appears to elevate Israel’s true identity to a level of importance equal with Yhshua Himself. However, consider this: Rejection of *anything*, you know to be truth is rejection of Yhshua. Why? Because Yhshua told us:

I [Yhshua] **am** the way, **the truth**, and the life. (John 14:6)

Yhshua is the embodiment of all truth including the identity of modern-day Israel. Thus, rejection of the truth of Israel’s identity is, at least partially, rejection of Yhshua.

The previous six points establish that the consequences of denying the veracity of Israel’s identity can be significant. The following example demonstrates just how far some men will pervert Scripture in their denial of true Israel’s Scriptural, archaeological and historical legacy. In his book *Jacob’s Dozen*, Pastor William Varner audaciously proclaimed:

...**the evil one [Satan] is promoting the lie that the Jews are not truly the Jews** [Israelites], thus robbing [the nation of] Israel of its promises and covenants and transferring them to the Anglo-Saxon race!<sup>16</sup>

Essentially, Pastor Varner was calling Yhshua the Christ “Satan,” since it was Yhshua who declared:

...I [Yhshua] will make **them** [the Jewish impostors] **of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie**; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy [true Israel’s] feet, and to know that I have loved thee [the Christian remnant of all Israel]. (Revelation 3:9)

If, according to the Scriptures, the information contained in this book is true, you can say what you will about it but you cannot say that it is unimportant or that it makes no difference. The true identity of the nation of Israel, God’s Covenant People, does make a difference, not only yesterday, but also today and forever!



## CHAPTER 14

### THE CHOICE IS CLEAR!

It is a known fact that a person does not change his beliefs easily since it is much simpler to believe as you have always believed. It is safer not to “rock the boat” in your church or in your family. Nevertheless, those individuals who truly desire to know truth will not let such obstacles suppress their search.

At the same time, there are people who do *not* want the truth contained in this book to reach the general public. These enemies of truth will do everything in their power to keep the populace ignorant of the contents of this book. They will orchestrate smear campaigns (through Hollywood movies, television and the media, and from the *Judeo*–Christian pulpits) labeling the Christian Israel message as simply “anti-semitism,” “racism” or “white supremacy.” Wanting an easy way out, some people will shamefully choose to believe these traducers without even reading this book or investigating the facts for themselves.

#### ANTI-SEMITISM

Identifying true Israel while at the same time exposing the Jews as imposters, can *not* be labeled “anti-semitism” because the people known as “Jews” (in the twentieth century) are primarily from Japheth’s lineage, rather than from Shem’s. The Jews have virtually no Shemite (Semite) blood running through their veins except for a trace of Edomite blood resulting from proselytizing and forbidden intermarriage at an earlier time in their history. On the other hand, the Celto–Saxon majority of the white race *is* descended from Noah’s son Shem, and consequently is predominantly Semitic in lineage. Today many of these Caucasian majority members are accused of being anti-semitic. What utter nonsense! The accused *are* Semites! To identify the people who are truly anti-semite, find the people who are anti-white or anti-caucasian.



## RACISM

The message of Israel's true identity can *not* be labeled "racism" unless, of course, the same accusers are willing to call God Almighty a racist as well. It was YHWH who chose Israel to be His people under both the Old and the New Covenants. Christian Israel and her identity-aware preachers are simply reiterating what God Himself declared.

## WHITE SUPREMACY

Identifying the Celto-Saxon peoples as Israel can *not* be labeled "white supremacy" because it does not elevate one race above another. Instead, this Biblical reality mandates that one race (the Celto-Saxons) be a servant unto the other races. This Scriptural truth is not "white supremacy;" it is *white servanthood*. Seldom has it been stated more capably than by Pastor William John Cameron:

**The true effect of race knowledge** is not to feed our vanity or rouse our boastfulness; rather, it **should arouse a profound sense of responsibility**.<sup>1</sup>

Today [1930s] especially we feel a revulsion against speaking of race at all. ...I lay it down as a rule that **whenever the thought of race leads us to boastfulness or contempt, there is something false in it**.<sup>2</sup>

**The Bible is not a history of the human race at large, but one distinct strain of people amongst the family of races.** All the other races are considered with reference to it.... The Bible deals with one race which flows like a Gulf Stream through the ocean of humanity. As the actual Gulf Stream touches two continents and blesses the nations, so **this race**, in its origin, history and destiny, **was selected and equipped for the service of the [other] nations**.<sup>3</sup>

Of course, **many people still have their own ideas about this**, and that creates a difficulty. For **when people get their own ideas about things, it always leads to confusion**. A man will rise and demand, "By what right does God choose one race or people above

another?" I like that form of the question. It is much better than asking by what right God degrades one people beneath another, although that is implied. **God's grading is always upward. If He [YHWH] raises up a nation, it is that other nations may be raised up through its ministry.** If He exalts a great man, an apostle of liberty, or science, or faith, it is that He might raise a degraded people to a better condition. **The Divine selection** is not a prize, a compliment paid to the man or the race – it is **a burden imposed. To appoint a chosen people** is not a pandering to the racial vanity of a "superior people;" it is **a yoke bound upon the necks of those who are chosen for a special service**.<sup>4</sup>

Unfortunately, there are White Supremacist groups (under many names) in our country today. However, true Christian Israelites should not and can not be lumped together with groups who promote contempt and hatred for other races.<sup>5</sup> There is no justification for anyone, who is truly searching for truth and who has honestly examined the facts, to label the Israel identity message in such a slanderous and defamatory fashion. This message is a great and wonderful revelation! Let it be embraced as such.

With all the facts before us – the truth of Scripture, the evidence of archaeology and the verification of history – we can see and understand that:

- God still *has* a New Covenant plan for physical Israel today.
- The Celto-Saxon peoples *are* Israelites, the true descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob/Israel.
- Today's "Jews" *are not* Israelites, but are, instead, impostors and Christian Israel's greatest enemies.
- The correct identification of modern-day Israel *is* vital for Christ's body, true Israel and the rest of the world.
- This understanding *is not* "anti-semitic," "racist" or "white supremacist," but is, instead, the correct teaching concerning Israel found in the Scriptures.



Truth forever on the scaffold  
 Wrong forever on the throne  
 Yet that scaffold sways the future  
 And behind the dim unknown,  
 Standeth God within the shadow,  
 Keeping watch above his own.  
 James Russell Lowell

Despite the confusion in the past and present ages, these truths concerning Israel's identity are now clear. Each person must decide upon the action he will take regarding this information. It is my prayer that you will be honest with the facts presented in this book and accept the responsibility that is incumbent upon you. The following words of Pastor Josiah Strong are as applicable today as the day (in 1885) when he wrote them, maybe even more so:

...there is no doubt that **the Anglo-Saxon** [specifically the Christian Celto-Saxon] **is to exercise the commanding influence in the world's future**; but the exact nature of that influence is, as yet, undetermined. How far his civilization will be materialistic and atheistic, and how long it will take thoroughly to Christianize and sweeten it, how rapidly he will hasten the coming of the kingdom [of God] wherein dwelleth righteousness, or how many ages he may retard it, is still uncertain; but it is now being swiftly determined.... **May God open the eyes of this generation!** When Napoleon drew up his troops before the Mamelukes [in 1798], under the shadow of the Pyramids, pointing to the latter, he said to his soldiers: "Remember that from yonder heights forty centuries look down on you." Men of this generation, from the pyramid top of opportunity on which God has set us, we look down on forty centuries! **We [Christian Celto-Saxons] stretch our hand into the future with power to mold the destinies of unborn millions....**

Notwithstanding the great perils which threaten it, **I cannot think our [Celto-Saxon] civilization will perish; but I believe it is fully in the hands of the Christians ... during the next fifteen or twenty**

**years, to hasten or retard the coming of Christ's [perfected] kingdom in the world by hundreds, and perhaps thousands, of years. We of this generation and nation occupy the Gibraltar of the ages which commands the world's future.<sup>6</sup>**

It does not take a genius to see that America and her people are not what they once were, that her grandeur and greatness have been declining for some time. Why has this happened? Could Israel's loss of identity, and thus her sense of obligation to her God, be the cause of her national deterioration?

"...what great nation is there that has a god so near to it as is YHWH our God whenever we [Israel] call on Him? Or what great nation is there that has statutes and judgments as righteous as this whole law which I [Moses] am setting before you today? **Only give heed to yourself [Israel] and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your sons and your grandsons [and all your descendants forever].**" (Deuteronomy 4:7-9)

The description "great nation" will never again be said of Israel unless she awakens from her blindness, accepts the responsibility of her identity and returns to her God and His Laws!

Will this ever happen? Is there any hope that our sight and hearing will be restored and that our understanding and discernment will return? Isaiah prophesied of a time in Israel's future when the blind would see, the deaf would hear and many would understand the truth:

**...the eyes of those who see will not be blinded, and the ears of those who hear will listen. And the mind of the hasty will discern the truth....** (Isaiah 32:3-4)

Was the American poet Ralph Waldo Emerson inspired by those words of the Prophet Isaiah when he wrote the following:

**Our eyes are holden that we cannot see things until the hour arrives when the mind is ripened. Then we**



behold them, and the time when we saw them not is like a dream.

May we, who have been graciously granted a deeper understanding of God's Word and who have been privileged to see and hear a higher calling in Yhshua the Christ, prove ourselves worthy and true to this calling. Let us awaken to the tremendous impact which can be made on our generation and the generations to come with the knowledge of Israel's true identity. Let us be faithful to what we now know, passing it on to the remnant among our people who are waiting to hear and respond.

**Listen to Me, you [Israelites] who pursue righteousness, who seek YHWH:** Look to the rock from which you were hewn, and the quarry from which you were dug. **Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah** who gave birth to you in pain.... (Isaiah 51:1-2)

**Oh that My people would listen to Me, that Israel would walk in my ways [follow My Laws]! I [YHWH] would quickly subdue their [Israel's] enemies, and turn My hand against their adversaries.** (Psalm 81:13-14)

The choice concerning Israel's identity is clear for those who seek the truth: God had and continues to have a plan for His Covenant People Israel – the Celtic, Anglo-Saxon, Scandinavian, Germanic and kindred peoples. MAY YHWH BE MAGNIFIED BEFORE HIS ENEMIES THROUGH YHSHUA THE CHRIST AND ISRAEL, HIS PEOPLE!



## ISRAEL AWAKEN FROM YOUR SLUMBER

B. Kellogg

Londonderry Air  
or Irish Air from County Derry

Chords: G7 Am G7 C C7 F Fm

1. O Is - ra - el, a - wa - ken from your slu - m - ber. O Is - ra -  
 2. When Is - ra - el, you hum - ble your - selves and pr - a - y, Turn from your  
 3. A - mer - i - ca, you're count - ted in that nu - m - ber. A - mer - i -

Chords: C G7 C D7 Dm7 G7 Am G7 C

el, you're not for - s - a - ken; O Is - ra - el, o -  
 sins, be - gin to seek His way; Par - don He'll give, re -  
 ca, wake from your slu - m - ber. A - mer - i - ca, you

Chords: C7 F Fm C F G7 Dm7 G7

pen your eyes and you will see, that long a - go, He bought your li - ber -  
 store and heal your I - a - nd. Jus - tice will reign, brought b - y His own  
 are the Is - ra - el of old. Hear Is - ra - el, the stor - y's now been

Chords: C C Dm7 G7 C F Em Dm7 C

ty. O Is - ra - el, a - wake to your i - den - ti - ty:  
 hand. To the lost sheep of the Hou - se o - f Is - ra - el;  
 told. A - mer - i - ca, a - wake to your i - den - ti - ty:

Continued on next page.





ISRAEL'S POEM

Know who you are to know your des - ti - ny.  
 Ya - sh - ua was sent to call them back to dwell,  
 A - mer - i - ca, come to your des - ti - ny.

He lifts the veil, come see the plan He has for thee:  
 With - in His fold, a cho - sen gen - er - a - tion;  
 A - mer - i - ca, o - bey His law and you will see;

To rule and reign with Him thru - out e - ter - ni - ty.  
 A roy - al priest - hood and a ho - ly n - a - tion.  
 His king - dom come on earth, this is our leg - a - cy.

Legend says that *Londonderry Air* is one of the oldest recorded Israelite melodies that has been passed down from generation to generation. There is a possibility that it originated from the "Sweet Psalmist of Israel" King David, or his son King Solomon who "spoke 3,000 proverbs, and his songs were 1,005." (1 Kings 4:32) An old-time violinist remarked that it is one of the most perfectly written melodies known.

## APPENDIX 1

### THE TALMUD: THE JEWS' RELIGIOUS BOOK OF FAITH AND LAW

In the foreword to *The Babylonian Talmud*, Chief Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz expounded upon its origin and provided other interesting insights:

**The beginnings of Talmudic literature date back to the time of the Babylonian Exile** in the sixth pre-Christian century, before the Roman Republic had yet come into existence. When, a thousand years later, the Babylonian Talmud assumed final codified form in the year 500 after the Christian era, the Western Roman Empire had ceased to be.<sup>1</sup>

When we come to **the Babylonian Gemara**, we are dealing with what most people understand when they speak or write of **the Talmud**. **Its birthplace, Babylonia, was an autonomous Jewish centre for a longer period than any other land**; namely, from soon after 586 before the Christian era to the year 1040 after the Christian era – **1626 years**, from the days of Cyrus [King of Babylon] down to the age of the Mongol conquerors!<sup>2</sup>

Even a student who has a fair knowledge of Hebrew and Aramaic, but has not been initiated into the Talmud by Traditional Jewish guides, will find it impossible to decipher a page!<sup>3</sup>

During all these centuries, **the non-Jewish attitude to the Talmud remained one of implacable hostility**.<sup>4</sup>

Rabbi Morris Norman Kertzer, Director of Interreligious Activities for the American Jewish Committee, considered



the Talmud essential in the training of rabbis because it is the legal basis for their religious law:

**The TALMUD** consists of 63 books of legal, ethical and historical writings of the ancient rabbis. It was edited five centuries after the birth of Jesus. **It is a compendium of law and lore. It is the legal code which forms the basis of Jewish religious law and it is the textbook used in the training of rabbis.**<sup>5</sup>

*The Talmud*, written in French by Arsene Darmesteter and translated into English by Henrietta Szold in 1897, was published by The Jewish Publication Society of America in Philadelphia. It is a book considered by many Jews to be **“the most authentic analysis of The Talmud which has ever been written.”**<sup>6</sup>

The following quote from Mr. Darmesteter succinctly states the Jewish position with regard to their most sacred book:

**The Talmud**, exclusive of the vast Rabbinic literature attached to it, **represents the uninterrupted work of Judaism** ... the resultant of all the living forces and of the whole religious activity of a nation. If we consider that **it is the faithful mirror of the manners, the institutions, the knowledge of the Jews**, in a word of **the whole of their civilization** in Judea and Babylonia during the prolific centuries preceding and following the advent of Christianity, we shall understand the importance of a work, unique of its kind, in which a whole people has deposited its feelings, its beliefs, its soul. **Nothing, indeed** [not even God and His Laws], **can equal the importance of the Talmud** [to the Jews]...<sup>7</sup>

**...Judaism finds its expression in the Talmud**, which is not a remote suggestion and a faint echo thereof, but in which **it has become incarnate**, in which it has taken form, passing from the state of an abstraction into the domain of real things. **The study of Judaism is that of the Talmud, as the study of the Talmud is that of Judaism.... They are two inseparable things, or better, they are one and the same....**<sup>8</sup>

In *The Sacred Books of the Jews*, Harry Gersh provided his opinion on the importance of the Talmud to today's Jews:

**...the Talmud is the moving, changing bloodstream nourishing every organ and extremity of that corpus** [body of Judaism].<sup>9</sup>

In *Rome and Jerusalem*, Moses Hess confirmed the Jews' dependence upon the Talmud:

**... The Talmud on which the whole present day Jewish Orthodoxy** [Judaism] **leans....**<sup>10</sup>

Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits brags of the Talmud's influence upon Judaism in his book *Towards Historic Judaism*:

**Our Judaism, as we know it today, is based on the Talmud. ...it is a wonderfully vivid record of the religious, cultural, and social life of the entire Jewish nation**, covering a period of at least seven centuries.... There is every reason for a Jew to take pride in **this great creation of his nation.**<sup>11</sup>

**Within the Talmud since its conclusion all religious and spiritual authority in Judaism has been centered. Every decision in Jewish life, great or small, has been taken in accordance with Talmudic authority.... The Talmud became the spiritual authority – voluntarily accepted by the whole nation. ...[this] unifying authority remained firm all the time, for it was rooted in the voluntary acceptance of spiritual values. [The Talmud, not God or His Laws, is] ... the only authority in Judaism....**<sup>12</sup>

Under the heading “TALMUD,” *The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia* provides insight into the importance of the Talmud to Jewish religious education:

TALMUD: ... Although **the Babylonian T. [Talmud]** is no longer the chief direct source of Jewish law – for ultimate authority has long since passed to the CODES



and subsequent compilations, especially RESPONSA – it is nevertheless still the most important Jewish legal source-book and, as such, continues to provide the foundation of religious education among observant Jews.<sup>13</sup>

In exposing the Talmud and the Jews, Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman wrote of the Talmud's authority over the Jews:

**The Talmud today virtually exercises totalitarian dictatorship over the lives of so-called or self-styled "Jews" whether they are aware of that fact or not.**<sup>14</sup>

**Just as the Talmud is the "textbook by which rabbis are trained," so is the Talmud also the textbook by which the rank and file of the so-called, or self-styled, Jews are trained to think from their earliest age.**<sup>15</sup>

In his book *A History of the Jews*, Abram Leon Sachar expounded on the Talmud's usurpation of God's Laws:

**New [man-made] laws were therefore deduced from the old [Covenant] ones, new meanings were ferreted out of every sentence and every clause. Soon a school of expounders developed, whose work continued for centuries and became the foundation of the Talmud.**

**... Those [new Talmudic laws] which were afterwards embodied in the Mishnah were sound and humane and were a distinct improvement on many of the Biblical injunctions [YHWH's Laws].**<sup>16</sup>

**Once men lived by the plain Mosaic law. As parts grew antiquated [according to Jewish reasoning], new interpretations and traditions [of men] grew up about it [replaced it]. ... Mosaic law [was] developed [by the Jews] into the Mishnah, the Mishnah into the Gemara, the Gemara into innumerable commentaries and codes.**<sup>17</sup>

**The compilation of the Mishnah marked a turning-point in Jewish history. ... The great compilation tended to overshadow the [Hebrew] Scriptures which it [the Mishnah] was created [by the Jews] to expound.**<sup>18</sup>

**But the Talmud was never displaced. It became the citadel of Jewish life all throughout the bitter Middle Ages and, in eastern Europe, down into modern times. ... No other literature [not even the Bible] was worthy of serious consideration.**<sup>19</sup>

**The Talmud faithfully reflected the beliefs and notions of its [Jewish] people.**<sup>20</sup>

**By the eighth century the authority of the Talmud was supreme in all matters – from the prayers for a new garment to the amount of dough which the pious [Jewish] housewife was obliged to burn at each baking.**<sup>21</sup>

*The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, under the heading "TALMUD," corroborates the previous Jewish quotes which blasphemously state that the Talmud is of greater importance to the Jew than are the God-inspired Scriptures:

**TALMUD. ... The Significance of the Talmud. Among the schools of European Jewry the Talmud represented the highest and most complete mastery and challenge to which the pious Jew could apply. The knowledge of the Talmud was held in higher esteem than that of the [Hebrew] Scripture itself.**<sup>22</sup>

In *Archives Israelites*, a Jewish periodical from Paris, France edited by Samuel and Isidore Cahen, we find that Jews are demanded to accept the Talmud over the Mosaic Laws of God:

**The absolute superiority of the Talmud over the Bible of Moses [YHWH's Laws] must be recognized by all [Jews].**<sup>23</sup>

In *Jewish Life in Modern Times*, Israel Cohen admitted to the existence of "Talmudical dialectics."<sup>24</sup>



## APPENDIX 2

### ELEVEN CURRENT STATE CONSTITUTIONS

ARIZONA, BILL OF RIGHTS, Section 12: The liberty of conscience shall not be construed to excuse acts of licentiousness....

CALIFORNIA, DECLARATION OF RIGHTS, Article 1, Section 4: ... The liberty of conscience does not excuse acts that are licentious....

DELAWARE, BILL OF RIGHTS, Article 1, Section 1: ...it is the duty of all men to frequently assemble together for public worship of Almighty God [YHWH]; and piety and morality, on which the prosperity of communities depend are hereby promoted....

MARYLAND, BILL OF RIGHTS, Article 36: ...it is the duty of every man to worship God [YHWH] ... wherefore, no person ought by any law to be molested in his person or estate, on account of his religious profession, or his religious practice, unless, under color of religion, he shall disturb the good order, peace and safety of the state, or shall infringe the laws of morality....

MASSACHUSETTS, DECLARATION OF RIGHTS, Article 2: It is the right as well as the duty of all men in society, publicly and at stated sessions, to worship the Supreme Being [YHWH], the great Creator and Preserver of the universe.

Article 3: As the happiness of a people and the good order and preservation of civil government essentially depend upon piety, religion and morality.... And every denomination of Christians....



MINNESOTA, BILL OF RIGHTS, Section 16: ... The right of every man to worship God [YHWH] according to the dictates of his own conscience shall never be infringed ... the liberty of conscience hereby secured shall not be so construed as to excuse acts of licentiousness....

MISSISSIPPI, BILL OF RIGHTS, Section 18: ... The rights hereby secured shall not be construed to justify acts of licentiousness injurious to morals or dangerous to the peace and safety of the state, or to exclude the Holy Bible from use in any public school of this state.

NEBRASKA, BILL OF RIGHTS, Article 1, Section 4: All persons have a natural and indefeasible right to worship Almighty God [YHWH] according to the dictates of their own conscience.... Religion, morality, and knowledge, being essential to good government, it shall be the duty of the legislature to pass suitable laws to protect every religious denomination in the peaceful enjoyment of its own mode of public worship....

NEW HAMPSHIRE, BILL OF RIGHTS, Article 6: As morality and piety, rightly grounded on high principles, will give the best and greatest security to government, and will allay, in the hearts of men, the strongest obligations to due subjection; and as the knowledge of these is most likely to be propagated through society, therefore, the several parishes, bodies, corporate, or religious societies, shall at all times have the right of electing their own teachers, and of contracting with them for their support and maintenance, or both....

OHIO, BILL OF RIGHTS, Section 7: All men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship Almighty God [YHWH] according to the dictates of their own conscience.... Religion, morality, and knowledge, however, being essential to good government....

VIRGINIA, BILL OF RIGHTS, Article 1, Section 16: That religion or the duty which we owe our Creator [YHWH] ... it is the mutual duty of all to practice Christian forbearance, love, and charity towards each other....

## SOURCE NOTES

### CHAPTER 1

#### God's Plan for Physical Israel Today

1. Leonard C. Lee, Clouds Over America: The United States in Bible Prophecy (Washington, DC: Review and Herald Publishing Association, 1948) p. 71.
2. Lee, p. 71.
3. Lee, p. 74.
4. Rabbi Isaac Leiser, Discourses, Argumentative and Devotional, on the Subject of the Jewish Religion (Philadelphia, PA: Haswell and Fleu, 1836) Vol. II, pp. 256–257.
5. Foy Wallace Jr., God's Prophetic Word (Ft. Worth, TX: E. Wallace Publications, 1946) p. 402.
6. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, What Price Israel (Chicago, IL: Henry Regnery Company, 1953) p. 216.
7. Rabbi Elmer Berger, A Partisan History of Judaism (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1951) p. 32.
8. Dr. Hugo Winckler and Leonard William King, "The Hebrew Peoples," Harmsworth History of the World by Arthur Mee, Sir John Alexander Hammerton and Arthur Donald Innes (London, England: Carmelite House, 1908) Vol. 3, p. 1776.
9. Winckler and King, Vol. 3, p. 1781.
10. "TRIBES, LOST TEN," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1905) Vol. XII, p. 249.
11. Wallace, p. 401.
12. Dr. David Baron, quoted by Dr. Walter Ralston Martin in The Kingdom of the Cults: An Analysis of the Major Cult Systems in the Present Christian Era (Minneapolis, MN: Bethany Fellowship, Inc., 1965) p. 301.
13. Baron, p. 303.
14. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith (Philadelphia, PA: Jewish Publication Society of America, 1938) p. 555.  
Rabbi Finkelstein was chosen by the Kehillas (Jewish communities) of the world in 1937 as one of 120 Jews who best represented "a lamp of Judaism" to the world.



15. Rabbi David ben Joseph Kimhi (Davidis Kimchi), quoted in The Holy Bible According to the Authorized Version (A.D. 1611): With Explanatory and Critical Commentary ..., edited by Frederick Charles Cook (London, England: John Murray, 1876) Vol. VI, p. 417.

16. Leeser, Vol. I, p. 256.

17. Leeser, Vol. I, p. 185.

18. Henry Woldmar Ruoff, The Circle of Knowledge: ... (Boston, MA: The Standard Publishing Company, 1916) p. 360.

19. "TRIBES, LOST TEN," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1905) Vol. XII, p. 249.

20. Two Chief Rabbis' letters written in 1918 and 1950, quoted in The People of the Jews (London, England: Covenant Books, 1991) pp. 12–13.

Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz held the position of Chief Rabbi of the United Hebrew [Jewish] Congregations of the British Commonwealth from 1913 to 1946. Rabbi Israel Brodie, who succeeded Rabbi Hertz, held the same position from 1948 to 1965.

21. B. L. Turner, The Future of the Jews, p. 1.

22. Henry Ford Sr. and The Dearborn Independent, The International Jew: The World's Foremost Problem (Dearborn, MI: The Dearborn Publishing Company, 1922) pp. 25–26, reprinted from a series of articles appearing originally in The Dearborn Independent, 22 May 1920 – 2 October 1920.

Refer to The International Jew in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

23. Anton Darms, The Delusion of British-Israelism: A Comprehensive Treatise (New York, NY: Loizeaux Brothers, Bible Truth Press, 1940) p. 72.

24. Darms, p. 73.

25. James Strong, "Greek Dictionary of the New Testament," Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible: ... (Nashville, TN: Abingdon, 1990) p. 25.

26. William Edwy Vine, "ETHNOS," Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words (McLean, VA: MacDonald Publishing Company) p. 484.

27. For a more comprehensive study of Romans, chapters 8–11, refer to Confusion Dispelled in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

28. Strong, p. 23.

## CHAPTER 2

### Israel in the New Testament

1. James Strong, "Greek Dictionary of the New Testament," The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible: ... (Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1990) p. 23.

2. William Edwy Vine, "ALIENATE," Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words (McLean, VA: MacDonald Publishing Company) p. 47.

3. Alfred Marshall, The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1958) p. 762.

4. Pastor Joseph Henry Thayer, D.D., The New Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament (Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 1979) p. 6.

5. For an explanation of Ephesians 2:12–16 refer to Objections of a Modern-Day Preacher in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

6. Marshall, p. 894.

7. James Strong, "Greek Dictionary of the New Testament," Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible: ... (Nashville, TN: Abingdon, 1990) p. 23.

8. Marshall, p. 908.

9. Strong, "Greek Dictionary of the New Testament," p. 23.

## CHAPTER 3

### Spiritualizing Israel

1. Leonard C. Lee, Clouds Over America: The United States in Bible Prophecy (Washington, DC: Review and Herald Publishing Association, 1948) p. 71.

2. Lee, p. 71.

3. Lee, p. 74.

4. Lee, p. 71.

5. Lee, p. 75.

6. Cornelius Vanderbreggen Jr., Just Before Dawn (Hiawasse, GA: Reapers Fellowship, 1988) p. 35.

7. Dr. Ed Moore, The Last Trump, January–February 1991, p. 7.

8. Pope Pius XI (Achille Ambrogio Dominiano Ratti), The Point, October 1958, p. 18.

9. Alfred Marshall, The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1958) p. 747.

10. For this same study on audio cassette tape refer to Defending Identity in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.



11. For a more comprehensive study of Romans 2:28–29 and Romans 9:6–27 refer to *Objections of a 2nd Modern-Day Preacher* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

#### CHAPTER 4

##### Are Today's Jews True Israelites?

1. The Jewish Almanac, compiled and edited by Richard Siegel and Carl Rheins (New York, NY: Bantam Books, 1980) p. 3.
2. Leo Heiman, "The Jews That Maybe Aren't," San Diego Union, 28 August 1966.
3. "CHAZARS," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1905) Vol. IV, p. 1.
4. "CHAZARS," The Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. IV, p. 2.
5. "KHAZARS," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 1132.
6. "PROSELYTES," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia, p. 1570.
7. "KHAZARS," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, Inc., 1942) Vol. 6, p. 375.
8. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) pp. 244–245.
9. Robert C. Quillan, "The Jewish Kings of Russia," Shabbat Shalom, April–June 1988, p. 12.
10. Quillan, pp. 12–13.
11. Quillan, p. 13.
12. Quillan, p. 15.
13. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, "Economic Council Letter, No. 177 (October 15, 1947)," Palestine (New York, NY: National Economic Council, Inc., 1947) quoted in Destiny Magazine, 28 January 1948.
14. Henry Woldmar Ruoff, The Circle of Knowledge: ... (Boston, MA: The Standard Publication Company, 1916) p. 360.
15. "Khazar," The New Encyclopaedia Britannica (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1990) Vol. 6, p. 836.
16. Herbert George Wells, The Outline of History (New York, NY: The Macmillan Publishing Company, Inc., 1923) p. 494.

17. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, Middle East Terror – The Double Standard: Address (Washington, DC: The 30th Anniversary Fund, Phi Beta Kappa Association, 1985) p. 5.

18. Bernard Joseph Brown, From Pharaoh to Hitler. "What Is A Jew?" (Chicago, IL: Consolidated Book Publishers, 1933), quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) p. 479.

19. Arthur Koestler, The Thirteenth Tribe (New York, NY: Random House, 1976) p. 17.

Refer to *The Thirteenth Tribe* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

20. Koestler, p. 46.

21. Koestler, p. 72.

22. Koestler, p. 151.

23. Koestler, p. 199.

24. Koestler, p. 226.

25. Jack Bernstein, as told by Len Martin in The Life of an American Jew in Racist Marxist Israel (Costa Mesa, CA: The Noontide Press, 1984) p. 6.

26. "ASHKENAZI, ASHKENAZIM," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 179.

27. Wilmot Robertson, The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 156.

Refer to *The Dispossessed Majority* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

28. Robertson, pp. 158–159.

29. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) p. 8.

30. Yaffe, p. 11.

31. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, What Price Israel (Chicago, IL: Henry Regnery Company, 1953) p. 222.

32. For further verification regarding the Jews' actual lineage refer to *An Open Letter to Any Minister Who Teaches the Jews Are Israel* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

33. Bernstein, pp. 15–17.

34. Bernstein, pp. 42–43.

35. Paul Meyer, Aktion, January 1913.



36. Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy, Preface to The World Significance of the Russian Revolution by George Henry Lane Fox Pitt-Rivers (Oxford, England: Basil Blackwell, 1920) p. vi.

## CHAPTER 5

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *National Aspects, Part 1*

1. Aaron Zelman, "JPFO: In Defense of Firearms Ownership," American Survival Guide, November 1989, Vol. 11, No. 11, p. 51.
2. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, The Other Side of the Coin (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1965) p. 346.
3. Lilienthal, p. 348.
4. Victor Marchetti, "Robbing America for the Jewish State," New American View, 1 January 1992, Vol. 7, No. 1, p. 5.
5. Marchetti, pp. 7–8.
6. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 56.  
Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.
7. Maurice Samuel, You Gentiles (New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1924) p. 146.  
Refer to You Gentiles in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.
8. Daniel Webster, address in Buffalo, New York on May 22, 1851, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 547.
9. Daniel Webster, address at the New England Society of New York on December 22, 1843, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 212.
10. Webster, Vol. II, p. 214.
11. Aldham, address at the New England Society of New York on December 22, 1843, quoted by Daniel Webster in The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 216.
12. Pastor Ezra Stiles, D.D., "The United States Elevated to Glory and Honor," election sermon on May 8, 1783, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 403.
13. Stiles, pp. 438–439.
14. Stiles, pp. 439–440.
15. Stiles, p. 486.

16. Pastor Samuel West, sermon preached before the Honorable Council and the Honorable House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in New England on May 29, 1776, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 311.

17. Thomas Jefferson, The Writings of Thomas Jefferson, edited by Paul Leicester Ford (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1892), quoted by Andrew M. Allison, et.al. in The Real Thomas Jefferson (Washington, DC: National Center for Constitutional Studies, 1981) Vol. 9, p. 333.

18. The 1987–88 Jewish Almanac, compiled and edited by Ivan L. Tillem (New York, NY: Pacific Press, 1987) p. 22.

19. The Britannica Book of the Year (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1990) p. 316.

20. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 355.

21. Claude Goldsmid Montefiore, quoted by Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise in Free Synagogue Pulpit: Sermons and Addresses (New York, NY: Bloch Publishing Company, 1910) Vol. II, p. 112.

22. Harry Waton, A Program for the Jews and An Answer to All Anti-Semites (New York, NY: Committee for the Preservation of the Jews, 1939) p. 93.

23. Waton, pp. 63–64.

24. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, "Economic Council Letter, No. 177 (October 15, 1947)," Palestine (New York, NY: National Economic Council, Inc., 1947) quoted in Destiny Magazine, 28 January 1948.

25. Uriah Zevi Engelman, quoted in The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion, edited by Rabbi Louis Finkelstein (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1949) Vol. IV, p. 1183.

26. Engelman, Vol. IV, p. 1187.

27. Engelman, Vol. IV, p. 1188.

28. Israel Cohen, Jewish Life in Modern Times (New York, NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1914) p. 5.

29. Cohen, pp. 129–130.

30. Cohen, p. 132.

31. Lilienthal, p. 4.

32. Zelman, Vol. 11, No. 11, p. 49.



33. Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits, Between Yesterday and Tomorrow. Sermons (Oxford, England: The East and West Library, 1945) p. 94.

34. Pastor William Gordon, discourse preached on December 15, 1774, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) pp. 210–211.

35. Daniel Webster, address at the New England Society of New York on December 22, 1843, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 212.

36. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) p. 161.

37. Strong, p. 167.

38. "Ishmael," Funk & Wagnalls New Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Funk & Wagnalls, Inc., 1972) Vol. 13, p. 461.

39. "ISHMAELITE," The Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary, edited by Merrill Chapin Tenney (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1963) p. 387.

40. Lazare, pp. 245–247.

41. Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith, The Natural History of the Human Species:... (Boston•New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) p. 362.

42. Arnold Joseph Toynbee, A Study of History (London•New York•Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1934) Vol. I, p. 210.

43. Daniel Webster, address at the Pilgrim Festival in New York in 1850, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 527.

44. Strong, pp. 161–162.

45. Strong, pp. 165–166.

## CHAPTER 6

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *National Aspects, Part 2*

1. Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith, The Natural History of the Human Species:... (Boston•New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) p. 361.

2. Smith, p. 229.

3. Samuel Kneeland Jr., M.D., Introduction to The Natural History of the Human Species:... by Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith (Boston•New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) pp. 15–16.

4. Kneeland, p. 7.

5. Kneeland, pp. 94–95.

6. Kneeland, p. 96.

7. Henry Woldmar Ruoff, "Book of Races and Peoples," The Circle of Knowledge:... (Boston, MA: The Standard Publication Company, 1916) p. 277.

8. Arnold Joseph Toynbee, A Study in History (London•New York•Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1934) Vol. I, p. 216.

9. Toynbee, Vol. I, p. 232.

10. Toynbee, Vol. VIII, p. 310.

11. Victor Duruy, A History of the World, 1898 edition reprinted (Cleveland and New York: The World Syndicate Publishing Company, 1937) Vol. 3, p. 5.

Victor Duruy was former Minister of Public Instruction in France. A History of the World was revised and continued to 1901 by Edwin Augustus Grosvenor, former Professor of Modern Government and International Law at Amherst College (Amherst, MA), with supplementary chapters to the 1925 edition by Mabell Shippie Clarke Smith and Joseph Walker McSpadden, edited and revised to 1937 by Clement Wood.

12. Count Joseph-Arthur de Gobineau, The Moral & Intellectual Diversity of Races... (Philadelphia, PA: J. B. Lippincott & Company, 1856) p. 176.

13. de Gobineau, pp. 252–253.

14. de Gobineau, p. 456.

15. H. Hotz, Analytical Introduction to The Moral and Intellectual Diversity of Races:... by Count Joseph-Arthur de Gobineau (Philadelphia, PA: J. B. Lippincott & Company, 1856) pp. 32–33.

16. Hotz, p. 62.

17. James Henry Breasted, The Conquest of Civilization, 1916 edition reprinted (New York and London: Harper & Brothers Publishers, 1926) p. 112.

18. Breasted, p. 113.

19. Breasted, pp. 114–115.

20. Pastor Ezra Stiles, D.D., "The United States Elevated to Glory and Honor," election sermon in 1783, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the



American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) pp. 469–470.

21. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Current Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) pp. 160–161.

22. Daniel Webster, address at the U. S. House of Representatives on January 19, 1824, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. VIII, p. 74.

23. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clérel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, p. 400.

24. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 430.

25. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 434.

26. Aleksandr Isayevich Solzhenitsyn, Warning to the West (New York, NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1975) p. 27.

27. Wilmot Robertson, The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 531.

Refer to The Dispossessed Majority in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

28. Thomas Jefferson, The Writings of Thomas Jefferson, edited by Albert Ellery Bergh (Washington, DC: The Thomas Jefferson Memorial Association of the United States, 1907) p. 21, quoted by Andrew M. Allison, et. al. in The Real Thomas Jefferson (Washington, DC: National Center for Constitutional Studies, 1981) Vol. 5, p. 572.

29. Daniel Webster, address for the completion of the Bunker Hill Monument, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown & Company, 1858) Vol. I, pp. 104–105.

30. Emperor Tiberius Claudius Nero Caesar, Tiberius. Diodorus Siculus, translated from Latin by F. R. Walton, Vol. XI, p. 53, quoted by Wilmot Robertson in The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 153.

31. Matthew 3:7b.

32. Matthew 12:34a.

33. Matthew 15:7–9.

34. Matthew 15:14.

35. Matthew 16:6.

36. Matthew 23:2–7.

37. Matthew 23:13–19.

38. Matthew 23:23–30.

39. Matthew 23:33–35.

40. John 8:44.

41. Revelation 2:9.

42. Revelation 3:9.

43. Justin the Martyr, Justin Martyr, the Dialogue With Trypho, translation, introduction and notes by Arthur Lukyn Williams (New York•London: Macmillan Company, 1930) p. 32.

44. Justin, pp. 33–34.

45. Justin, pp. 34–35.

46. Justin, p. 198.

47. Justin, p. 202.

48. Archbishop John Chrysostom, quoted by Bernard Lazare in Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) pp. 68–69.

49. Jerome (Eusebius Sophronius Hieronymus), quoted by Bernard Lazare in Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 68.

Bernard Lazare documents the names of many others who also either spoke or wrote about the “curse of the Jews.”

Lazare, pp. 71–72: “In this the [Church] Fathers followed a secular tradition; upon the battleground they are unanimous, and there are legions of theologians, historians and writers who think and write of the Jews the same as [Archbishop John] Chrysostom: [Bishop] Epiphanius, [Bishop] Diodorus of Tarsus, [Bishop] Theodore of Mopsuestia, [Bishop] Theodoret of Cyprus [Cyrrhus], [Monk] Cosmas Indicopleustes, [Bishop] Athanasius of Sinait, [Bishop] Synesius, among the Greeks, [Bishop] Hilarius [Hillary] of Poitiers [France], [Hymnist] Aurelius Clemens Prudentius, [Historian] Paulus Orosius, [Historian] Sulpicius Severus, [Monk] Gennadius, [Bishop] Venantius [Honorius Clementianus] Fortunatus, [Archbishop] Isidore [Isidorus Hispalensis] of Seville [Spain], among the Latins.”

Lazare, pp. 163–166: “...anti-Judaism was not religious only, but social as well. ...[Archbishop] Agobard, Amolung, [Monk] Rigord, [Abbot] Pierre [Maurice de Montboissier] de Cluny [Peter the Venerable], Simon Maiol were these anti-Jews.... To this picture of the *perfidia Judaeorum* [treacherous Jews], the anti-Jews, like Maiol or [Martin] Luther, added abundant abuse, and soon anti-Judaism became purely polemic [aggressive refutation of errors]. The theological and social considerations now occupy but a limited place in the books of Alonzo da



Spina, especially Pierre de Lancre and Francisco de Torrejoncillo. The *Sentinel Against the Jews*, a pamphlet by the last named, is particularly curious. Written in Spain at the beginning of the seventeenth century, it was aimed at the Marranos, who, it was said, invaded all the civil and religious offices. It consisted of fourteen books and showed that the Jews were presumptuous and liars, that they were traitors, that they were despised and dejected, that those favoring them came to an evil end, that neither they nor their work could be trusted, that they were turbulent, self-conceited, seditious...."

Jerome (340–420) wrote the Latin Vulgate Translation of the Old and New Testaments and the Apocrypha from the original Hebrew and Greek.

50. Pope Gelasius I, quoted by Edward A. Synan in *The Popes and the Jews in the Middle Ages* (New York, NY: Macmillan Company, 1965) p. 32.

51. Mohammed, quoted in *Quotes Without Comments* (Reedy, WV: Liberty Bell Publications) pp. 2–3.

52. Seventeenth Council of Toledo, Spain, quoted by Edward A. Synan in *The Popes and the Jews in the Middle Ages* (New York, NY: Macmillan Company, 1965) p. 52.

53. Pope Gregory VII (Hildebrand), quoted by Abram Leon Sachar in *A History of the Jews* (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 187.

54. Peter the Venerable (Pierre Maurice de Montboissier), Abbot of Cluny, quoted by Edward A. Synan in *The Popes and the Jews in the Middle Ages* (New York, NY: Macmillan Company, 1965) p. 76.

55. Geoffrey Chaucer, "The Prioress's Tale," *Canterbury Tales*, 1387 edition reprinted (Garden City, NY: Garden City Books, 1934) p. 179.

56. Martin Luther, *The Jews and Their Lies*, quoted in *Quotes Without Comments* (Reedy, WV: Liberty Bell Publications) p. 17.

*The Jews and Their Lies* may be found in the original German among Martin Luther's works in the Congressional Library in Washington, DC.

57. Luther, p. 28.

58. Pope Clement VIII, quoted in *Quotes Without Comments* (Reedy, WV: Liberty Bell Publications) pp. 1–2.

59. Voltaire (Jean Francois Marie Arouet), quoted in *Quotes Without Comments* (Reedy, WV: Liberty Bell Publications) p. 3.

60. Voltaire (Jean Francois Marie Arouet), *Voltaire's Philosophical Dictionary*, translated from French by H. I. Woolf (New York, NY: Carlton House, 1930) p. 224.

61. Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., *Magnalia Christi Americana: or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England*..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, pp. 204–205.

62. Pastor Isaac Watts, quoted by John Hoyles in *The Waning of the Renaissance 1640–1740*... (The Hague, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff, 1971) p. 243.

63. George Washington, *Maxims of Washington*..., compiled by John Frederick Schroeder (New York, NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1894) p. 126.

In a letter to Judge Julian William Mack (U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals) dated July 14, 1933, Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise quoted the U.S. Ambassador to Germany, William Edward Dodd. Both Ambassador Dodd and Rabbi Wise imply anti-Jewish sentiments to both George Washington and Thomas Jefferson: "The only disturbing note of the week was his [Ambassador Dodd's] statement in dealing, as he did at some length, with problems of American history: 'One cannot write the whole truth about Jefferson and Washington – people are not ready and must be prepared for it.'" *Stephen S. Wise: Servant of the People, Selected Letters*, edited by Carl Hermann Voss (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1969) p. 191.

64. Benjamin Franklin quoting from "Chit, Chat Around the Table During Intermission" in the diary of Charles Cotesworth Pinckney (1746–1825), one of the framers of the Constitution of the United States from South Carolina.

"Unfortunately, no copies of the Pinckney diary are known to exist at the present time. After publication of the Franklin prophecy in the 1930s, the only known copy at the Franklin Museum in Philadelphia mysteriously disappeared and all references to it were withdrawn. The Jews immediately seized upon this as proof that the Franklin prophecy is a 'forgery' and they marshaled a cast of kept academicians to denounce it. However, the Jewish assertions can be rejected on several counts:

Pinckney himself referred to his diary – which the Jews claim never existed – in a letter to John Quincy Adams dated December 30, 1818....

Eyewitnesses of unimpeachable integrity in sworn affidavits have reported seeing the Pinckney diary at the Franklin Museum in Philadelphia earlier in this century before its mysterious disappearance down some Orwellian Memory Hole....

But perhaps the best proof of the Franklin prophecy – as with any prophecy – lies in its actual fulfillment. What Benjamin Franklin foresaw as an ominous possibility in 1787 has today – less than 200 years later – become painful reality." *The Liberty Bell*, March 1976.

65. Napoleon Bonaparte, quoted in *Quotes Without Comments* (Reedy, WV: Liberty Bell Publications) p. 3.

66. Thomas Jefferson, letter to Benjamin Rush in 1803, quoted by Michael Ledeen in "Should Jews Fear the Christian Right," *Moment: The Magazine of Jewish Culture and Opinion*, October 1994, p. 47.

67. Johann Gottlieb Fichte, quoted by Abram Leon Sachar in *A History of the Jews* (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 276.

68. Andrew Jackson, quoted by Charles Edward Coughlin in *Money! Questions and Answers* (Royal Oak, MI: The National Union for Social Justice, 1936) p. 168.

69. Heinrich von Treitschke, quoted by Abram Leon Sachar in *A History of the Jews* (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 341.



70. Sir Winston Leonard Spencer Churchill, quoted in Illustrated Sunday Herald (London, England) 8 February 1920, p. 5, reproduced in part in "Some Indirect Compliments" in B'nai B'rith News (Chicago, IL) May 1920.

"The Secretary of War [Mr. Churchill] charges Jews with originating the gospel of Antichrist and with engineering a 'world-wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilization'...." Jewish Chronicle (London, England) 13 February 1928.

British statesman, Sir Winston Churchill (1874–1965), was the Prime Minister of Great Britain from 1940 to 1945, and from 1951 to 1955.

71. Henry Ford Sr. and The Dearborn Independent, The International Jew: The World's Foremost Problem (Dearborn, MI: The Dearborn Publishing Company, 1922) p. 43, reprinted from a series of articles appearing originally in The Dearborn Independent, 22 May 1920 – 2 October 1920.

Refer to The International Jew in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

72. For documentation regarding the Jews' influence in the media refer to Beware of the Leaven of the Pharisees and Who Rules America in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

73. Ford, pp. 163–164.

74. "THE JEWS AS OUTCASTS," The Jewish Almanac, compiled and edited by Richard Siegel and Carl Rheins (New York, NY: Bantam Books, 1980) p. 127.

75. Robert Bailey Thomas, The Farmer's Almanac (Boston, MA: The Apollo Press, Belknap and Hall, 1793).

76. Samuel Roth, Now and Forever (New York, NY: Robert M. McBride & Company, 1925) pp. 54–55.

77. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) pp. 64–65.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

78. Remarks of a senior Israeli government official, quoted by Leo Heiman in "The Jews That Maybe Aren't," San Diego Union, August 1966, p. 28.

79. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, The Other Side of the Coin (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1965) p. 212.

80. Lilienthal, p. 212.

81. Lilienthal, pp. 212–213.

82. Lilienthal, pp. 241–242.

83. Heinrich Karl Marx, Karl Marx: Early Writings, translated from German and edited by T. B. Bottomore (New York, NY: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1963) p. 4.

84. Marx, p. 34.

85. Marx, p. 40.

86. Heinrich Karl Marx, "The Russian Loan," The New York Tribune, 1856, quoted by Richard Wurmbrand in Marx & Satan (Westchester, IL: Crossway Books, Good News Publishers, 1986) p. 41.

87. Baruch Levy, letter written to Heinrich Karl Marx, quoted in La Revue de Paris, 1 June 1928, p. 574.

88. Benjamin Disraeli, Lord George Bentinck: A Political Biography (London, England: Archibald Constable and Company, 1905) p. 319.

Benjamin Disraeli (1804–1881) was the first and only Jew to be the Prime Minister of England in 1868 and also from 1874 to 1880. Disraeli was "raised" as a Christian by his Jewish father.

89. Rabbi Reichhorn, "Funeral Oration for Grand Rabbi Simeon-ben-Ihuda," published in La Vieille France, 10 March 1921, and in Libre Parole, 27 November 1933, quoted in The Liberty Bell, 29 March 1983, p. 29.

90. Professor Goldwin Smith, quoted by Colonel Jack Mohr in From the Horse's Mouth (Bay Saint Louis, MS).

Goldwin Smith was professor of Modern History at England's Oxford University in 1881. He later taught History at Wayne State University in Detroit, MI.

91. Protocol 9, Article 3, Sentence 4, Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, translated from Russian by Victor Emile Marsden, 1905 and subsequent editions (of this appendix – its original form) reprinted (Boring, OR: CPA Books) p. 28.

According to translator Victor Emile Marsden, the "Protocols" give the substance of addresses delivered at the First Zionist Congress held in Basel, Switzerland in 1897 under its president and the father of modern Jewish Zionism, the late Theodor Herzl (Binyamin Ye'ev). They reveal the plan of action for Talmudic Zionism's quest for world domination. Sergiei Aleksandrovich Nilus, wrote the "Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion," as an appendix to his book Velikoe v Malom – The Great in the Little, or The Coming of Anti-Christ and the Rule of Satan on Earth, which was translated from Russian by Mr. Marsden and published in Tsarskoe Selo (Pushkin), Russia by Tip. Tsarskoeselskago Komiteta Krasnago Kresta in 1905; republished in London, England by The Britons in 1920 as The Jewish Peril: The Protocols of the Learned of Zion, and republished many times under various titles. An original copy of Mr. Nilus' book containing the "Protocols" is in the British Museum bearing the reception date of August 10, 1906.

Refer to Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

92. Theodor Herzl (Binyamin Ye'ev), quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) p. 203.

93. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) pp. 8–9.

94. Lazare, p. 111.

95. Lazare, p. 212.



96. Kurt Munzer, Der Weg Nach Zion: Ein Roman – The Way to Zion: A Novel (Stuttgart, Germany: A. Juncker, 1907) quoted in National Christian News, 1972, Vol. 11, No. 2, p. 4.

97. Israel Cohen, A Racial Program for the 20th Century (1912), quoted by U.S. Congressman Thomas Gerstle Abernethy (D-MS) in Congressional Record (Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1957) p. 8559.

98. Israel Cohen, Jewish Life in Modern Times (New York, NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1914) pp. 168–169.

99. Cohen, p. 186.

100. Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy, Preface to The World Significance of the Russian Revolution by George Henry Lane Fox Pitt-Rivers (Oxford, England: Basil Blackwell, 1920) p. x.

101. Svetozar Tonjoroff, The American Hebrew (New York, NY) 10 September 1920, p. 507.

102. Maurice Samuel, You Gentiles (New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1924) p. 10.

Refer to You Gentiles in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

103. Samuel, p. 143.

104. Samuel, pp. 146–147.

105. Samuel, p. 155.

106. Samuel, p. 184.

107. Samuel Roth, Now and Forever (New York, NY: Robert M. McBride & Company, 1925) p. 54.

108. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 65.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

109. Roth, p. 66.

110. Roth, p. 101.

111. Roth, p. 111.

112. Professor Ferdynand Antoni Ossendowski, The Nineteenth Century and After (London, England: Constable & Company Limited, 1926) p. 29.

113. Rene Groos, Le Nouveau Mercure (Paris, France) May 1927, quoted in Why Don't You Believe What We Tell You? (Costa Mesa, CA: The Noontide Press) p. 16.

114. Marcus Eli Ravage, "A Real Case Against the Jews – One of Them Points Out the Full Depth of Their Guilt," The Century Monthly Magazine, February 1928, p. 347.

115. Dr. B. Messinsohn, lecture in Cape Town, South Africa on July 2, 1930, quoted in Cape Town Times, quoted by Colonel Jack Mohr in From the Horse's Mouth (Bay Saint Louis, MS).

116. Vladimir Jabotinski, Zionist leader's remarks at the 5th Congress of the Polish Zionist Revisionists in Warsaw, Poland, quoted in The London Times, 30 December 1931.

117. Bernard Joseph Brown, From Pharaoh to Hitler. "What Is A Jew?" (Chicago, IL: Consolidated Book Publishers, 1933), quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) p. 341.

118. Brown, p. 570.

119. Michael Gold (Irwin Granich), "The Gun is Loaded, Dreiser!," New Masses, 7 May 1935, p. 15.

120. Harry Waton, A Program for the Jews and an Answer to All Anti-Semites (New York, NY: Committee for the Preservation of the Jews, 1939) p. 36.

121. Waton, p. 53.

122. Waton, p. 57.

123. Waton, p. 58.

124. Waton, p. 65.

125. Waton, p. 74.

126. Waton, p. 80.

127. Waton, pp. 99–100.

128. Berl Locker, address at the Zionist Congress, quoted in Jewish Chronicle (London, England) 22 January 1943.

129. Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits, Between Yesterday and Tomorrow, Sermons (Oxford, England: The East and West Library, 1945) pp. 19–20.

130. Berkovits, p. 99.

131. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, "Economic Council Letter, No. 177 (October 15, 1947)," Palestine (New York, NY: National Economic Council, Inc., 1947) quoted in Destiny Magazine, 28 January 1948.



132. Chaim Weizmann, quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) pp. 312–313. Chaim Weizmann (1874–1952) was the first president of the State of Israel.

133. James Paul Warburg, testimony before the U.S. Senate Foreign Relations Committee on February 17, 1950, p. 494.

134. Professor Seymour Martin Lipset, Department of Political Science at Yale University, quoted in Commentary, July 1961, No. 1, Vol. 32, p. 68.

135. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) p. 58.

136. Yaffe, p. 62.

137. Yaffe, p. 250.

138. Yaffe, p. 252.

139. Yaffe, p. 255.

Ernest Van den Haag, an American anti-communist, confirmed Mr. Yaffe's remarks: "Out of ten radicals, five are likely to be Jewish," quoted by Wilmot Robertson in The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 331.

140. Elie Wiesel, Legends of Our Time (New York • Chicago • San Francisco: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968) p. 142.

141. Aaron Zelman, "JPFO: In Defense of Firearms Ownership," American Survival Guide, November 1989, Vol. 11, No. 11, p. 51.

142. Maurice Samuel, You Gentiles (New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1924) p. 141. Refer to You Gentiles in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

143. Samuel, p. 142.

144. Samuel, p. 184.

145. Samuel, p. 185.

146. Samuel, p. 187.

147. Yair Davidy, The Tribes (Hebron, Israel: Russell–Davis Publishers, 1994) p. 15.

## CHAPTER 7

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *Geographical Aspects*

1. Pastor John Cotton, D.D., sermon to fellow Puritans departing for America in 1630, God's Promise to His Plantations (London, England: William Jones, 1630) pp. 13–14.

2. Samuel Eliot Morison, Colonial America (1887) p. 25.

3. Alexander Hamilton, James Madison, John Jay, "The Federalist, Number 2 [Jay]," 1788 papers reprinted in American State Papers: The Federalist: On Liberty: Representative Government: Utilitarianism, compiled by John Stuart Mill (Chicago • London • Toronto: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1952) p. 31.

4. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, pp. 295–296.

5. Harry Lewis Golden (Herschel Goldhurst), "Only in America: The 10 Lost Tribes," Heritage Southwest Jewish Press, 20 April 1967, Vol. 5727, No. 31, pp. 1, 34.

6. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 92.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

7. Roth, p. 161.

8. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) p. 173.

9. Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith, The Natural History of the Human Species:... (Boston • New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) p. 360.

10. Smith, p. 362.

11. Henry Woldmar Ruoff, The Circle of Knowledge:... (Boston, MA: The Standard Publication Company, 1916) p. 275.

12. Ruoff, p. 277.

13. Nathaniel Morton, New England's Memorial:... (Cambridge, MA: S. G. and M. J. for John Usher, 1669), reproduced with extracts from other writers (Boston, MA: Congregational Board of Publication, 1854) pp. 13–14.

14. Ruoff, p. 277.

15. Pastor Ezra Stiles, D.D., "The United States Elevated to Glory and Honor," election sermon in 1783, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) pp. 405–406.

16. Len Martin, The Patriot Review, August–September 1990, Vol. 5, No. 4, p. 1.

17. For documentation regarding the perpetrators of the war in Iraq refer to War Lies and War Truths in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

18. Pastor Phillips Payson, A.M., sermon preached before the Honorable Council and the Honorable House of Representatives of the State of Massachusetts



Bay, New England in Boston on May 27, 1778, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 348.

19. Thomas Jefferson, The Writings of Thomas Jefferson, edited by Paul Leicester Ford (New York, NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1892–1899) p. 431, quoted by Andrew M. Allison, et.al. in The Real Thomas Jefferson (Washington, DC: National Center for Constitutional Studies, 1981) Vol. 9, p. 656.

20. Maurice Samuel, You Gentiles (New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1924) p. 110.

Refer to You Gentiles in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

21. Alexander Hamilton, James Madison, John Jay, "The Federalist, Number 2 [Jay]," 1778 papers reprinted in American State Papers: The Federalist: On Liberty: Representative Government: Utilitarianism, compiled by John Stuart Mill (Chicago•London•Toronto: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1952) p. 31.

22. Daniel Webster, address in Buffalo, New York on May 22, 1851, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 547.

23. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, p. 295.

24. Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., Magnalia Christi Americana: or. The Ecclesiastical History of New-England..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 69.

25. Mather, Vol. I, p. 77.

26. Mather, Vol. I, p. 80.

27. John Higginson, "An Attestation to This Church-History of New-England," Foreword to Magnalia Christi Americana: or. The Ecclesiastical History of New-England..., by Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 13.

28. Daniel Webster, discourse at Plymouth Rock on December 22, 1820, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. I, pp. 7–8.

29. Webster, Vol. I, p. 35.

30. Pastor Sheldon Emry, The Bible Says: Russia Will Invade America! (Phoenix, AZ: America's Promise Ministries, 1968) p. 9.

31. Pastor William Gordon, discourse preached on December 15, 1774, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) pp. 210–211.

32. Emry, p. 10.

33. Emry, p. 10.

34. Emry, p. 10.

35. Emry, p. 10.

36. Jack Bernstein, as told by Len Martin in The Life of an American Jew in Racist Marxist Israel (Costa Mesa, CA: The Noontide Press, 1984) p. 15.

Refer to The Life of an American Jew in Racist Marxist Israel in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

37. Pastor Samuel West, sermon preached before the Honorable Council and the Honorable House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in New England on May 29 1776, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 311.

38. Vladimir Ilyich Lenin (Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov), address in 1922, quoted by Richard Wurmbrand in Marx & Satan (Westchester, IL: Crossway Books, Good News Publishers, 1986) p. 59.

39. Daniel Webster, address at the New England Society of New York on December 22, 1843, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 214.

40. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) pp. 92–93.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

41. Roth, p. 171.

42. Peter the Venerable (Pierre Maurice Montboissier), Abbot of Cluny, Tractatus adversus Judaeorum inveteratam duritiam, quoted by Bernard Lazare in Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) pp. 113–114.

43. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 355.

44. Professor Goldwin Smith, A History of England (New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1949) p. 97.

45. Jacob Lestschinsky, quoted in The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion, edited by Rabbi Louis Finkelstein (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1949) Vol. VI, p. 1231.

46. Nathan Reich, quoted in The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion, edited by Rabbi Louis Finkelstein (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1949) Vol. IV, p. 1260.



47. Reich, Vol. IV, p. 1262.
48. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) p. 228.
49. Israel Cohen, Zionist Work in Palestine (London, England: T. Fisher Unwin, 1911) p. 137.
50. Joseph Gaer and Rabbi Alfred Wolf, Our Jewish Heritage (New York, NY: Henry Holt and Company, 1957) p. 96.
51. Henry Woldmar Ruoff, The Circle of Knowledge: ... (Boston, MA: The Standard Publication Company, 1916) p. 283.
52. George Washington, Maxims of Washington: ..., compiled by John Frederick Schroeder (New York, NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1894) p. 88.
53. Wilmot Robertson, The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 344.  
Refer to The Dispossessed Majority in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.
54. Robertson, p. 464.
55. Pastor Sheldon Emry, The Marks of Israel (Phoenix, AZ: America's Promise Ministries, 1980) pp. 20–21.  
Refer to The Marks of Israel in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.
56. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) pp. 14–15.
57. Ruoff, p. 277.
58. Count Joseph-Arthur de Gobineau, The Moral and Intellectual Diversity of Races: ... (Philadelphia, PA: J. B. Lippincott & Company, 1856) pp. 209–210.

## CHAPTER 8

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *Spiritual Aspects, Part 1*

1. Pastor Joseph Henry Thayer, D.D., The New Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament (Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 1979) p. 306.
2. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 264.
3. Lazare, p. 267.
4. Herman Wouk, This Is My God: The Jewish Way of Life (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1959) p. 200.
5. Adin Steinsaltz, The Essential Talmud, translated from Hebrew by Chaya Gala (New York, NY: Basic Books, Inc., Publishers, 1976) p. 3.

6. Steinsaltz, p. 4.

7. Steinsaltz, p. 83.

8. Pastor Iustin Bonaventura Pranaitis, The Talmud Unmasked: The Secret Rabbinical Teachings Concerning Christians (Saint Petersburg, Russia: Imperial Academy of Sciences Printing Office, 1892) pp. 68, 83.

Pastor Pranaitis, Professor of Hebrew at the Imperial Ecclesiastical Academy in old Saint Petersburg, Russia, was probably the world's greatest "non-Jewish" authority on the Talmud. In his book Pastor Pranaitis translated certain passages from the Talmud into Latin which made reference to Yhshua, Christians and the Christian faith. His translation was completed in 1892. In 1939 the Latin version was translated into English by Latin scholars in the United States.

9. "TALMUD," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 1830.

10. Benjamin Disraeli, Lord George Bentinck: A Political Biography (London, England: Archibald Constable and Company Limited, 1905) p. 324.

11. Moses Hess, Rome and Jerusalem, 1862 edition reprinted (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, Inc., 1958) p. 35.

12. Hess, p. 64.

13. Rabbi Reichhorn, "Funeral Oration for Grand Rabbi Simeon-ben-Ihuda," published in La Vieille France, 10 March 1921 and in Libre Parole, 27 November 1933, quoted in The Liberty Bell, 29 March 1983, p. 29.

14. Protocol 4, Article 3, Sentence 3, Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, translated from Russian by Victor Emile Marsden, 1905 and subsequent editions (of this appendix – its original form) reprinted (Boring, OR: CPA Books) p. 21.

Refer to Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

15. Protocol 14, Article 1, Sentences 1–3, pp. 40–41.

16. Protocol 17, Article 2, Sentences 1–3, p. 50.

17. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) Vol. II, pp. 164–165.

18. Lazare, p. 302.

19. Lazare, p. 306.

20. Lazare, pp. 319–320.

21. Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise, Free Synagogue Pulpit: Sermons and Addresses (New York, NY: Bloch Publishing Company, 1910) Vol. II, p. 166.



22. Leo Pfeffer, Church State and Freedom (Boston, MA: Beacon Press, 1953) p. 447.

Leo Pfeffer was Counsel for the American Jewish Congress.

23. The London Jewish World, 15 March 1923, quoted by Dr. Edward R. Fields in "Judaism' Is Fundamentally Anti-Christian," The Truth at Last, Issue 337, p. 5.

24. Abram Leon Sachar, A History of the Jews (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 152.

25. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1949) Vol. IV, p. 1347.

26. Rabbi Joachim Prinz, testimony before the New Jersey Supreme Court, "Tudor vs. Board of Education of Rutherford, 14 N.J. 31 (1953) certiorari denied 348 U.S. 816 (1954)," quoted by Leo Pfeffer in Church State and Freedom (Boston, MA: Beacon Press, 1953) pp. 458–459.

27. Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., Jesus of Nazareth: His Life, Times, and Teaching, translated from Hebrew by Herbert Danby, D.D. of Oxford University (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1953) p. 9.

28. Klausner, p. 10.

29. Klausner, p. 94.

30. Klausner, p. 95.

31. Rabbi Julius Nodel, quoted in The Point, October 1958, p. 18.

32. Rabbi Moshe M. Maggal, letter on August 21, 1961.

Rabbi Maggal was the President of the National Jewish Information Service.

33. Gus Hall (Gus Hallberg, Ges Khol), remarks at the funeral of Eugene Dennis (Francis Waldron - pseudonym) in February, 1962, reprinted by Christian Educational Association, Inc.

For many years Gus Hall was one of the top Jewish Communists in the American Communist Party.

34. Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits, Judaism in the Post-Christian Era (1966) p. 80.

At one time Rabbi Berkovits was the Chairman of the Department of Jewish Philosophy at the Hebrew Theological College in Skokie, IL.

35. Rabbi Howard Singer, "Don't Try To Sell Me Your Religion," The Saturday Evening Post, 28 January 1967.

36. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) pp. 59–60.

37. U.S. Senator Howard Morton Metzenbaum, quoted by Donald E. Wildmon in AFA Journal, November/December 1988, p. 24.

38. Sir Winston Leonard Spencer Churchill, quoted in Illustrated Sunday Herald (London, England) 8 February 1920, p. 5, reproduced in part in "Some Indirect Compliments" in B'nai B'rith News (Chicago, IL) May 1920.

39. Rabbi Ben Zion Bokser, Judaism and the Christian Predicament (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1967) p. 59.

40. Bokser, p. 159.

41. "PHARISEES," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Ktar Publishing House, Inc., 1942) Vol. 8, p. 474.

42. Chief Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz, Foreword to the First Edition, The Babylonian Talmud (London, England: The Soncino Press, 1935) p. xiii.

Rabbi Hertz was also chosen by the Kehillas (Jewish communities) of the world in 1937 as one of 120 Jews who best represented a "lamp of Judaism" to the world.

43. Hertz, p. xxi.

44. "JUDAISM," The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible (Grand Rapids, MI: The Zondervan Corporation, 1975) Vol. 3, p. 727.

45. Dr. Hugo Winckler and Leonard William King, "The Hebrew Peoples," Harmsworth History of the World, by Arthur Mee, Sir John Alexander Hammerton and Arthur Donald Innes (London, England: Carmelite House, 1908) Vol. 3, p. 1781.

46. Winckler and King, Vol. 3, pp. 1784–1785.

47. Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise, quoted by Bertrand L. Comparet in Can Anything Be "Judeo-Christian"?, p. 1.

"Wise, Stephen Samuel (1874–1949): US rabbi and Zionist leader. In 1907, he established the Free Synagogue in New York.... In 1922 he founded the Jewish Institute of Religion to train rabbis in his own spirit of progressive Judaism, Zionism, and political liberalism. W. [Wise] was founder and the first secretary of the Federation of American Zionists, which later became the Zionist Organization of America (ZOA).... As chairman of the Provisional Committee for Zionist Affairs 1916–19, and friend of President [Thomas Woodrow] Wilson, he played a significant role at the time of the Balfour Declaration. W. [Wise] energetically supported the domestic and foreign programs of President F. D. [Franklin Delano] Roosevelt. He was founder of the American Jewish Congress and its President 1925–9 and 1935–49.... W. [Wise] was one of the most influential American Jews of his time." The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) pp. 1917–1918.

48. Rabbi Elmer Berger, A Partisan History of Judaism (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1951) p. 80.

49. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, Foreword to the First Edition, The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1938) Vol. I, p. xxi.



50. Finkelstein, Vol. I, p. 79.
51. Finkelstein, Vol. II, p. 622.
52. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, The Jews: Their History, Culture, and Religion (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1949) Vol. IV, p. 1332.
53. Matthew 23:13–15 RSV.  
Bernard Lazare also quoted Matthew 23:15, but only in part: “The Jews were a propagandist nation par excellence, and from the construction of the Second Temple and particularly after the [Babylonian] dispersion their zeal was considerable. They [the Jews] were exactly those whom the Gospel [of Matthew] says, that they ran over ‘earth and sea to make a proselyte.’” Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 242.  
If the Jews by their own admission were and are exactly what Yhshua accused them of being in the first part of Matthew 23:15 – hypocritical proselytizers, then the Jews were and are exactly what Yhshua accused them of being in the second part of the same verse as well – sons of hell.
54. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) pp. 159–160.
55. Samuel Kneeland Jr., M.D., Introduction to The Natural History of the Human Species: ... by Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith (Boston•New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) p. 96.
56. John Wingate Thornton, Introduction, The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) pp. xviii–xix.
57. Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., Magnalia Christi Americana: or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 25.
58. Mather, Vol. I, pp. 78–79.
59. Mather, Vol. I, p. 80.
60. Mather, Vol. I, p. 160.
61. Mather, Vol. I, p. 235.
62. Mather, Vol. I, p. 240.
63. John Higginson, “An Attestation to This Church-History of New-England,” Foreword to Magnalia Christi Americana: or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ... by Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 13.

64. Higginson, Vol. I, p. 15.
65. Pastor Lyman Beecher, quoted by William Holmes McGuffey in McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader (New York, NY: American Book Company, 1879) p. 128.
66. Daniel Webster, discourse at Plymouth Rock on December 22, 1820, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. I, p. 10.
67. Webster, Vol. I, p. 22.
68. Webster, Vol. I, pp. 48–49.
69. Daniel Webster, address before the Massachusetts Convention of Delegates, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, pp. 5–6.
70. Patrick Henry, quoted by David Barton in The Myth of Separation (Aledo, TX: Wallbuilders Press, 1992) p. 117.
71. Associate Justice David Josiah Brewer, address at Harvard University in 1905.
72. Chancellor James Kent, “People vs. Ruggles, 8 Johns (NY) 290 (1811),” quoted by Leo Pfeffer in Church State and Freedom (Boston, MA: Beacon Press, 1953) p. 665.
73. Chief Justice John Middleton Clayton, “The State vs. Thomas Jefferson Chandler,” quoted by Samuel Maxwell Harrington in Reports of Cases Argued and Adjudged in the Superior Court and Court of Errors and Appeals of the State of Delaware ... (Wilmington, DE: Mercantile Printing Company, Law Publishers, 1901) Vol. II, p. 553.
74. Clayton, pp. 555–556.
75. Clayton, p. 563.
76. Clayton, p. 565.
77. Clayton, pp. 565–566.
78. Clayton, p. 577.
79. 1636 Harvard University document, quoted by John le Boutillier in Harvard Hates America: The Odyssey of a Born-again American (South Bend, IN: Gateway Editions, 1978) quoted by Walter S. Rennie in “This is a Christian Nation,” Kingdom Digest (Irving, TX) July 1981, p. 29.
80. Walter S. Rennie, “This is a Christian Nation,” Kingdom Digest (Irving, TX) July 1981, p. 28–29.  
Additional documents, charters, constitutions, etc. are quoted in this same article.



81. Pastor Ezra Stiles, D.D., "The United States Elevated to Glory and Honor," election sermon in 1783, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 472.

82. Pastor W. B. Record, Truth & Liberty Magazine, September 1964.

83. John Fiske (Edmund Fisk Green), The Beginnings of New England (Cambridge, MA: H. O. Houghton, Mifflin and Company, The Liberty Press, 1889) pp. 242–244.

84. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, p. 308.

85. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 309.

86. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 310.

87. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 311.

88. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 313.

89. de Tocqueville, Vol. 2, pp. 6–7.

90. Heinrich Karl Marx, Karl Marx: Early Writings, translated from German and edited by T. B. Bottomore (New York•Toronto•London: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1964) p. 9.

91. Aaron Zelman, "JPFO: In Defense of Firearms Ownership," American Survival Guide, November 1989, Vol. 11, No. 11, p. 49.

92. Cheryl Russell, "Most Americans Claim Religious Affiliation," Marketing Power, American Demographics Magazine.

93. For further evidence of America's Christian history refer to The Light and The Glory in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

94. Moses Hess, Rome and Jerusalem (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, Inc., 1862) p. 77.

95. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 129.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

## CHAPTER 9

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *Spiritual Aspects, Part 2*

1. Pastor Iustin Bonaventura Pranaitis, The Talmud Unmasked: The Secret Rabbinical Teachings Concerning Christians (Saint Petersburg, Russia: Imperial Academy of Sciences Printing Office, 1892) pp. 28–41.

2. "JESUS IN RABBINICAL LITERATURE," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, Inc., 1942) Vol. 6, p. 87.

3. "JESUS OF NAZARETH," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls, 1904) Vol. VII, pp. 170–172.

4. Chief Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz, Foreword to the First Edition, The Babylonian Talmud (London, England: The Soncino Press, 1935) p. xxiii.

5. David Paul Louis Bernard Drach, De l'Harmonie entre l'Anglaise et la Synagogue, quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) p. 90.

6. Pranaitis, "Zohar," p. 36.

7. Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise, letter to Jennie and Leo Waterman (sister and brother of Louise Waterman Wise) in the autumn of 1901, Stephen S. Wise: Servant of the People. Selected Letters, edited by Carl Hermann Voss (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1969) p. 19.

8. Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise, letter to Mrs. Donald MacIntyre on October 9, 1933, Stephen S. Wise: Servant of the People. Selected Letters, edited by Carl Hermann Voss (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1969) p. 195.

9. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 164.

10. Abram Leon Sachar, A History of the Jews (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) pp. 124–125.

11. Ben Hecht, A Jew in Love (New York, NY: Covici Friede Publishers, 1931) pp. 120–121.

12. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 74.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

13. Harry Waton, A Program for the Jew and An Answer to all Anti-Semites (New York, NY: Committee for the Preservation of the Jews, 1939) p. 120.

14. Moses Guibbory, The Bible in the Hands of Its Creators: Biblical Facts As They Are, translated from Hebrew by David Horowitz (New York and Jerusalem: The Polygon Press, Inc., 1943) p. 1506.

15. Guibbory, p. 1532.

16. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, "Economic Council Letter, No. 177 (October 15, 1947)," Palestine (New York, NY: National Economic Council, Inc., 1947) quoted in Destiny Magazine, 28 January 1948.



17. Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., Jesus of Nazareth: His Life, Times, and Teaching, translated from Hebrew by Herbert Danby, D.D. of Oxford University (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1953) p. 325.

18. Klausner, pp. 413–414.

19. Rabbi Joachim Prinz, testimony before the New Jersey Supreme Court, "Tudor vs. Board of Education of Rutherford, 14 N.J. 31 (1953) certiorari denied 348 U.S. 816 (1954)," quoted by Leo Pfeffer in Church State and Freedom (Boston, MA: Beacon Press, 1953) p. 459.

20. Rabbi Meir Kahane, The Jewish Press (New York, NY) 6 January 1989, p. 49, quoted by Pastor Michael Watson in The Kingdom Messenger (Grants Pass, OR) Vol. 2, No. 7.

Rabbi Meir Kahane was the founder of the Jewish Defense League, a militant organization, designed to combat so-called anti-semitism.

21. "Cabala," quoted by Dr. Edward R. Fields in Judaism: The World's Strangest Religion (Marietta, GA: The Truth at Last, Publishers) p. 8.

22. "JUDAISM," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1904) Vol. VII, p. 363.

23. Elie Wiesel, Legends of Our Time (New York • Chicago • San Francisco: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1968) p. 100.

24. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, The Other Side of the Coin (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1965) p. 65.

25. Leon Simon, Studies in Jewish Nationalism (London, England: Longmans, Green and Company, 1920) p. 36.

26. Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise, letter to Mrs. G. S. Best on December 15, 1938, Stephen S. Wise: Servant of the People. Selected Letters, edited by Carl Hermann Voss (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1969) p. 231.

27. Moses Hess, Rome and Jerusalem, 1862 edition reprinted (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, Inc., 1958) p. 15.

28. Hess, p. 18.

29. For a deeper understanding of the "New World Order" refer to The New World Order: Whose Agenda Is It? in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

30. Baruch Levy, letter written to Heinrich Karl Marx, quoted in La Revue de Paris, 1 June 1928, p. 574.

31. Rabbi Roland Bertram Gittelsohn, The Meaning of Judaism (New York • Cleveland: The World Publishing Company, 1970) p. 50.

32. Gittelsohn, pp. 50–51.

33. Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., The Messianic Idea in Israel (London, England: Bradford & Dickens, 1956) p. 163.

Joseph Klausner was Professor Emeritus of Hebrew Literature and Jewish History at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel when he wrote this book.

34. For a more in-depth look at the identity of the "anti-Christ," refer to 10 Overlooked Characteristics for Identifying "The AntiChrist" in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

35. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) pp. 165–166.

36. Protocol 11, Article 4, Sentence 1–2, Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, translated from Russian by Victor Emile Marsden, 1905 and subsequent editions (of this appendix – its original form) reprinted (Boring, OR: CPA Books) p. 35.

Refer to Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

37. Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits, Judaism in the Post-Christian Era (1966) p. 80.

38. Rabbi Emil Gustave Hirsch, quoted by Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise in Free Synagogue Pulpit: Sermons and Addresses (New York, NY: Bloch Publishing Company, 1910) Vol. II, p. 73.

39. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 72.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

40. "JUDAISM," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1904) Vol. VII, p. 368.

41. Moses Hess, Rome and Jerusalem, 1862 edition reprinted (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, Inc., 1958) p. 19.

42. Joseph Kastein (Julius Katzenstein – pseudonym), History and Destiny of the Jews (Garden City, NY: Garden City Publishing Company, Inc., 1936) p. 12.

43. Rabbi Maurice Joshua Bloom, Preface to Rome and Jerusalem by Moses Hess, 1862 edition reprinted (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, Inc., 1958).

44. Moses Hess, Kommunistisches Bekenntnis in Fragen und Antworten – Communist Credo in Questions and Answers, p. 190, quoted by Richard Wurmbrand in Marx & Satan (Westchester, IL: Crossway Books, Good News Publishers, 1986) p. 91.

45. Harry Waton, A Program for the Jews and An Answer to All Anti-Semites (New York, NY: Committee for the Preservation of the Jews, 1939) p. 113.

46. Waton, p. 114.

47. Waton, pp. 133–134.



48. Waton, p. 219.
49. Professor Ferdynand Antoni Ossendowski, The Nineteenth Century and After (London, England: Constable & Company, Limited, 1926) p. 30.
50. Thomas Jefferson, letter to Benjamin Rush in 1803, quoted by Michael Ledeen in "Should Jews Fear the Christian Right," Moment: The Magazine of Jewish Culture and Opinion, October 1994, p. 47.
51. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, The Other Side of the Coin (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1965) p. 62.
52. Lilienthal, p. 64.
53. Rabbi Solomon Goldman, God and Israel, quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) p. 48.
54. Heinrich Karl Marx, quoted by Richard Wurmbrand in Marx & Satan (Westchester, IL: Crossway Books, Good News Publishers, 1986) p. 59.
55. Wurmbrand, p. 25.
56. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) p. 161.
57. Yaffe, p. 161.
58. Jacob Henry Schiff, quoted by Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise in Free Synagogue Pulpit: Sermons and Addresses (New York, NY: Bloch Publishing Company, 1910) Vol. II, p. 127.
59. "Cabala," quoted by Dr. Edward R. Fields in Judaism: The World's Strangest Religion (Marietta, GA: The Truth at Last, Publishers) p. 8.
60. Joseph Klausner, Ph.D. The Messianic Idea in Israel (London, England: Bradford & Dickens, 1956) p. 163.
61. Klausner, p. 522.
62. "EDOM," Encyclopaedia Judaica (Jerusalem, Israel: Encyclopaedia Judaica Company, 1971) Vol. 6, p. 37.
63. "EDOM (IDUMEA)" The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, 1977) p. 589.
64. Associate Justice David Josiah Brewer, address at Harvard University in 1905.
65. Chancellor James Kent, "People vs. Ruggles, 8 Johns (NY) 290 (1811)," quoted by Leo Pfeffer in Church State and Freedom (Boston, MA: Beacon Press, 1953) p. 665.

66. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, p. 311.
67. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 311.
68. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 37.
69. Walter S. Remmie, "This Is A Christian Nation," Kingdom Digest (Irving, TX) July 1981, p. 28.
70. William Holmes McGuffey, A.B., McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader (New York, NY: American Book Company, 1879) p. 225.  
William Holmes McGuffey, an American preacher, was a professor at Miami University, president of Ohio University, president and professor at Woodward College and professor of the University of Virginia, who also wrote the McGuffey Spellingbooks. More than one hundred twenty million copies of McGuffey's Readers were sold.
71. Pat Brooks, et.al., "50 Evidences that the U.S.A. is 'Constitutionally Christian!'," Appendix D, Freedom or Slavery! (Fletcher, NC: New Puritan Library, 1990) p. 159.  
Pages 159–165 contain the pertinent portion of all 50 state constitutions.
72. Herman Wouk, This is My God: The Jewish Way of Life (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1959) p. 181.

## CHAPTER 10

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *Spiritual Aspects, Part 3*

1. Pastor Iustin Bonaventura Pranaitis, The Talmud Unmasked: The Secret Rabbinical Teachings Concerning Christians (Saint Petersburg, Russia: Imperial Academy of Sciences Printing Office, 1892) pp. 69–74.
2. Protocol 17, Article 5, Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, translated from Russian by Victor Emile Marsden, 1905 and subsequent editions (of this appendix – its original form) reprinted (Boring, OR: CPA Books) p. 50.  
Refer to Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.
3. "The Grand Sanhedrin," 1489 letter reprinted in Revue des etudes Juives (Paris, France) 1889.  
The Paris newspaper Revue des etudes Juives was financed by James de Rothschild (Jakob Rothschild), a Jew, who managed the Paris branch of his father's European banking empire.
4. "CRYPTO-JEWS," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1903) Vol. IV, p. 379.
5. "CRYPTO-JEWS," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 508.



6. "KA'BAL-AHBAR," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 1087.

7. Volterrano, quoted by Edward A. Synan in The Popes and the Jews in the Middle Ages (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1965) p. 143.

8. Cecil Roth, A History of the Marranos (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1932) p. 1.

9. Roth, p. 4.

10. Roth, p. 20.

11. Roth, p. 30.

12. Marc Simmons, "Hidden Jews: 500 Years of Secrecy in the Southwest," Spirit, Spring/Summer 1993, Vacation Planning Guide, p. 5.

13. Simmons, p. 8.

14. Israel Cohen, Jewish Life in Modern Times (New York, NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1914) p. 292.

15. Cohen, pp. 296–297.

16. Cohen, p. 316.

17. Rabbi Haim Levi, "Jesus' Role Splits Messianics, Traditionalists," The Orlando Sentinel, 17 January 1987, p. D13.

18. Rabbi Maurice Kapprow, The Orlando Sentinel, 17 January 1987, p. D13.

19. Rabbi Stephen Forstein, letter to the editor, "Jews Can't Be Christian," Argus Leader (Sioux Falls, SD) 3 June 1988.

20. Rabbi Maurice Davis, "Fourth largest branch of Judaism," National Jewish Post & Opinion, 22 June 1988, Vol. 54, No. 39.

21. Arsene Darmesteter, The Talmud, translated from French by Henrietta Szold (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1897) p. 83.

The Talmud by Arsene Darmesteter was originally published in English in Quarterly Review, October 1867.

22. Richard C. Nichol, "Rabbis Have No Right to Rule on Our Jewishness," Moment: The Magazine of Jewish Culture and Opinion, December 1994, p. 4.

23. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) p. 162.

24. "KOL NIDRE," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1904) Vol. VII, p. 539.

25. "KOL NIDRE," The Jewish Encyclopedia, p. 540.

26. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 91.

Refer to Jews Must Live in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

27. Roth, p. 130.

28. Roth, p. 135.

29. Roth, p. 137.

30. Roth, pp. 135–136.

31. Roth, p. 131.

32. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, letter to David Goldstein, L.L.D. on October 10, 1954, "Facts Are Facts" (New York, NY: Benjamin H. Freedman, 1955) p. 46.  
Refer to "Facts Are Facts" in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

33. Freedman, pp. 4–5.

34. "CONVERSION TO CHRISTIANITY," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1903) Vol. IV, pp. 249–252.

35. Abram Leon Sachar, A History of the Jews (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 289.

36. Maurice Samuel, You Gentiles (New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1924) pp. 138–139.

Refer to You Gentiles in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

37. Samuel, p. 144.

38. Samuel, pp. 190–191.

39. Samuel, p. 200.

40. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, The Other Side of the Coin (New York, NY: The Devin-Adair Company, 1965) pp. 334–335.

41. General Charles Cornwallis, quoted by Colonel Jonathan Williams in Legions of Satan (1781), quoted by U.S. Senator Joseph Raymond McCarthy (R-WI) in an address six months before his death (05/02/57), quoted by Pastor Dave Barley in America's Promise Newsletter, April 1986.

42. Marcus Eli Ravage, "A Real Case Against the Jews – One of Them Points Out the Full Depth of Their Guilt," Century Magazine, February 1928, p. 347.

43. Rabbi Martin Siegel, New York Magazine, 18 January 1972, p. 32, quoted in Why Don't You Believe What We Tell You? (Costa Mesa, CA: The Noontide Press Publishers, 1982) p. 34.



44. Pat Boone, quoted in Copley News Service, 21 December 1977.
45. Heinrich Karl Marx, Karl Marx: Early Writings, translated from German and edited by T. B. Bottomore (New York•Toronto•London: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1964) p. 35.
46. James Henry Breasted, The Conquest of Civilization (New York and London: Harper & Brothers Publishers, 1926) p. 120.
47. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) pp. 160–161.
48. 1606 Jamestown Charter and 1632 Maryland Charter, quoted by Walter S. Rennie in "This is a Christian Nation," Kingdom Digest, July 1981, p. 29.
49. Nathaniel Morton, New England's Memorial (Cambridge, MA: S. G. and M. J. for John Usher, 1669), reproduced with extracts from other writers (Boston, MA: Congregational Board of Publication, 1854) p. 20.
50. Evangelist Charles Haddon Spurgeon, The Treasury of the Old Testament (Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1951) Vol. 2, p. 154.
51. "JUDAISM," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, 1942) Vol. 6, p. 233.
52. "JUDAISM," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. 6, p. 236.
53. "LAW, ABROGATION OF," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, 1942) Vol. 6, p. 553.
54. "LAW, JEWISH SOURCES AND DEVELOPMENT OF," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, 1942) Vol. 6, p. 557.
55. "LAW, JEWISH SOURCES AND DEVELOPMENT OF," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. 6, p. 561.
56. "LAW, SPIRIT OF THE," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, 1942) Vol. 6, p. 562.
57. "LAW, SPIRIT OF THE," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. 6, p. 563.
58. "PHARISEES," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, 1942) Vol. 8, pp. 474–475.
59. "JUDAISM," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1904) Vol. VII, p. 359.
60. "JUDAISM," The Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. VII, p. 368.
61. Joseph Klausner, Ph.D., Jesus of Nazareth: His Life, Times, and Teaching, translated from Hebrew by Herbert Danby, D.D. of Oxford University (New York, NY: The Macmillan Company, 1953) p. 220.
62. "PROSBUL," The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) p. 1547.
63. "LOANS," The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) p. 1218.
64. "BIBLE COMMENTATORS," The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) pp. 311–312.
65. "MIDRASH," The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) p. 1315.
66. "BOOKS, PROHIBITED," The Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1966) p. 342.
67. Adin Steinsaltz, The Essential Talmud (New York, NY: Basic Books, Inc., Publishers, 1976) pp. 6–7.
68. Steinsaltz, p. 81.
69. Claude Goldsmid Montefiore, quoted by Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise in Free Synagogue Pulpit: Sermons and Addresses (New York, NY: Bloch Publishing Company, 1910) Vol. II, p. 72.
70. Rabbi Stephen Samuel Wise, quoted by Bertrand L. Compere in Can Anything Be "Judeo-Christian"?, p. 2.
71. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, Introduction to the Third Edition, The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1938) Vol. 1, pp. liv–lv.
72. Finkelstein, Vol. 1, p. 93.
73. Arsene Darmesteter, The Talmud, translated from French by Henrietta Szold (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1897) p. 7. *The Talmud* by Arsene Darmesteter was originally published in English in Quarterly Review, October 1867.
74. Darmesteter, pp. 7–8.
75. Darmesteter, p. 68.
76. Darmesteter, p. 74.
77. Darmesteter, p. 78.
78. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 299.



79. Herman Wouk, This is My God: The Jewish Way of Life (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1959) p. 202.
80. Wouk, pp. 202–203.
81. Wouk, pp. 210–211.
82. James Yaffe, The American Jews (New York, NY: Random House, 1968) p. 27.
83. Yaffe, p. 84.
84. Yaffe, p. 84.
85. Yaffe, p. 86.
86. Yaffe, p. 87.
87. Moses Hess, Rome and Jerusalem, 1862 edition reprinted (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, Inc., 1958) p. 19.
88. Harry Gersh, The Sacred Books of the Jews (New York, NY: Stein and Day Publishers, 1968) p. 112.
89. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1944) p. 61.  
Refer to *Jews Must Live* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 463.
90. Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits, Towards Historic Judaism (Oxford, England: The East and West Library, 1943) p. 52.
91. Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith, The Natural History of the Human Species: ... (Boston•New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) pp. 361–362.
92. Nathaniel Morton, New England's Memorial (Cambridge, MA: S. G. and M. J. for John Usher, 1669) reproduced with extracts from other writers (Boston, MA: Congregational Board of Publication, 1854) p. 17.
93. Pastor John Cotton, D.D., sermon to fellow Puritans departing for America in 1630, God's Promise to His Plantations (London, England: William Jones, 1630) pp. 13–14.
94. 1639 Fundamental Agreement of the Colony of New Haven, Connecticut, quoted by Fred de Aryan in America's Foundation Humanism or Christian, p. 22.
95. "Connecticut," Encyclopaedia Britannica (Chicago, IL: Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc., 1944) p. 269.
96. Associate Justice David Josiah Brewer, address at Harvard University in 1905.
97. Brewer, Harvard address.

98. Brewer, Harvard address.
99. Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., Magnalia Christi Americana: or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 69.
100. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clérel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, pp. 36–37.
101. William Holmes McGuffey, A.B., McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader (New York, NY: American Book Company, 1879) p. 225.
102. Pastor Samuel Cooke, sermon preached at Cambridge, MA in the audience of Thomas Hutchinson, Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-In-Chief, His Majesty's Council and the Massachusetts Bay Province in New England on May 30, 1770, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 166.
103. Noah Webster, quoted in The Rebirth of America (Philadelphia, PA: Arthur S. DeMoss Foundation, 1986) p. 33.
104. Chief Justice John Middleton Clayton, "The State vs. Thomas Jefferson Chandler," quoted by Samuel Maxwell Harrington in Reports of Cases Argued and Adjudged in the Superior Court and Court of Errors and Appeals of the State of Delaware ... (Wilmington, DE: Mercantile Printing Company, Law Publishers, 1901) Vol. II, p. 561.
105. Eleanor Duckett, Alfred the Great and His England (London, England: Collins Clear Type Press, 1957) p. 86.
106. Associate Justice David Josiah Brewer, address at Harvard University in 1905.
107. James Madison, quoted in American Government and Economics in Christian Perspective (Pensacola, FL: Beka Book Publications, 1984) p. 29.
108. Harry Waton, A Program for the Jews and An Answer to All Anti-Semites: ... (New York, NY: Committee for the Preservation of the Jews, 1939) p. 88.
109. William Edward Hartpole Lecky, quoted by Abram Leon Sachar in A History of the Jews (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 302.
110. "UNITED STATES," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1905) Vol. XII, p. 364.
111. For a more complete understanding regarding the Law of God as applied under the New Covenant refer to *Deliverance from Christian Anarchists: Harmonizing the New Testament Scriptures on the Law of God; Law or Grace; Love: A New, Old Commandment and The Mosaic Law: Added & Abolished* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.



112. Pastor Samuel West, sermon preached before the Honorable Council and the Honorable House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in New England on May 29, 1776, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) pp. 303–304.

113. President George Washington, farewell address in 1797, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 339.

114. Daniel Webster, discourse delivered at Plymouth Rock on December 22, 1820, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. I, p. 44.

115. Daniel Webster, address in Washington, DC on July 4, 1851, The Works of Daniel Webster (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1858) Vol. II, p. 603.

116. Pastor Ezra Stiles, D.D., "The United States Elevated to Glory and Honor," election sermon in 1783, quoted by John Wingate Thornton in The Pulpit of the American Revolution: Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, 1860 edition reprinted (Boston, MA: Da Capo Press, 1970) p. 506.

117. William Holmes McGuffey, A.B., McGuffey's Sixth Eclectic Reader (New York, NY: American Book Company, 1879) p. 226.

118. Chancellor James Kent, "People vs. Ruggles, 8 Johns (NY) 290 (1811)," quoted by Leo Pfeffer in Church State and Freedom (Boston, MA: Beacon Press, 1953) p. 665.

119. Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel de Tocqueville, Democracy in America, translated from French by Henry Reeve (New York, NY: The Colonial Press, 1899) Vol. 1, p. 308.

120. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 309.

121. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 430.

122. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, p. 340.

123. de Tocqueville, Vol. 1, pp. 340–341, fn 1.

124. Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., Magnalia Christi Americana: or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 559.

125. Wilmot Robertson, The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 409.

Refer to *The Dispossessed Majority* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

126. Israel Cohen, A Racial Program for the 20th Century (1912), quoted by U.S. Congressman Thomas Gerstle Abernethy (D-MS) in Congressional Record (Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1957) p. 8559.

127. Matthew Arnold, quoted by Wilmot Robertson in The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) p. 378.

Refer to *The Dispossessed Majority* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

128. Robertson, p. 424.

129. Robertson, p. 538.

130. Rabbi Jacob Neusner, quoted by Matthew Scully in "Face the Nation," National Review, 9 August 1993, p. 62.

131. Charles Weisman, Who is Esau-Edom? (Burnsville, MN: Weisman Publications, 1991) p. 50.

Refer to *Who is Esau-Edom?* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

132. Adin Steinsaltz, The Essential Talmud (New York, NY: Basic Books, Inc., Publishers, 1976) p. 3.

133. Arsene Darmesteter, The Talmud, translated from French by Henrietta Szold (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1897) p. 7.

*The Talmud* by Arsene Darmesteter was originally published in English in Quarterly Review, October 1867.

134. Darmesteter, p. 8.

135. "JUDAISM," The Universal Jewish Encyclopedia (New York, NY: Universal Jewish Encyclopedia Company, Inc., 1942) Vol. 6, p. 236.

136. Samuel Roth, Now and Forever (New York, NY: Robert M. McBride & Company, 1925) p. 47.

137. Samuel Roth, Jews Must Live (New York, NY: The Golden Hind Press, Inc., 1934) p. 57.

Refer to *Jews Must Live* in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

138. Roth, p. 71.

139. Roth, p. 73.

140. Roth, p. 94.

141. Roth, pp. 95–96.

142. Rabbi Ben Zion Bokser, Judaism and the Christian Predicament (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1967) p. 59.



143. Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy, Preface to The World Significance of the Russian Revolution by George Henry Lane Fox Pitt-Rivers (Oxford, England: Basil Blackwell, 1920) p. xi.

144. Bernard Lazare, Antisemitism: Its History and Causes (New York, NY: The International Library Publishing Company, 1903) p. 221.

145. David Saperstein, "With Friends Like These, We Don't Need Enemies," Moment: The Magazine of Jewish Culture and Opinion, October 1994, p. 49.

146. Saperstein, p. 51.

147. Maurice Samuel, You Gentiles (New York, NY: Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1924) pp. 95–96.

Refer to You Gentiles in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

148. Samuel, p. 96.

149. Samuel, pp. 151–152.

150. Samuel, p. 154.

151. Samuel, pp. 19–24.

152. "EDOM," Encyclopaedia Judaica (Jerusalem, Israel: Encyclopaedia Judaica Company, 1971) Vol. 6, p. 378.

153. "EDOM, IDUMEA," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1904) Vol. V, p. 41.

154. "EDOM (IDUMEA)," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 589.

155. Flavius Josephus (Joseph ben Mattityahu ha-Cohen), The Antiquities of the Jews (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1960) Book XIII, Chapter IX, Verse 1, p. 279.

156. For a detailed exposition on the struggle between Esau/Edom and Jacob/Israel refer to What's Got Em So Riled? in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

## CHAPTER 11

### Israel's Scriptural Identity: *Spiritual Aspects, Part 4*

1. Daniel Webster, quoted in American Government and Economics in Christian Perspective (Pensacola, FL: Beka Book Publications, 1984) p. 76.

2. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) p. 176.

3. For a more complete understanding regarding the Law of God as applied under the New Covenant refer to Deliverance from Christian Anarchists; Harmonizing the New Testament Scriptures on the Law of God; Law or Grace; Love: A New, Old Commandment and The Mosaic Law: Added & Abolished in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

4. Wilnot Robertson, The Dispossessed Majority (Cape Canaveral, FL: Howard Allen Enterprises, 1972) pp. 533–534.

Refer to The Dispossessed Majority in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

5. Robertson, p. 366.

6. Robertson, p. 369.

7. For documentation on who controls the radio and television networks, Hollywood and the major newspapers, refer to Beware of the Leaven of the Pharisees and Who Rules America in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

8. Walter Hutchinson, Hutchinson's History of the Nations (London, England: Hutchinson & Company, 1914) Vol. II, p. 530.

9. Yair Davidy, The Tribes (Hebron, Israel: Russell–Davis Publishers, 1994) p. 6.

10. Davidy, back cover.

11. "TRIBES, LOST TEN," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1905) Vol. XII, p. 249.

12. Dr. Oscar Ludwig Levy, Preface to The World Significance of the Russian Revolution by George Henry Lane Fox Pitt-Rivers (Oxford, England: Basil Blackwell, 1920) p. v.

13. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, quoted by U.S. Congressman Paul Findley in They Dare to Speak Out (Chicago, IL: Lawrence Hill Books, 1985) p. 286.

U.S. Congressman Paul Findley (R-IL), an Arab sympathizer, lost reelection in 1982 to Richard Durban primarily because of Jewish PAC contributions.

Refer to They Dare to Speak Out in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

## CHAPTER 12

### Corroborating Evidence

1. Bible Law Course is available from Scriptures for America, P.O. Box 766, LaPorte, CO 80535.

2. James Strong, "Greek Dictionary of the New Testament," Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible: ... (Nashville, TN: Abingdon, 1990) p. 23.

3. Flavius Josephus (Joseph ben Mattityahu ha-Cohen), Antiquities of the Jews (Grand Rapids, MI: Kregel Publications, 1960) Book XI, Chapter V, Verse 2, p. 234.



4. "The Israelites Found In The Anglo-Saxons," Jewish Chronicle (London, England) 2 May 1879, p. 3.

5. Kenneth Samuel Wuest, Studies in the Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament for the English Reader (Grand Rapids, MI: William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company, 1945) p. 130.

6. E. Raymond Capt, M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A., Abrahamic Covenant (Thousand Oaks, CA: Artisan Books) p. 16.

7. "TRIBES, LOST TEN," The Jewish Encyclopedia (New York and London: Funk and Wagnalls Company, 1905) Vol. XII, p. 249.

8. Noah Webster, "CAUCASIANS," Noah Webster's First Edition of An American Dictionary of the English Language, 1828 edition reprinted, (San Francisco, CA: Foundation for American Christian Education, 1967).

9. "caucasian," Webster's Encyclopedia of Dictionaries (Baltimore, MD: Ottenheimer Publishers, Inc., 1958) p. 64.

10. "Gamaliel's Interview," The Archko Volume: or The Archeological Writings of the Sanhedrin and Talmuds of the Jews (Intra Secus), translated by Drs. M. McIntosh and T. H. Twyman of the Antiquarian Lodge in Genoa, Italy from manuscripts in Constantinople (Istanbul), Turkey and the records of the Senatorial Docket at the Vatican in Rome, Italy in 1896, compiled by William Dennes Mahan (Philadelphia, PA: Antiquarian Book Company) pp. 92-93.

Rabbi Gamaliel ha-Zaken, a member of the Sanhedrin, was the grandson of Rabbi Hillel ha-Zaken. Prior to his conversion to Christianity, the Apostle Paul was Rabbi Gamaliel's student.

11. Pontius Pilate, quoted by E. Raymond Capt, M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A., in The Resurrection Tomb (Thousand Oaks, CA: Artisan Books, 1988) pp. 73-74.

Copies of Pontius Pilate's letter can be found in the Congressional Library in Washington, DC.

12. Publius Lentrelus, quoted by E. Raymond Capt, M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A., in The Resurrection Tomb (Thousand Oaks, CA: Artisan Books, 1988) p. 75.

13. Supreme Court Justice Byron White, decision for a unanimous court, "Shaare Tefila Congregation vs. John William Cobb, 481 U.S. 615, 107 S.Ct. 2019, 95 L.Ed. 2d 594 (1987)."

14. Harry Lewis Golden (Herschel Goldhurst), "Only in America: The 10 Lost Tribes," Heritage Southwest Jewish Press, 20 April 1967, Vol. 5727, No. 31 pp. 1, 34.

15. Christopher Columbus, Book of Prophecies.

"...a compilation of the teachings and prophecies from the Bible on the subject of the earth, distant lands, population movements, and undiscovered tribes, as well as similarly pertinent writings of the ancient Church fathers. Available only in Spanish ... much of this work has been privately translated by August J. Kling, who quoted these excerpts in an article in The Presbyterian Layman, October, 1971,"

quoted by Peter Marshall and David Manuel in The Light and the Glory (Old Tappan, NJ: Fleming, H. Revell Company, 1977) p. 17.

16. Public Ledger (Philadelphia, PA) quoted by Pastor George Southwick in Kingdom Treasure (Santa Maria, CA: Bible Educator Ministry) Issue 117.

17. King Alfred the Great, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 149.

18. Adam de Houghton, Bishop of Saint David, Wales, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 152.

19. William Tyndale (William Hutchins – pseudonym), "The Obedience of a Christian Man," Preface, The Work of William Tyndale, edited and introduced by Gervase E. Duffield (Philadelphia, PA: Fortress Press, 1965) p. 326.

20. Lieutenant Colonel Charles Hamilton Smith, The Natural History of the Human Species: ... (Boston • New York: Gould & Lincoln ..., 1851) p. 99.

21. "The Israelites Found In The Anglo-Saxons," Jewish Chronicle (London, England) 9 May 1879, p. 3.

22. Sir Frances Drake, quoted by Thomas William Edward Roche in The Golden Hind (New York • Washington: Praeger Publishers, 1973) pp. 177-178.

23. Counsellor le Loyer, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 143.

24. William Harbourn, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 155.

25. Robert Alan, Your Inheritance: The Best Kept Secret In The World (Mountain City, TN: Sacred Truth Ministries, 1993) p. 69.

26. Pastor John Cotton, D.D., sermon to fellow Puritans departing for America in 1630, God's Promise to His Plantations (London, England: William Jones, 1630) pp. 13-14.

27. Samuel Eliot Morison, Colonial America (1887) p. 25.

28. B. Woodbridge, quoted by Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., in Magnalia Christi Americana: or The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted, (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I, p. 284.

29. Edward Johnson, Johnson's Wonder-Working Providences of Sion's Savior in New England (New York, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1910) p. 59.

30. Johnson, p. 60.

31. Johnson, p. 60.



32. Johnson, pp. 60–61.
33. Johnson, pp. 237–238.
34. Johnson, p. 238.
35. Pastor Jonathan Mitchell, quoted by Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., in Magnalia Christi Americana: or. The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted, (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. II, p. 89.
36. Pastor Jonathan Mitchell, quoted by Nathaniel Morton in New England's Memorial (Cambridge, MA: S. G. and M. J. for John Usher, 1669), reproduced with extracts from other writers (Boston, MA: Congregational Board of Publication, 1854) p. 329.
37. Nathaniel Morton, New England's Memorial (Cambridge, MA: S. G. and M. J. for John Usher, 1669), reproduced with extracts from other writers (Boston, MA: Congregational Board of Publication, 1854) pp. 13–14.
38. Morton, p. 123.
39. Morton, p. 342.
40. Pastor James Keith, quoted by Nathaniel Morton in New England's Memorial (Cambridge, MA: S. G. and M. J. for John Usher, 1669), reproduced with extracts from other writers (Boston, MA: Congregational Board of Publication, 1854) p. 455.
41. John Dryden, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 155.
42. Pastor Increase Mather, quoted by Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., in Magnalia Christi Americana: or. The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. II, p. 117.
43. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, Foreword to the First Edition, The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1938) p. xix.
44. Pastor Cotton Mather, D.D., Magnalia Christi Americana: or. The Ecclesiastical History of New-England ..., 1702 and subsequent editions reprinted (New York, NY: Russell & Russell, 1967) Vol. I p. 44.
45. Mather, Vol. I, p. 46.
46. Mather, Vol. I, p. 48.
47. Mather, Vol. I, p. 60.
48. Mather, Vol. I, p. 81.
49. Mather, Vol. I, p. 121.
50. Mather, Vol. I, p. 234.
51. Mather, Vol. I, p. 246.
52. Mather, Vol. I, pp. 460–461.
53. Mather, Vol. I, p. 464.
54. Mather, Vol. I, p. 521.
55. Mather, Vol. II, p. 114.
56. Mather, Vol. II, p. 176.
57. Dean Jacques (James) Abbadie, Le Triomphe de la Providence et de la Religion (Amsterdam, Netherlands: Chez M. C. le Cene, 1723) quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 144.
58. Alexander Cruden, A.M., A Complete Concordance to the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament: ... (London, England: for J. Knapton, 1761).
59. Men of Marlborough, Connecticut, quoted by George Bancroft in History of the United States (Boston, MA: Little, Brown and Company, 1854) Vol. VI, p. 442.
60. Governor Jonathan Trumbull, letter to George Washington regarding a Continental Fast Day for July 20, 1775, quoted by Philander D. Chase in The Papers of George Washington, edited by W. W. Abbot and Dorothy Twohig (Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia, 1987) p. 112.
61. Governor Jonathan Trumbull, Thanksgiving Proclamation on November 16, 1775.
62. Abigail and John Adams, The Book of Abigail and John, reprinted (Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1975), p. 154–156, quoted by Richard S. Patterson and Richardson Dougall in The Eagle and the Shield (Washington, DC: Office of the Historian, Bureau of Public Affairs, Department of State, 1978) p. 18.
63. For a more detailed explanation concerning the significance of the Great Seal, refer to Our Great Seal in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.
64. Pastor Jonas Clark, Mr. Clark's Election Sermon (Boston, MA: J. Gill, 1781) p. 51.
65. Clark, p. 53.
66. Noah Webster, "Lesson Number 123," The Elementary Spelling Book – Blue-Back Speller, 1783 edition reprinted (1829) p. 115.



67. George Washington, Maxims of Washington..., compiled by John Frederick Schroeder (New York, NY: D. Appleton and Company, 1894) p. 143.

68. President George Washington, first inaugural address in April 1789, quoted by Philander D. Chase in The Papers of George Washington, edited by W. W. Abbot and Dorothy Twohig (Charlottesville, VA: University Press of Virginia, 1987) p. 174.

69. Thomas Jefferson, The Writings of Thomas Jefferson, edited by Albert Ellery Bergh (Washington, DC: The Thomas Jefferson Memorial Association of the United States, 1907), quoted by Andrew M. Allison, et. al. in The Real Thomas Jefferson (Washington, DC: National Center for Constitutional Studies, 1981) Vol. 14, p. 52.

70. Pastor B. Murphey, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 145.

71. Washington Irving, "The Devil and Tom Walker," The Legend of Sleepy Hollow and Other Stories (New York, NY: Lancer Books, Inc., 1968) p. 195.

72. Sir Walter Scott, Woodstock (Edinburgh, Scotland: Adam & Charles Black, 1831) p. 387.

73. United States District Court for the District of Maine, "The Huntress, 12 F.Cas. 984, 993 (1840)," quoted by Robert Alan in Your Inheritance: The Best Kept Secret In The World (Mountain City, TN: Sacred Truth Ministries, 1994) p. 185.

Other citations for this case are: "4 Hunt Mer. Mag. 83," "2 Ware 89," "4 West.L.J. 38," "24 Amer.Jur. 486, No. 6914" and "Dav. 82."

74. Pastor Fountain Elliott Pitts, two sermons preached in Washington, DC in 1857, Congressional Record (Washington, DC: Government Printing Office), quoted in The U.S.A. in Bible Prophecy (Baltimore, MD: J. W. Bull, 1862).

Refer to The U.S.A. in Bible Prophecy in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

75. Pastor George T. Harding, quoted in These Are Ancient Things (Burnaby, BC, Canada: The Association of the Covenant People) p. 144.

76. Edward Payson Ingersoll, Lost Israel Found: or. The Promises made to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, All Fulfilled in the Anglo-Saxon Race (Topeka, KS: Kansas Publishing House, 1886) cover.

77. Admiral Lord John Arbuthnot Fisher, quoted by Robert Alan in Your Inheritance: The Best Kept Secret In The World (Mountain City, TN: Sacred Truth Ministries, 1994) p. 166.

78. "The Israelites Found In The Anglo-Saxons," Jewish Chronicle (London, England) 2 May 1879, p. 4.

79. Rabbi Louis Finkelstein, Foreword to First Edition, The Pharisees: The Sociological Background of Their Faith (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1938) pp. xix-xx.

80. Moses Guibbory, The Bible in the Hands of Its Creators: Biblical Facts As They Are, translated from Hebrew by David Horowitz (Jerusalem and New York: The Polygon Press, Inc., 1943) p. 1881.

81. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, What Price Israel (Chicago, IL: Henry Regnery Company, 1953) p. 223.

82. Dr. Alfred M. Lilienthal, Middle East Terror – The Double Standard: Address (Washington, DC: The 30th Anniversary Fund, Phi Beta Kappa Association, 1985) p. 5.

83. Harry Lewis Golden (Herschel Goldhurst), "Only in America: The 10 Lost Tribes," Heritage Southwest Jewish Press, 20 April 1967, Vol. 5727, No. 31 pp. 1, 34.

84. New York City Mayor Ed Koch, quoted by Richard Drew in "Begorra, it's Mr. Mayor," Picture Of The Week, U.S. News and World Report, 30 March 1987, p. 7.

85. Yair Davidy, The Tribes (Hebron, Israel: Russell-Davis Publishers, 1994) p. xiv.

86. Davidy, p. 1.

87. Davidy, p. 2.

88. Davidy, p. 7.

89. Davidy, p. 87.

## CHAPTER 13

### Does It Make Any Difference?

1. For answers concerning salvation in Yhshua refer to God Accepts No Substitutes and The Truth About Salvation in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

2. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, letter to David Goldstein, L.L.D., on October 10, 1954, "Facts Are Facts" (New York, NY: Benjamin H. Freedman, 1955) p. 7. Refer to "Facts Are Facts" in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

3. For a thorough and revealing study regarding the enemies of Christian Israel refer to Know Thine Enemy in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

4. General Sun Tzu, The Art of War, edited by James Clavell (New York, NY: Delacorte Press, 1983) p. 18.

5. Freedman, p. 9.

6. William Varner, Jacob's Dozen: A Prophetic Look at the Tribes of Israel (Bellmawr, NJ: Friends of Israel Gospel Ministry, 1987) p. 99.



## CHAPTER 14

### The Choice is Clear!

1. Pastor William John Cameron, lecture in Dearborn, MI in 1933, quoted in The Covenant People (Merrimack, MA: Destiny Publishers, 1966) p. 2.

Pastor William John Cameron (1878–1955) received degrees from Alma College and Washington and Jefferson College. From 1903 to 1918 he worked for The Detroit News. Pastor Cameron worked for the Ford Motor from 1918 to 1946, and was the editor of The Dearborn Independent and a speaker on the Ford Sunday Evening Hour. He was pastor of the Lakeside Unity Temple of Oakland, CA.

Refer to The Covenant People in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

2. Cameron, p. 3.

3. Cameron, p. 4.

4. Cameron, p. 8.

5. For the Biblical perspective on God's Law regarding race relations refer to The 1st Commandment, Parts 6–8 in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

6. Pastor Josiah Strong, D.D., Our Country: Its Possible Future and Its Present Crisis (New York, NY: Baker & Taylor Company for the American Home Missionary Society, 1885) pp. 179–180.

## APPENDIX 1

### The Talmud: The Jews' Religious Book of Faith and Law

1. Chief Rabbi Joseph Herman Hertz, Foreword to the First Edition, The Babylonian Talmud (London, England: The Soncino Press, 1935) p. xiii.

2. Hertz, p. xxi.

3. Hertz, p. xxi.

4. Hertz, p. xxiv.

5. Rabbi Morris Norman Kertzer, "What Is a Jew?," quoted in LOOK Magazine, 17 June 1952, p. 123.

6. Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman, letter to Dr. David Goldstein, L.L.D., on October 10, 1954, "Facts Are Facts" (New York, NY: Benjamin H. Freedman, 1955) p. 63.

Refer to "Facts Are Facts" in the Tape and Book List on pages 463 and 464.

7. Arsene Darmesteter, The Talmud, translated from French by Henrietta Szold (Philadelphia, PA: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1897) p. 7.

The Talmud by Arsene Darmesteter was originally published in English in Quarterly Review, October 1867.

8. Darmesteter, pp. 60–61.

9. Harry Gersh, The Sacred Books of the Jews (New York, NY: Stein and Day Publishers, 1968) pp. 104–105.

10. Moses Hess, Rome and Jerusalem, 1862 edition reprinted (New York, NY: Philosophical Library, 1958) p. 78.

11. Rabbi Eliezer Berkovits, Towards Historic Judaism (Oxford, England: The East and West Library, 1943) p. 26.

12. Berkovits, p. 27.

13. "TALMUD," The New Standard Jewish Encyclopedia (Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1977) p. 1830.

14. Freedman, p. 26.

15. Freedman, p. 43.

16. Abram Leon Sachar, A History of the Jews (New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1968) p. 88.

17. Sachar, p. 143.

18. Sachar, p. 148.

19. Sachar, p. 152.

20. Sachar, p. 153.

21. Sachar, p. 162.

22. "TALMUD," The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible (Grand Rapids, MI: The Zondervan Corporation, 1975) Vol. 5, p. 594.

23. Archives Israelites (Paris, France), quoted by Monseigneur Maurice Landrieux in L'Histoire et les Histoires dans la Bible, quoted by Douglas Reed in The Controversy of Zion (Durban, Natal, South Africa: Dolphin Press (Pty) Limited, 1978) p. 88.

24. Israel Cohen, Jewish Life in Modern Times (New York, NY: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1914) pp. 183, 228.



# AUTHOR INDEX

(Also see JEWISH AUTHOR INDEX)

## •A•

Abbadie, Dean Jacques, 360  
 Abernethy, U.S. Congressman  
     Thomas Gerstle, 433  
 Adams, Abigail, 361  
 Adams, John, 158-159, 361-362  
 Adams, John Quincy, 407  
 Aeschylus, 291  
 Agobard, Archbishop, 405  
 Aldham, 83  
 Alfred the Great, King, 289,  
     351, 365\*  
 Allah, 244  
 Alexander the Great, 107  
 Allin, John, 359  
 Alphonso VI, King, 118  
 American Jewish Congress,  
     et.al. vs. City of Chicago, et.al.,  
     207-208  
 Amolong, 405  
 Anselm, Archbishop, 341  
 Arizona Bill of Rights, 393  
 Arizona Republic, 298  
 Arkansas Constitution, 204\*  
 Arnold, Matthew, 301  
 Articles of Confederation, 268  
 Athanasius, Bishop, 405

## •B•

Baron, Dr. David, 15  
 Bartholinus, 119  
 Beaumont, 212  
 Beecher, Pastor Lyman, 202  
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, 121, 382

Boone, Pat, 264  
 Breasted, James Henry, 107,  
     266  
 Brewer, Associate Justice David  
     Josiah, 204-205, 241, 290  
 Brothers, Richard, 365\*  
 Bruce, King Robert, 344  
 Buchanan, Patrick Joseph,  
     297-298  
 Buddha, 241, 244, 295  
 Bulwer, Sir Henry, 96  
 Bunyan, Pastor John, 358, 367-  
     368

## •C•

Caesar, Tiberius Claudius Nero,  
     105, 114, 341  
 California Declaration of  
     Rights, 393  
 Calvert, Cecil, 267-268  
 Cameron, Pastor William John,  
     380-381  
 Capt, M.A., A.I.A., F.S.A., E.  
     Raymond, 336-337  
 Carolinas, Fundamental  
     Constitutions of the, 204\*  
 Carter, William M., 325  
 Charlemagne, 105  
 Charles II, King, 91  
 Chaucer, Geoffrey, 118  
 Chrysostom, Archbishop John,  
     117, 405  
 Churchill, Sir Winston Leonard  
     Spencer, 122, 193, 408

\* See the asterisk notes on the referenced page.

\*\* See the main text and the asterisk notes on the referenced page.



Clark, Pastor Jonas, 364  
 Clayton, Chief Justice John  
 Middleton, 206–207, 289  
 Clement VIII, Pope, 119, 184  
 Cobbet, Thomas, 360  
 Columbus, Christopher, 160,  
 348–349, 351, 437  
 Confucius, 241, 244  
 Connecticut Code of Laws, 242  
 Connecticut, Fundamental  
 Order of, 209  
 Connecticut History, 286  
 Constantine the Philosopher, 60  
 Cooke, Pastor Samuel, 288–289  
 Cornel, George W., 196  
 Cornwallis, General Charles,  
 263  
 Cosmas Indicopleustes, 405  
 Cotton, D.D., Pastor John, 145–  
 146, 285–286, 355, 358–360  
 Cromwell, Oliver, 124, 366  
 Cruden, A.M., Alexander, 360  
 Cyrill, Philosopher, 60  
 Cyrus, King, 387

## •D•

Dante, 291  
 Darms, Anton, 23  
 Dator, Jim, 301, 322  
 Dead Sea Scrolls, 340  
 Delaware Bill of Rights, 393  
 Delaware Colony, Swedish  
 Charter of, 267  
 Delaware Constitution, 204\*,  
 207, 286  
 Delaware Declaration of Rights  
 and Fundamental Rules, 207  
 Delaware Settlement, 206  
 Devereux, Earl Robert, 354  
 Dickens, Charles, 152  
 Diodorus, Bishop, 405

Divis, Pastor Michael C., 365\*  
 Dodd, U.S. Ambassador Wil-  
 liam Edward, 407  
 Drake, Sir Francis, 352  
 Drew, Richard, 347  
 Dryden, John, 358  
 Duncan, Judge Thomas, 207  
 Durban, Richard, 436  
 Duruy, Victor, 105, 403

## •E•

Edward III, 351  
 Elizabeth I, Queen, 352  
 Elizabeth II, Queen, 353  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 383–  
 384  
 Emry, Pastor Sheldon, 162–163,  
 164, 165, 166, 174–175  
 Epiphanius, Bishop, 405  
 Esarhaddon, 336  
 Esdras, Second, 343–344

## •F•

Falwell, Jerry, 208  
 Fichte, Johann Gottlieb, 121  
 Findley, U.S. Congressman  
 Paul, 436  
 Fisher, Admiral Lord John  
 Arbuthnot, 367  
 Fiske, John, 210–211  
 Flannery, Father Edward, 192  
 Ford, Henry, Sr., 23, 122–123  
 Fortunatus, Bishop Venantius  
 Honorius Clementianus, 405  
 Foxe, John, 352  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 120–121,  
 361–362, 407

## •G•

Gelasius I, Pope, 118  
 Gennadius, 405

George III, King, 360, 365\*  
 Gilbert and Sullivan, 57  
 de Gobineau, Count Joseph–  
 Arthur, 105–106, 177, 198\*  
 von Goethe, Johann Wolfgang,  
 291  
 Gordon, Pastor William, 90, 163  
 Gordon, Sir William Evans, 138  
 Gourevitch, Philip, 299  
 Graham, Evangelist William  
 Franklin “Billy”, 198  
 Grand Lama, 241, 295  
 Gregory VII, Pope, 118

## •H•

van den Haag, Ernest, 412  
 Hale, Sir Matthew, 289  
 Haman, 120  
 Hamilton, 212  
 Harbourn, William, 354  
 Harding, Pastor George T., 366  
 Hart, Jeffrey, 299  
 Harvard, John, 209\*  
 Helms, U.S. Senator Jesse, 208  
 Hengist and Horsa, 362  
 Henry, Patrick, 203  
 Higginson, John, 161–162, 199,  
 202  
 Hilarius, Bishop, 405  
 Hippocrates, 105  
 Hitler, Adolph, 135  
 Holy Trinity Church vs. United  
 States, 204  
 Homer, 105, 291  
 de Houghton, Adam, 351  
 Hotz, H., 106–107, 198\*  
 Hubbard, Pastor William, 200  
 Hugh of Lincoln, 118, 124  
 Huntress, The, 366  
 Hutchinson, Walter, 327  
 Hynes, Mary, 231, 262

## •I•

Ingall, C. H. L., 20  
 Ingersoll, Edward Payson, 367  
 Irving, Washington, 366  
 Isidore, Archbishop, 62, 405

## •J•

Jackson, Andrew, 121–122, 284  
 James VI(Scotland)/I(England),  
 King, 355  
 Jamestown Charter, 267  
 Jay, Chief Justice John, 147,  
 159  
 Jefferson, Thomas, 84–85, 113,  
 121, 158–159, 238, 361–362,  
 365, 407  
 Jerome, 118, 405–406  
 Johnson, Edward, 356–357  
 John the Baptist, 114  
 John II, King, 251  
 Jones, Dr. Walter, 365  
 Justin the Martyr, 116–117

## •K•

Keith, Pastor James, 358  
 Kent, Chancellor James, 205,  
 241, 295  
 Khan, Balu, 59  
 King, Rodney, 300  
 Kneeland, Jr., M.D., Samuel,  
 102–104, 197–198

## •L•

Lafree, Gary, 298  
 de Lancre, Pierre, 406  
 Lecky, William Edward  
 Hartpole, 291  
 Lee, Leonard C., 2, 43, 44  
 le Loyer, Counsellor, 354  
 Lentrelus, Publius, 341  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 284



Lindquist, Victor, 324  
de Linton, Bernard, 344  
Lowell, James Russell, 382  
Luther, Martin, 119, 253, 259,  
405, 406

•M•

Mack, U.S. Circuit Court Judge  
Julian William, 407  
Madison, James, 290  
Mahomet (see Mohammed)  
Maiol, Simon, 405  
Majdhub III, Khalif Abd-er-  
Rahman, 62  
Marsden, Victor Emile, 409  
Marshall, Pastor Alfred, 48  
Martin, Len, 156  
Martin, Dr. Walter Ralston, 15  
Maryland Bill of Rights, 204\*,  
393  
Maryland Charter, 267-268  
Maryland Constitution, 204\*  
Massachusetts Constitution,  
204\*  
Massachusetts Declaration of  
Rights, 393  
Massachusetts Settlement, 209  
Mather, D.D., Pastor Cotton,  
119, 161, 200-202, 267\*, 287,  
297, 358-360  
Mather, Pastor Increase, 200,  
358  
Mather, Nathanael, 360  
Mayflower Compact, 267  
McCarthy, U.S. Senator Joseph  
Raymond, 428  
McGarr, Federal Judge Frank  
J., 207-208  
McGowan vs. Maryland, 204\*  
McGuffey, William Holmes,  
294, 427

Men of Marlborough, Connecti-  
cut, 361  
Milton, John, 159  
Minnesota Bill of Rights, 394  
Mississippi Bill of Rights, 394  
Mississippi Constitution, 204\*  
Mitchell, Pastor Jonathan, 357  
Mohammed, 93, 118, 189, 204,  
222, 225, 235, 239, 241, 291-  
292, 295  
Moore, Dr. Ed, 44  
Morison, Samuel Eliot, 145-  
146, 355  
Morton, Nathaniel, 153, 268,  
285, 357-358  
Murphey, Pastor B., 365

•N•

Nebraska Bill of Rights, 394  
Nebuchadnezzar, King, 21, 215,  
217  
New England Charter, 243, 267  
New Hampshire Bill of Rights,  
394  
New Hampshire Constitution,  
204\*  
New Haven Colony, Fundamen-  
tal Agreement of, 286  
New York Court of Common  
Pleas, 242  
Nilus, Sergiei Aleksandrovich,  
409  
North Carolina Constitution,  
287  
Norton, Pastor John, 199, 355

•O•

Oakes, Urian, 358, 360  
O'Connor, Cardinal John, 347  
Ohio Bill of Rights, 394  
Orosius, Paulus, 405

•P•

Passel, Jeffrey, 321  
Payson, Pastor Phillips, 156-  
157  
Penn, William, 204  
Pennsylvania Charter, 206  
People (of New York) vs.  
Ruggles, 205, 295  
Peter the Venerable, 118, 172,  
405  
Pilate, Pontius, 30, 341, 438  
Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth,  
407  
Pitts, Pastor Fountain Elliott,  
366  
Pius XI, Pope, 44  
Pranaitis, Pastor Iustin  
Bonaventura, 185\*, 417  
Prudentius, Aurelius Clemens,  
405

•R•

Record, Pastor W. B., 209-210  
Rigord of Saint Denis  
Monastery, 405  
Robertson, Pat, 208  
Robertson, Wilmot, 68, 112, 174,  
297, 302, 320, 321-322  
de le Roi, Pastor Johannes  
Friedrich Alexander, 253  
Roosevelt, President Franklin  
Delano, 419  
Routley, Charlie, 175  
Ruoff, Henry Woldmar, 152-  
153, 173, 176  
Rush, Benjamin, 238  
Russell, Cheryl, 213

•S•

Sargon, King, 336  
Scott, Sir Walter, 366

Scottish Declaration of Indepen-  
dence, 344-345, 351  
Sennacherib, King, 240, 332\*, 336  
Seventeenth Council of Toledo,  
Spain, 118  
Severus, Sulpicius, 405  
Shaare Tefila Congregation vs.  
John William Cobb, 343  
Shakespeare, William, 159, 291  
Shalmaneser, King, 149, 215,  
217, 343, 346  
Shem, 67, 93, 137, 379  
Shiva, 244  
Simmons, Marc, 252  
Sinclair, Gordon, 110-111  
Smith, Lt. Col. Charles Hamil-  
ton, 96, 101-102, 152, 285, 352  
Smith, Captain Merton, 19  
Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr  
Isayevich, 111  
da Spina, Alonzo, 405-406  
Spurgeon, Evangelist Charles  
Haddon, 268-269  
State (of Delaware) vs. Thomas  
Jefferson Chandler, 205-206,  
289  
Stevens, M., 340  
Stiles, D.D., Pastor Ezra, 83-84,  
107-108, 154, 200, 209, 294  
Strong, D.D., Pastor Josiah, 91,  
96-97, 108, 152, 176, 197, 267,  
318, 382-383  
Svyatoslav, Prince, 59, 62  
Synesius, Bishop, 405

•T•

Taylor, J. H., 20  
Taylor, Jared, 299  
Thayer, D.D., Pastor Joseph  
Henry, 183  
Theodore, Bishop, 405



Theodoret, Bishop, 405  
 Thomas, Robert Bailey, 123  
 Thompson, Robert L., 112  
 Thornton, John Wingate, 199–200  
 de Tocqueville, Alexis Charles Henri Maurice Clerel, 109–110, 147, 160–161, 211–212, 242, 267\*, 287–288, 295, 296–297  
 de Torrejoncillo, Francisco, 232, 406  
 Toynbee, Arnold Joseph, 96, 104–105  
 von Treitschke, Heinrich, 122  
 Trumbull, Governor Jonathan, 361  
 Tucker, William, 299  
 Tudor vs. Board of Education of Rutherford (New Jersey), 424  
 Turner, B. L., 22  
 Turner, Sharon, 352  
 Tybor, Joseph, 301  
 Tyndale, William, 352  
 Tzu, General Sun, 374

•U•

Uzdansky, Margaret Lillian, 321  
 Updegraph vs. The Commonwealth (of Pennsylvania), 205  
 U.S. Congress, 244, 283–284, 287  
 U. S. District Court, Illinois, 207  
 U.S. District Court, Maine, 366  
 U.S. Supreme Court, 204–205\*\*, 343

•V•

Vanderbreggen, Cornelius, Jr., 44

Varner, William, 377  
 Vermont Constitution, 204\*, 287  
 Vespasianus, Emperor Titus Flavius Sabinus, 221  
 Victoria, Queen, 368  
 Virgil, 291  
 Virginia Bill of Rights, 394  
 Virginia Charter, First, 267  
 Virginia Charter, Second, 209, 243  
 Volterrannus, 251  
 Voltaire, 119

•W•

Wallace, Foy, Jr., 9, 14  
 Wardle, Marlene, 175  
 Washington, George, 120, 157, 158, 174, 243–244, 263, 268, 284, 290, 293, 364–365, 407  
 Watts, Pastor Isaac, 119  
 Webster, Daniel, 82–83, 90–91, 96, 108–109, 113–114, 159, 162, 170, 202–203, 293–294, 318  
 Webster, Noah, 289, 337, 364  
 Wells, Herbert George, 65–66  
 West, Pastor Samuel, 84, 168, 293  
 White, U.S. Supreme Court Justice Byron, 343  
 Wilson, Pastor John, 357  
 Wilson, President Thomas Woodrow, 284, 418  
 Winthrop, Governor John, 359  
 Woodbridge, B., 355  
 Wuest, Kenneth Samuel, 334, 335

•Z•

Zorach vs. Clauson. 204\*

## JEWISH AUTHOR INDEX

•A•

Aaven Gilaion, 185  
 Abodah Zarah, 260, 303, 304  
 Aboth, 221  
 Aggada/Aggadic (see Haggadah)  
 Akiba(h)/Akiva ben Joseph, Rabbi, 218, 275  
 American Jewish Congress, 207–208  
 Amoraim, 276\*  
 Andrae, 124  
 'Azzai, Rabbi Shimeon ben, 219

•B•

Baba Kamma, 248  
 Baba Mezia, 271  
 Babylonian Talmud, The, 186, 195, 228, 271  
 Berger, Rabbi Elmer, 12, 195  
 Bergson, Henri, 125  
 Berkovits, Rabbi Eliezer, 90, 137, 191, 234, 282, 389, 418  
 Bernstein, Jack, 67–68, 70–72, 167–168  
 Beth ha-Midrash, 281  
 Beth HaShem, 197  
 Bloom, Rabbi Maurice Joshua, 236  
 Bokser, Rabbi Ben Zion, 193, 307  
 Bousset, Wilhelm, 190\*  
 Brodie, Chief Rabbi Israel, 20, 396  
 Brown, Bernard Joseph, 66, 135  
 Bulan, King, 59, 60, 62

•C•

Cabala/Cabalism/Kabala, 119\*, 228, 237, 239  
 Chemor, Rabbi, 249  
 Chezкия, Rabbi, 248  
 Chief/Leading Priests, 7, 10, 21, 222–223  
 Chief Rabbi (of the British Commonwealth), Office of, 19–20  
 Chwolson, Daniel Abramovich, 61  
 Codes, 389  
 Cohen, Israel, 88–89, 131–132, 173, 252–253, 300, 391

•D•

Darmesteter, Arsene, 255, 278–279, 304–305, 388  
 Davidy, Yair, 142, 328, 369–370  
 Davis, Rabbi Maurice, 255  
 Disraeli, Benjamin, 129, 187, 409  
 Drach, David Paul Louis Bernard, 221

•E•

Elders, 7, 10–11, 21, 42, 222–223  
 Eliezer ben Hyrcanus, Rabbi, 218, 219  
 Engelman, Uriah Zevi, 88

•F•

Fein, Professor Leonard J., 342

\* See the asterisk notes on the referenced page.

\*\* See the main text and the asterisk notes on the referenced page.



Finkelstein, Rabbi Louis, 17,  
195-196, 277, 358, 367-  
368, 395  
Forstein, Rabbi Stephen, 254  
Freedman, Dr. Benjamin H.,  
63-65, 88, 138, 225, 258-259,  
373-374, 375, 390  
Freud, Sigmund, 125

•G•

Gaer, Joseph, 173  
Gamaliel ha-Zaken, Rabbi,  
340-341, 438  
Gemara, 194, 221, 271, 276\*,  
387, 390  
Gersh, Harry, 281, 389  
Ginsberg, Rabbi Yitzak, 307  
Gittelsohn, Rabbi Roland  
Bertram, 230  
Gold, Michael, 135-136  
Golden, Harry Lewis, 148-149,  
346, 368-369  
Goldman, Rabbi Solomon, 238  
Goldstein, L.L.D., David, 373  
Grand Sanhedrin, 249-250  
Groos, Rene, 134  
Guibbory, Moses, 225, 368

•H•

Haggadah/Haggadic, 275  
Hagigah, 219\*, 304  
Halakah/Halakic, 275  
Hall, Gus, 190-191, 418  
Harkavy, Albert Abraham  
Elijah, 60  
Hecht, Ben, 224\*\*  
Heiman, Leo, 58-59, 126  
Herod, King, 311  
Hertz, Chief Rabbi Joseph  
Herman, 19, 194, 221, 387,  
396, 418

Herzl, Theodor, 130, 409, 419  
Hess, Moses, 187, 229, 236,  
281, 389  
Hilkhoth, 185-186  
Hillel ha-Zaken, Rabbi, 185\*,  
274-275, 276\*\*, 438  
Hirsch, Rabbi Emil Gustave, 235  
Hyrcanus, John, 240, 311

•I•

Iore Deah, 185, 248-249  
Ishmael, Rabbi ben Elisha, 275  
Israel, Rabbi Richard, 239

•J•

Jabotinski, Vladamir, 135  
Jehoshua, Rabbi, 218  
Jehuda/Judah/Yehuda  
Hanassi/ha-Nasi, Rabbi,  
185\*, 248, 276\*  
Jeshu Hanotzri, 220  
Jewish Prayer Book, The, 257-  
258  
Jewish Statistical Bureau, 87  
Jose, Rabbi, 185  
Joseph, King, 60, 62-63, 67  
Josephus, Flavius, 333-334

•K•

Ka'b Al-Ahbar, 250  
Kael, Pauline, 139  
Kahane, Rabbi Meir, 227, 424  
Kallah, 218-219\*\*  
Kapprow, Rabbi Maurice, 254  
Karz-Wagman, Rabbi Harley,  
231, 262  
Kastein, Joseph, 236  
Kaufmann, Professor Walter  
Arnold, 191  
Kertzer, Rabbi Morris Norman,  
387-388

Kethuboth, 228, 304  
Kimhi, Rabbi David ben Joseph,  
17  
Klausner, Joseph, Ph.D., 190,  
219\*, 225-226, 230, 239, 274,  
276\*, 425  
Koch, Mayor Ed, 346-347, 369  
Koestler, Arthur, 66-67, 70  
Kol Nidre, 256-257

•L•

Lazare, Bernard, 62-63, 87, 93-  
94, 130-131, 172, 183, 185\*,  
188-189, 224, 232, 279, 308,  
405, 420  
Learned Elders of Zion (Proto-  
cols of the), 130, 187-188, 249,  
409  
Leeser, Rabbi Isaac, 4, 18  
Lenin, Vladimir Ilyich, 168  
Lestschinsky, Jacob, 172  
Levi, Rabbi Haim, 254  
Levy, Baruch, 129, 229  
Levy, Dr. Oscar Ludwig, 73, 132,  
307, 330  
Lilienthal, Dr. Alfred M., 9, 66,  
69, 80, 89, 126-128, 229, 238,  
261, 330, 368  
Lipset, Professor Seymour  
Martin, 138  
Locker, Berl, 137

•M•

Maggal, Rabbi Moshe M., 190,  
418  
Maimonides, 276\*\*  
Marx, Heinrich Karl, 125, 128-  
129, 212, 238, 264  
Meir, Rabbi, 185  
Messinsohn, Dr. B., 135

Metzenbaum, U.S. Senator  
Howard Morton, 192  
Meyer, Paul, 72-73  
Midrash, 275-276  
Mishnah, 185\*, 186\*, 220, 221,  
271, 272, 276\*, 277, 279, 390  
Montefiore, Claude Goldsmid,  
87  
Munzer, Kurt, 131

•N•

Nachmanides/Nahmanides,  
275  
Nedarim, 303  
Neusner, Rabbi Jacob, 302  
Nichol, Richard C., 255  
Nodel, Rabbi Julius, 190

•O•

Obadiah, King/Prince, 60-61,  
62, 63  
Onkelos ben Kalonikos, 221  
Oppenheimer, Franz, 133-134  
Orach Chaiim, 185\*  
Ossendowski, Professor Ferdy-  
nand Antoni, 134, 237-238

•P•

Pfeffer, Leo, 189, 418  
Pharisees, 188\*, 197\*\*, 222-  
223, 276\*  
Poliak, Professor Abraham, 67  
Pollock, Professor Nathan M.,  
58-59  
Prinz, Rabbi Joachim, 189, 226  
Prosbul, 274-275  
Protocols (see Learned Elders  
of Zion)

•Q•

Quillan, Robert C., 63



•R•

Raisin, Rabbi S., 149  
 Ravage, Marcus Eli, 135, 263  
 Reich, Nathan, 172-173  
 Reichhorn, Rabbi, 130, 187  
 Responsa, 389  
 Rosenberg, Nat, 89  
 Roth, Cecil, 251-252  
 Roth, Samuel, 81, 125-126,  
 133-134, 151-152, 171, 214,  
 224-225, 235, 256-258, 281,  
 305-307  
 Rothman, Rabbi Avram, 231,  
 262  
 de Rothschild, James, 427

•S•

Sachar, Abram Leon, 189, 213\*,  
 224, 260, 390-391  
 Sadducees, 222-223  
 Samuel, Maurice, 81, 132-133,  
 158, 260-261, 308-311  
 Sanhedrin, 187, 196, 219, 220,  
 221, 271, 303, 304  
 Saperstein, David, 308  
 Schulkhan Arukh, 185\*  
 Schiff, Jacob Henry, 239  
 Scribes, 222-223, 276\*  
 Shabbath, 185, 219, 220  
 Shammai, Rabbi, 185\*, 276\*\*  
 ibn-Shaprut, Rabbi (C)hasdai  
 ben Isaac, 60, 62  
 Siegel, Rabbi Martin, 263  
 Simon, Leon, 229  
 Singer, Rabbi Howard, 191-192  
 Smith, Professor Goldwin, 130,  
 172, 409  
 Stanway, Rabbi Cyril A., 69-70  
 Steinsaltz, Adin, 184, 276-277,  
 304  
 Szold, Henrietta, 388

•T•

Talmud/Talmudism, 114-140\*\*,  
 171, 183-197\*\*, 214, 218-  
 239\*\*, 248-264\*\*, 271-282\*\*,  
 302-311, 314, 374, 387-391  
 Tannaim, 185\*, 275, 276\*  
 Tarphon, Rabbi, 185\*\*  
 Togarma, 67  
 Toldoth Jesu, 219\*  
 Toledot/Tol'doth Yeshu, 219\*, 220  
 Tonjoroff, Svetozar, 132  
 Torah, 227, 272-273\*\*, 277\*\*  
 Trypho, 116\*

•W•

Warburg, James Paul, 138  
 Waton, Harry, 87, 136-137,  
 225, 236-237, 291  
 Weizmann, Chaim, 138, 412  
 Wiesel, Elie, 139, 229  
 Wilder, Gene, 166  
 Wine, Rabbi Sherwin, 239  
 Wise, Rabbi Stephen Samuel,  
 189, 195, 208, 223-224, 229,  
 277, 407, 419  
 Wolf, Rabbi Alfred, 173  
 Wouk, Herman, 184, 244, 279-  
 280, 302

•Y•

Yaffe, James, 69, 139-140,  
 173, 192, 239, 255, 280-281  
 Yebamoth, 171, 219, 220, 303  
 Yom Kippur, 256-258

•Z•

Zaddick, 237  
 Zelman, Aaron, 80, 89, 140-141,  
 212  
 Zohar, 186, 221-222, 248, 275  
 Zukerman, William, 127

# SUBJECT INDEX

•A•

Abomination/Evil/Iniquity/  
 Lawlessness/Sin/Transgres-  
 sion/Ungodliness, 3, 5, 14, 15,  
 28, 33, 37, 39, 52, 98, 304  
 Aborigines - Australia, 296  
 Abrahamic/Old Covenant, Ch.  
 1-3, 64, 76, 77, 92  
 ADL/Anti-Defamation League,  
 135  
 Adoption as Sons, 6, 7\*, 38, 50-  
 52, 54, 182, 270  
 Adultery, 13, 288  
 Advocates and Lawyers, 250  
 Agriculture, 102-103, 107, 170-  
 177  
 Alaskan Natives, 323, 324  
 American Jewish Congress,  
 et.al. vs. City of Chicago, et.al.,  
 207-208  
 Anarchism, 139  
 Anglo-Saxons/Aryans/Cauca-  
 sians/Celto-Saxons/English/  
 Gaelics/Germanics/Gothics/  
 Irish/Scandinavians/Scottish/  
 Teutonics/White Races, 73,  
 75\*\*, 76, 82-85, 89, 90-91,  
 95-97, 98, 101-114, 136-137,  
 152-154, 197-198, 261, 285,  
 300, 302, 322, 337-343, 360,  
 377  
 Antichrist, 116-118, 193, 205,  
 218-233, 234-239, 255  
 Anti-gunners, 140  
 Anti-nationalism, 263

Anti-semitism, 66, 71, 93-94,  
 125, 126-128, 130, 136, 138,  
 139, 379, 381  
 Arabs/Ishmael/Ishmaelites, 55,  
 65, 68, 92-93, 95, 126-128,  
 131, 141, 222, 302, 319  
 Arizona Bill of Rights, 393  
 Arizona Republic, 298  
 Arkansas Constitution, 204\*  
 Articles of Confederation, 268  
 Ashkenazim (see Khazars)  
 Asians/Bulgars/Chinese/Huns/  
 Japanese/Magyars/Mongo-  
 lians/Oriental/Polyanes/  
 Slavs/Syeverianes/Tartars/  
 Turko-Finns/Uigars/Vya-  
 tichis/Yellow Races, 58-73,  
 75, 83, 93, 98, 103, 106-107,  
 114, 126, 198, 293, 296, 301,  
 321, 323, 324, 327  
 Assyrian Captivity, 13-15, 48,  
 145, 217, 332\*, 334  
 Assyrian Cuneiform Tablets,  
 336, 337\*  
 Atheism, 187-188, 382

•B•

Babylonian Captivity/Exile, 9,  
 12, 13-21, 42, 145, 193-196,  
 217, 273\*, 331, 364  
 Babylonian Talmud, 186, 195,  
 228, 271  
 Baptism, 185, 251-254, 260-  
 261  
 Beastiality, 303

\* See the asterisk notes on the referenced page.

\*\* See the main text and the asterisk notes on the referenced page.



- Bigots/Bigotry, 122, 127-128  
 Black Races/Negroes/Negroids, 75, 93, 94, 102, 103, 106-107, 114, 131, 261, 293, 296, 298-301, 321, 323, 324, 325, 342  
 Blasphemy, 57, 64, 73, 116, 118, 186, 189, 205, 222, 225-227, 239, 288, 303, 375, 391  
 Bolshevism/Communism, 131, 136-139, 155\*\*, 168, 187, 235, 236, 237-238, 300, 325, 373  
 Buddha/Buddhists/Grand Lama, 241, 244, 295
- C•
- Cabala/Cabalism/Kabala, 119\*, 228, 237, 239  
 California Bill of Rights, 393  
 Canons and Clerics, 249  
 Captivity/Captivities, 12, 13-21, 28, 42, 145, 194-196, 217, 332\*, 334, 336, 364  
 Carolinas, Fundamental Constitutions of the, 204\*  
 Chief/Leading Priests, 21, 222-223  
 Child Sacrifice, 303  
 Chosen People, i-ii, 37, 41-42, 47-48, 51-52, 63, 67-68, 70-71, 73, 76-79, 90, 98, 104, 136, 141, 188, 210, 228, 245, 268-269, 350  
 Christian Religious Right, 308  
 Church, The, 3, 23, 33, 45, 47, 116\*, 118, 232, 235, 249, 252, 253, 258, 259-260, 263, 267\*, 286, 288  
 Civilization, 65, 90, 96-98, 99-109, 113, 152-163, 197-214, 266-269, 290, 296-297  
 Commandments/Judgements/
- Law(s)/Ordinances/Statutes, 3, 7\*, 29, 30, 38, 49-54, 77, 79, 95, 97, 98, 100, 102, 103, 109, 115, 154, 173, 180, 194, 242-243, 247-248, 249\*, 268-311\*\*, 313-326, 384  
 Common Law, 289-290  
 Confucius/Confucians, 241, 244  
 Connecticut Code of Laws, 242  
 Connecticut, Fundamental Orders of, 209  
 Connecticut History, 286  
 Conspiracy/Conspiracies, 122, 134, 373  
 Conversos (Jewish converts to Christianity), 252  
 Converts/Proselytes, 24, 53, 62-67, 70, 115, 306  
 Court, 286  
 Covenant (see Abrahamic Covenant, Mosaic Covenant, New /Christian Covenant)  
 Crypto-Jews/Hebrew Christians/Jews for Jesus/ Marranos/Messianic Jews, 250-265  
 Cult(s), 128, 278  
 Cursing Parents, 303
- D•
- Deism/Deists, 213, 238  
 Deity/Divinity of Yhshua, 189, 223-231  
 Delaware Bill of Rights, 393  
 Delaware Colony, Swedish Charter of, 267  
 Delaware Constitution, 204\*, 207, 286  
 Democracy, 127, 137, 291  
 Dialectics, 391  
 Dispersed/Dispersion/Exiled/Scattered, 13-16, 18, 28-31,

- 35-38, 41, 47-49, 53-54, 75\*, 87, 97, 144, 180-181, 216-217, 246, 332-335  
 Division/Schism, 4, 10-11, 14, 15, 16, 23, 27, 40  
 Doctors and Apothecaries, 249
- E•
- Edom/Edomites/Esau, 55, 222, 240, 310-311, 379  
 Egalitarianism, 137  
 Elders, 7, 10-11, 21, 42, 222-223  
 El(ohiyim), 13, 30, 38, 41, 55, 329  
 Enchanting, 303  
 Enemies, 85, 98, 373-376  
 Epicureans, 186\*\*  
 Ethnos, 23-25\*\*, 39, 46-47  
 Evolution, 237  
 Expulsion of Jews, 125-126
- F•
- False Savior(s), 132  
 Firearms, 140  
 Freedom, pseudo, 263
- G•
- Gentile(s), Ch. 1-3\*\* (definition), 63, 71, 78, 260, 308-309, 372, 374  
 Gog-Magog, 67, 155, 159-160, 167-168, 372  
 Great Seal of the U.S., 361-363  
 Greek(s), Ch. 1-3\*\* (definition)
- H•
- HMS Queen Mary, 353-354  
 Harlotry/Prostitution/Whoring, 26, 28, 303  
 Hate/Hatred, 130-131, 138, 139, 140, 141, 260
- Hermeneutics, 372\*\*  
 Hindus/Saiva/Shiva/Siva/Sivaites, 244  
 Hispanics/Mexicans, 114, 321, 323, 324  
 Homosexuality/Incest/Pedophilia/Sodomy, 303-304  
 Holocaust, 228  
 Holy Trinity Church vs. United States, 204  
 House of Israel, Ch. 1-3\*\*, 70, 141, 180, 182-183, 216, 217, 218, 234, 244-246, 292, 326-327, 329, 332, 334, 360, 368  
 House of Judah, Ch. 1-3\*\*, 57, 70, 141, 180, 182-183, 217, 234, 244, 246, 291-292, 327, 332  
 Huntress, The, 366  
 Hypocrites/Imposters/Pretenders, ii, Ch. 4, 95, 98, 115-116
- I•
- Idolatry/Idols, 303  
 Immigrants/Immigration, 69, 138, 172-173, 192, 213, 321, 325  
 Indians - America/Native Americans/Red Races, 65, 75, 103, 105, 114, 160-163, 293, 296-297, 323, 324  
 Indians - India, 75, 83, 296  
 Integration, 103, 131, 213-214, 259-261, 296-302  
 Internationalism, 137  
 Interracial "Marriages," 69, 131, 136-137, 213, 261, 300  
 Islamics/Mohammed/Mahomet/Mohammedans/Muslims, 93, 118, 189, 204, 222, 225, 235, 239, 241, 291-292, 295



Israelis/State of Israel, 59, 63,  
67, 80–81, 88, 98, 126–128,  
156, 164, 166, 167–168, 169,  
173, 192, 238, 271, 325

## •J•

Jamestown Charter, 267  
Japheth/Togarma, 67, 93, 137,  
379  
Jew(s), Ch. 1–4, (definition),  
94, 250, 342 (types of Jews –  
Berber/Black/B'nei Yisrael/  
Chinese/Chueta/Daggatoun/  
Donmeh/Fellah/French/Ger-  
man/Indian/Italian/Jedid-Al-  
Islam/Kabyl/Kurdistan/Pol-  
ish/Portuguese/Neofiti/Rus-  
sian/Spanish/Yemenite)  
Jewish Statistical Bureau, 87  
Judaism/Pharisaism/Talmud/  
Talmudism/Tradition of the  
Elders, 9, 12\*, 59, 62–67, 70,  
87, 114–141\*\*, 171, 183–  
197\*\*, 214, 218–240\*\*, 248–  
265\*\*, 271, 282\*\*, 302–311,  
314, 374, 387–391  
Judea/Judeans, 33, 64, 66, 238,  
311  
Judeo-Christians/Christianity,  
43, 70, 94, 141–142, 190, 191–  
192, 234–235, 255, 263–267,  
318, 379

## •K•

Khazars/Khozars/Chazars/  
Chozars, 59–74, 93–94, 126,  
141, 327  
Kol Nidre, 256–257

## •L•

Lost Ten Tribes of Israel, i, 13–

14, 18, 33, 35, 41, 75–76, 148–  
149, 180–181, 215–218, 326–  
327, 331–332, 336–337, 360,  
368, 369

## •M•

Mamelukes, 382  
Manifest Destiny, 210  
Marx/Marxism, 70, 122, 125,  
128–129, 136–137, 264  
Maryland Bill of Rights, 204\*,  
393  
Maryland Charter, 267–268  
Maryland Constitution, 204\*  
Massachusetts Constitution,  
204\*  
Massachusetts Declaration of  
Rights, 393  
Massachusetts Settlement, 209  
Mayflower Compact, 267  
McGowan vs. Maryland, 204\*  
Merchants, 249  
Messiah/Redeemer/Redemp-  
tion/Salvation/Savior, 3\*, 6,  
17, 33, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 47,  
51–55, 63, 77–78, 86, 179–  
180, 188, 238–240, 353–354,  
371  
Middle East, 127, 141, 156  
Migrations of Israel, 91–95, 96–  
97, 106, 143–170, 197–202,  
215–218, 267\*, 268–269, 332–  
339, 343–370  
Minnesota Bill of Rights, 393–  
394  
Miscegenation, 131, 136, 213,  
261, 300  
Mississippi Bill of Rights, 394  
Mississippi Constitution, 204\*  
Mosaic/Old Covenant, Ch. 1–3,  
64, 115, 249\*\*

Multiculturalism, 103, 131,  
136–137, 213–214, 259–261,  
296–302  
Murder, 116, 119, 303

## •N•

Nationalism, 238  
Nebraska Bill of Rights, 394  
New/Christian Covenant, ii,  
Ch. 1–3, 75, 94, 180–183, 189–  
191, 193, 197–199, 222\*  
New England Charter, 243, 267  
New Hampshire Bill of Rights,  
394  
New Hampshire Constitution,  
204\*  
New Haven Colony, Fundamen-  
tal Agreement of the, 286  
New Jerusalem, 359  
New World Order, 129, 137, 138,  
188, 189, 229–230, 233, 263  
New York Court of Common  
Pleas, 242  
North Carolina Constitution,  
287

## •O•

Ohio Bill of Rights, 394

## •P•

Pacific Islanders, 323, 324  
Paganism, 24, 29, 39, 46, 59,  
187  
Pentateuch, 272, 280, 288  
People (of New York) vs.  
Ruggles, 204, 239, 294  
Pharisees, 114–116, 188\*,  
193–197\*\*, 222–223, 232,  
273\*, 274, 276\*  
Physical versus Spiritual Israel,  
ii, Ch. 1–3\*\*

Pluralism, 137, 208, 209, 213,  
342–243  
Polemic, 116\*  
Polytheism, 238  
Predestination, 39, 372  
Protocols of the Learned Elders  
of Zion, 130, 187–188, 249,  
409  
Providence, 90, 97, 107, 147,  
159, 202–211

## •R•

Racial/Ethnic Prejudice/Cul-  
tural Bias 137–139, 323  
Racism/Racists, 125, 131, 298–  
302, 379–380,  
Rape, 288, 301  
Republic(s), 84, 91, 204, 205  
Resurrection, 221  
Reuniting the House of Israel  
with the House of Judah, 14–  
18, 21, 27, 28, 29, 36, 37, 40,  
79, 159, 233–234, 364  
Russia/Soviet Union, 59, 63, 65,  
75, 98, 122, 132, 135, 155\*\*,  
174, 237, 372

## •S•

Sadducees, 114, 115, 222–223,  
273\*, 274  
Sanhedrin, 196, 219, 220, 221,  
271, 303, 304  
Saracens, 118  
Scribes, 115–116, 222–223, 232,  
274, 276\*  
Secret Societies, Jewish, 188  
Segregation, 103, 131, 136–137,  
172, 213–214, 259–261, 296–  
302  
Semites/Semitic, 44, 63–65, 67,  
69–70, 379



- Separation of Church and State,  
199-212, 242-244, 283-295,  
308-309, 393-394  
Sephardim, 68-69, 94  
Septuagint, 40, 188  
Shaare Tefila Congregation vs.  
John William Cobb, 343  
Sheep, 33, 35-36, 181-182, 215-  
218, 232-233  
Socialism/Socialists, 132, 139  
Socially Disadvantaged, 323  
Sorcery, 288  
Spiritual Israel, ii, Ch. 1-3, 94  
State (of Delaware), The, vs.  
Thomas Jefferson Chandler,  
206-207, 289  
Synagogue(s), 25, 57-58, 73, 87,  
115-118, 188, 214, 232, 235,  
249-250, 253, 257, 377
- T•  
Taxation, 321  
Ten Northern Tribes of Israel  
(see House of Israel), Ch. 1\*\*,  
46, 114-116, 193-194, 196-  
197, 232  
Tetragrammaton, 1\*  
Tradition(s), 65, 273, 276, 278,  
279, 282  
Tudor vs. Board of Education of  
Rutherford (New Jersey), 424  
Twelve Tribes of Israel, 3-23,  
34, 35, 37, 38, 41, 42, 46, 55,  
77, 144, 332, 343-348, 353-  
354  
Two Southern Tribes of Israel  
(see House of Judah), Ch. 1\*\*,  
46, 114-116, 193-194, 196-  
197, 232
- U•  
Updegraph vs. The Common-  
wealth (of Pennsylvania),  
206, 207  
U.S. Congress, 244, 287  
Usurers/Usury 119, 124, 129,  
131, 171, 172, 173, 258, 274-  
275\*\*, 304
- V•  
Vermont Constitution, 204\*,  
287  
Virginia Bill of Rights, 394  
Virginia Charter, First, 267  
Virginia Charter, Second, 209,  
243  
Vows/Vow Keeping, 303
- W•  
War, 40, 110, 129, 135, 172,  
248, 263, 289  
War of Independence, Ameri-  
can, 96, 213\*  
White Supremacy, 376, 379-381  
Wolves, 117, 233, 264-265  
Workmen's Circle Philosophy,  
139  
World Government/World Re-  
public (see New World Order)
- Y•  
Yom Kippur, 256-259
- Z•  
Zionism/Zionist, 64-65, 68, 70-  
72, 81, 89, 127-128, 130, 138  
Zorach vs. Clauson, 204\*

## RELATED TAPE AND BOOK LIST

offered by

**MISSION TO ISRAEL**  
P.O. Box 248, Scottsbluff, NE 69363

Write for a complete tape and literature price list.

### •AUDIO TAPES•

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| <i>Beware of the Leaven of the Pharisees</i>                              | 4 - part series  |
| <i>Confusion Dispelled</i>  | 8 - part series  |
| <i>Defending Identity</i>   |                  |
| <i>Deliverance From Christian Anarchists</i>                              |                  |
| <i>God Accepts No Substitutes</i>   |                  |
| <i>Harmonizing the New Testament Scriptures<br/>on the Law of God</i>     |                  |
| <i>Judeo-Christian vs. Christian Israel</i>                               | 12 - part series |
| <i>Know Thine Enemy</i>   | 14 - part series |
| <i>Law or Grace</i>   |                  |
| <i>Love: A New, Old Commandment</i>                                       |                  |
| <i>Objections of a Modern-day Preacher</i>                                | 6 - part series  |
| <i>Objections of a 2nd Modern-day Preacher</i>                            | 8 - part series  |
| <i>10 Overlooked Characteristics for Identifying<br/>"The AntiChrist"</i> |                  |
| <i>The Mosaic Law: Added &amp; Abolished</i>                              |                  |
| <i>The New World Order: Whose Agenda Is It?</i>                           |                  |
| <i>The 1st Commandment, Parts 6 - 8</i>                                   | 10 - part series |
| <i>The 3rd Commandment</i>  | 5 - part series  |
| <i>The Truth about Salvation</i>  | 3 - part series  |
| <i>War Lies</i>   |                  |
| <i>War Truths</i>   |                  |
| <i>What's Got Em So Riled?</i>  | 2 - part series  |



•BOOKS•

"Facts Are Facts"	Dr. Benjamin H. Freedman
<i>Jews Must Live</i>	Samuel Roth
<i>Missing Links Discovered in Assyrian Tablets</i>	E. Raymond Capt
<i>Our Great Seal</i>	E. Raymond Capt
<i>Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion</i>	
<i>The Covenant People</i>	William J. Cameron
<i>The Dispossessed Majority</i>	Wilmot Robertson
<i>The International Jew</i>	Henry Ford, Sr.
<i>The Life of an American Jew In Racist Marxist Israel</i>	Jack Bernstein
<i>The Light and the Glory</i>	Peter Marshall and David Manuel
<i>The Marks of Israel</i>	Pastor Sheldon Emry
<i>The Thirteenth Tribe</i>	Arthur Koestler
<i>The U.S.A. in Bible Prophecy</i>	Pastor Fountain Elliott Pitts
<i>They Dare To Speak Out</i>	Paul Findley
<i>Who Is Esau-Edom?</i>	Charles Weisman
<i>You Gentiles</i>	Maurice Samuel

•BOOKLETS•

<i>An Open Letter to Any Minister Who Teaches the Jews are Israel</i>	Pastor Sheldon Emry
<i>Spiritual Israel: Out of All Nations? or Out of National Israel?</i>	Evangelist Ted R. Weiland

•TRACTS•

<i>Books by Two Jewish Scholars Are Awakening Christians!</i>	Pastor James Bruggeman
<i>Could You Be An Israelite and Not Know It?</i>	Evangelist Ted R. Weiland
<i>Who Rules America?</i>	

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Ted R. Weiland pastors *Christian Covenant Fellowship* in Scottsbluff, Nebraska; he is the evangelistic head of *Mission to Israel* ministries, and has a national and international audio tape ministry. He is a columnist for *The Jubilee*, a national Christian newspaper in California, and he lectures frequently throughout the United States. He also appears as a guest speaker on television and radio programs. He and his wife have four children.

Mr. Weiland was reared in Colorado. After graduating from High School he hit the Professional Rodeo Circuit, focusing on the rough stock events, particularly bull riding. Upon his conversion to Christ in 1975, he "hung up his spurs" in exchange for a Bible, and dedicated his life to the study of the Scriptures and to preaching the gospel of the Kingdom of Christ.

During 1975-1978, Mr. Weiland attended *Christian Leadership Bible College* in Denver, Colorado. In 1984 he was nominated as one of 1983's *Outstanding Young Men of America* for his professional achievement and exceptional service while serving four years as an evangelist and youth leader at a church in Aurora, Colorado.

Ted R. Weiland has also authored *Spiritual Israel-Out of All Nations?-or Out of National Israel?* and *Christian Duty Under Corrupt Government: A Revolutionary Commentary on Romans 13:1-7*.